

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
RALEIGH, N.C.

PROPOSAL

INCLUDES ADDENDUM No. 1 DATED 12-01-2017

DATE AND TIME OF BID OPENING: **DECEMBER 19, 2017 AT 2:00 PM**

CONTRACT ID C204014
WBS 46375.3.1

FEDERAL-AID NO. STATE FUNDED

COUNTY LENOIR

T.I.P. NO. R-5703

MILES 5.815

ROUTE NO. NC 148

LOCATION NC-148 (HARVEY PKWY) FROM NC-58 TO NC-11.

TYPE OF WORK WIDENING, GRADING, DRAINAGE, PAVING & STRUCTURES.

NOTICE:

ALL BIDDERS SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICE OF GENERAL CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA WHICH REQUIRES THE BIDDER TO BE LICENSED BY THE N.C. LICENSING BOARD FOR CONTRACTORS WHEN BIDDING ON ANY NON-FEDERAL AID PROJECT WHERE THE BID IS \$30,000 OR MORE, EXCEPT FOR CERTAIN SPECIALTY WORK AS DETERMINED BY THE LICENSING BOARD. BIDDERS SHALL ALSO COMPLY WITH ALL OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICES OF ELECTRICAL, PLUMBING, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA. NOTWITHSTANDING THESE LIMITATIONS ON BIDDING, THE BIDDER WHO IS AWARDED ANY FEDERAL - AID FUNDED PROJECT SHALL COMPLY WITH CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA FOR LICENSING REQUIREMENTS WITHIN 60 CALENDAR DAYS OF BID OPENING.

BIDS WILL BE RECEIVED AS SHOWN BELOW:

THIS IS A ROADWAY & STRUCTURE PROPOSAL

5% BID BOND OR BID DEPOSIT REQUIRED

**PROPOSAL FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF
CONTRACT No. C204014 IN LENOIR COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA**

Date _____ 20 _____

**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION,
RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA**

The Bidder has carefully examined the location of the proposed work to be known as Contract No. C204014 has carefully examined the plans and specifications, which are acknowledged to be part of the proposal, the special provisions, the proposal, the form of contract, and the forms of contract payment bond and contract performance bond; and thoroughly understands the stipulations, requirements and provisions. The undersigned bidder agrees to bound upon his execution of the bid and subsequent award to him by the Board of Transportation in accordance with this proposal to provide the necessary contract payment bond and contract performance bond within fourteen days after the written notice of award is received by him. The undersigned Bidder further agrees to provide all necessary machinery, tools, labor, and other means of construction; and to do all the work and to furnish all materials, except as otherwise noted, necessary to perform and complete the said contract in accordance with *the 2012 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* by the dates(s) specified in the Project Special Provisions and in accordance with the requirements of the Engineer, and at the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, for the various items given on the sheets contained herein.

The Bidder shall provide and furnish all the materials, machinery, implements, appliances and tools, and perform the work and required labor to construct and complete State Highway Contract No. C204014 in Lenoir County, for the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, bid by the Bidder in his bid and according to the proposal, plans, and specifications prepared by said Department, which proposal, plans, and specifications show the details covering this project, and hereby become a part of this contract.

The published volume entitled *North Carolina Department of Transportation, Raleigh, Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, January 2012* with all amendments and supplements thereto, is by reference incorporated into and made a part of this contract; that, except as herein modified, all the construction and work included in this contract is to be done in accordance with the specifications contained in said volume, and amendments and supplements thereto, under the direction of the Engineer.

If the proposal is accepted and the award is made, the contract is valid only when signed either by the Contract Officer or such other person as may be designated by the Secretary to sign for the Department of Transportation. The conditions and provisions herein cannot be changed except over the signature of the said Contract Officer.

The quantities shown in the itemized proposal for the project are considered to be approximate only and are given as the basis for comparison of bids. The Department of Transportation may increase or decrease the quantity of any item or portion of the work as may be deemed necessary or expedient.

An increase or decrease in the quantity of an item will not be regarded as sufficient ground for an increase or decrease in the unit prices, nor in the time allowed for the completion of the work, except as provided for the contract.

Accompanying this bid is a bid bond secured by a corporate surety, or certified check payable to the order of the Department of Transportation, for five percent of the total bid price, which deposit is to be forfeited as liquidated damages in case this bid is accepted and the Bidder shall fail to provide the required payment and performance bonds with the Department of Transportation, under the condition of this proposal, within 14 calendar days after the written notice of award is received by him, as provided in the *Standard Specifications*; otherwise said deposit will be returned to the Bidder.



State Contract Officer

DocuSigned by:
Ronald E. Davenport, Jr.
F81B6038A47A442...

12/1/2017

TABLE OF CONTENTS

**COVER SHEET
PROPOSAL SHEET**

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: G-1
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: G-1
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 2 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: G-2
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 3 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: G-3
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 4 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: G-3
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 5 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: G-4
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 6 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: G-4
PERMANENT VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT:..... G-4
DELAY IN RIGHT OF ENTRY: G-6
DELAY IN RIGHT OF WAY:..... G-7
MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS: G-7
SPECIALTY ITEMS:..... G-7
FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT:..... G-8
SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED COMPLETION PROGRESS:..... G-8
MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE AND WOMEN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE: G-9
CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE REQUIREMENTS: G-23
SUBSURFACE INFORMATION:..... G-23
LOCATING EXISTING UNDERGROUND UTILITIES:..... G-23
VALUE ENGINEERING PROPOSAL: G-23
RESOURCE CONSERVATION AND ENV. SUSTAINABLE PRACTICES:..... G-24
DOMESTIC STEEL: G-25
PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER - (Partial Payments for Materials):..... G-25
MAINTENANCE OF THE PROJECT: G-26
TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE:..... G-26
OUTSOURCING OUTSIDE THE USA:..... G-27
GIFTS FROM VENDORS AND CONTRACTORS: G-27
LIABILITY INSURANCE:..... G-28
EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION: G-28
PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE:..... G-33
EMPLOYMENT:..... G-34
STATE HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATOR TITLE CHANGE:..... G-35
SUBLETTING OF CONTRACT: G-35
REPAIRS TO EXISTING ROADS:..... G-35
NOTE TO CONTRACTOR: G-35

ROADWAY R-1

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISIONS

AVAILABILITY FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS SSP-1
NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY SSP-2
ERRATA..... SSP-5

PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES SSP-7
 MINIMUM WAGES SSP-8
 AWARD OF CONTRACT SSP-9
 ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SSP-14
 NCDENR NAME CHANGE..... SSP-17

UNIT PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

GEOTECHNICAL.....GT-1.1
 GEOENVIRONMENTAL..... GV-1
 SIGNING SN-1
 PAVEMENT MARKINGS..... PM-1
 TRAFFIC CONTROL TC-1
 UTILITY BY OTHERS.....UBO-1
 EROSION CONTROL EC-1
 TRAFFIC SIGNALS TS-1
 STRUCTURE / CULVERTS..... ST-1

PERMITS P-1

PROPOSAL ITEM SHEET

ITEM SHEET(S) (TAN SHEETS)

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS**GENERAL****CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(8-15-00) (Rev. 12-18-07)

108

SP1 G07 A

The date of availability for this contract is **January 29, 2018**, except that work in jurisdictional waters and wetlands shall not begin until a meeting between the DOT, Regulatory Agencies, and the Contractor is held as stipulated in the permits contained elsewhere in this proposal. This delay in availability has been considered in determining the contract time for this project.

The completion date for this contract is **February 28, 2022**.

Except where otherwise provided by the contract, observation periods required by the contract will not be a part of the work to be completed by the completion date and/or intermediate contract times stated in the contract. The acceptable completion of the observation periods that extend beyond the final completion date shall be a part of the work covered by the performance and payment bonds.

The liquidated damages for this contract are **Two Hundred Dollars (\$ 200.00)** per calendar day. These liquidated damages will not be cumulative with any liquidated damages which may become chargeable under Intermediate Contract Time Number 1.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(7-1-95) (Rev. 2-21-12)

108

SP1 G13 A

Except for that work required under the Project Special Provisions entitled *Planting, Reforestation* and/or *Permanent Vegetation Establishment*, included elsewhere in this proposal, the Contractor will be required to complete all work included in this contract and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is **January 29, 2018**.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is **September 1, 2021**.

The liquidated damages for this intermediate contract time are **Four Thousand Dollars (\$ 4,000.00)** per calendar day.

Upon apparent completion of all the work required to be completed by this intermediate date, a final inspection will be held in accordance with Article 105-17 and upon acceptance, the Department will assume responsibility for the maintenance of all work except *Planting, Reforestation* and/or *Permanent Vegetation Establishment*. The Contractor will be responsible for and shall make corrections of all damages to the completed roadway caused by his planting operations, whether occurring prior to or after placing traffic through the project.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 2 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(2-20-07)

108

SPI G14 A

The Contractor shall complete the required work of installing, maintaining, and removing the traffic control devices for lane closures and restoring traffic to the existing traffic pattern. The Contractor shall not close or narrow a lane of traffic on **NC 58 and NC 11** during the following time restrictions:

DAY AND TIME RESTRICTIONS**6:00 A.M. – 8:30 A.M. Monday through Friday**

In addition, the Contractor shall not close or narrow a lane of traffic on **NC 58 and NC 11**, detain and/or alter the traffic flow on or during holidays, holiday weekends, special events, or any other time when traffic is unusually heavy, including the following schedules:

HOLIDAY AND HOLIDAY WEEKEND LANE CLOSURE RESTRICTIONS

1. For **unexpected occurrence** that creates unusually high traffic volumes, as directed by the Engineer.
2. For **New Year's Day**, between the hours of **6:00 A.M.** December 31st and **8:30 A.M.** January 2nd. If New Year's Day is on a Friday, Saturday, Sunday or Monday, then until **8:30 A.M.** the following Tuesday.
3. For **Easter**, between the hours of **6:00 A.M.** Thursday and **8:30 A.M.** Monday.
4. For **Memorial Day**, between the hours of **6:00 A.M.** Friday and **8:30 A.M.** Tuesday.
5. For **Independence Day**, between the hours of **6:00 A.M.** the day before Independence Day and **8:30 A.M.** the day after Independence Day.

If **Independence Day** is on a Friday, Saturday, Sunday or Monday, then between the hours of **6:00 A.M.** the Thursday before Independence Day and **8:30 A.M.** the Tuesday after Independence Day.
6. For **Labor Day**, between the hours of **6:00 A.M.** Friday and **8:30 A.M.** Tuesday.
7. For **Thanksgiving**, between the hours of **6:00 A.M.** Tuesday and **8:30 A.M.** Monday.
8. For **Christmas**, between the hours of **6:00 A.M.** the Friday before the week of Christmas Day and **8:30 A.M.** the following Tuesday after the week of Christmas Day.

Holidays and holiday weekends shall include New Year's, Easter, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving, and Christmas. The Contractor shall schedule his work so that lane closures will not be required during these periods, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract work shall be the time the Contractor begins to install all traffic control devices for lane closures according to the time restrictions listed herein.

The completion time for this intermediate contract work shall be the time the Contractor is required to complete the removal of all traffic control devices for lane closures according to the time restrictions stated above and place traffic in the existing traffic pattern.

The liquidated damages are **Five Hundred Dollars (\$ 500.00)** per hour.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 3 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(2-20-07) (Rev. 6-18-13)

108

SP1 G14 G

The Contractor shall complete the work required of **Phase I, Step #1, for the erection of –L– Line overhead bridge girders, for each of the following Independent Intermediate Contract Times**, as shown on Sheets **TMP-3, TMP-4EDET, TMP-4FDET, TMP-4HDET, and TMP-4IDET**, and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

- Hugo Rd. (Y3)
- Wallace Family Rd. (Y4)
- Ferrell Rd. (Y6)
- Sharon Church Rd. (Y7)

The time of availability for each intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor begins the work.

The completion time for each intermediate contract time is the time which is **one hundred sixty-eight (168)** consecutive hours after the Contractor begins this work.

The liquidated damages are **Five Hundred Dollars (\$ 500.00)** per hour for each **Intermediate Contract Time**.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 4 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(2-20-07) (Rev. 6-18-13)

108

The Contractor shall complete the work required of **Phase I, Step #1, for the erection of –L– Line overhead bridge girders, for NC 58 (Y1)**, as shown on Sheet **TMP-3, TMP-4CDET and TMP-4CDET1**, and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract time is the **Friday at 7:00 P.M.** that the Contractor elects to begin the work.

The completion time for this intermediate contract time is the following **Monday at 6:00 A.M.** after the time of availability.

The liquidated damages are **One Thousand Dollars (\$ 1,000.00)** per hour.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 5 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(2-20-07) (Rev. 6-18-13)

108

SP1 G14 F

The Contractor shall complete the work required of **Phase II, Step #2, for the erection of –L– Line overhead bridge girders, for NC 11 (Y8)**, as shown on Sheet **TMP-3 and TMP-5EDET**, and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The work shall be completed in three (3) temporary road closure periods, each beginning at 11:00 P.M. and ending at 5:00 A.M. the following morning.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract time is at **11:00 P.M.** when the Contractor elects to begin the work.

The completion time for this intermediate contract time is the following **morning at 5:00 A.M.** after the time of availability.

The liquidated damages are **One Thousand Dollars (\$ 1,000.00)** per hour for each period.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 6 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(2-20-07) (Rev. 6-18-13)

108

SP1 G14 F

The Contractor shall complete the work required of **Phase III, Steps #1 thru #3** as shown on Sheet **TMP-3, TMP-6, and TMP-6A thru TMP-6H**, and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract time is the **Friday at 7:00 P.M.** that the Contractor elects to begin the work.

The completion time for this intermediate contract time is the following **Monday at 6:00 A.M.** after the time of availability.

The liquidated damages are **Five Hundred Dollars (\$ 500.00)** per hour.

PERMANENT VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT:

(2-16-12) (Rev. 10-15-13)

104

SP1 G16

Establish a permanent stand of the vegetation mixture shown in the contract. During the period between initial vegetation planting and final project acceptance, perform all work necessary to establish permanent vegetation on all erodible areas within the project limits, as well as, in borrow and waste pits. This work shall include erosion control device maintenance and installation, repair seeding and mulching, supplemental seeding and mulching, mowing, and fertilizer topdressing, as directed. All work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable section of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. All work required for initial vegetation planting shall be performed as a part of the work necessary for the completion and acceptance of the Intermediate Contract Time (ICT). Between the time of ICT and Final Project acceptance, or otherwise referred to as the vegetation establishment period, the Department will be responsible for preparing the required National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) inspection records.

Once the Engineer has determined that the permanent vegetation establishment requirement has been achieved at an 80% vegetation density (the amount of established vegetation per given area to stabilize the soil) and no erodible areas exist within the project limits, the Contractor will be notified to remove the remaining erosion control devices that are no longer needed. The Contractor will be responsible for, and shall correct any areas disturbed by operations performed in permanent vegetation establishment and the removal of temporary erosion control measures, whether occurring prior to or after placing traffic on the project.

Payment for *Response for Erosion Control, Seeding and Mulching, Repair Seeding, Supplemental Seeding, Mowing, Fertilizer Topdressing, Silt Excavation, and Stone for Erosion Control* will be made at contract unit prices for the affected items. Work required that is not represented by contract line items will be paid in accordance with Articles 104-7 or 104-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. No additional compensation will be made for maintenance and removal of temporary erosion control items.

DELAY IN RIGHT OF ENTRY:

(7-1-95)

108

SP1 G22 B

The Contractor will not be allowed right of entry to the following parcels prior to the listed dates unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer.

<u>Parcel No.</u>	<u>Property Owner</u>	<u>Date</u>
2	L. C. Mosely Heirs	12/31/2017
3	Robert Gilmer Foster et al	12/31/2017
4	John Dorsey Tyndell	12/31/2017
5	Robert K. Hill, Jr.	12/31/2017
6	Debra A. Stroud et al	12-1-2017
7	Faye Grant Humphrey	12/31/2017
8	Dickerson Farms Property, LLC	12/31/2017
9	Linda F. Beamon	12/31/2017
10	Robert K. Hill, Jr. and wife, Amy P.	12/31/2017
12	Robert K. Hill, Jr. and wife, Amy P.	12/31/2017
14	Martin and Donna E. Harper	12/31/2017
15	Cynthia M. Worthington	12/31/2017
16	Nellie D. Elmore	12/31/2017
19	Perry Grandchildren, LLC	12/31/2017
21	Larry Franklin Hamilton	12/31/2017
24	Danny Quinn	12/31/2017
26	Kenneth E. and Donald Howell	12/31/2017
27	Gail J. Hill, widow	12/31/2017
28	Gail J. Hill, widow	12/31/2017
29	Jeffrey Scott Whitley	12/31/2017
30	Ervin J. and Sylvia W. Cunningham	12/31/2017
32	Rhonda H. Herring	12/31/2017
33	William B. and Penny H. Hill	12/31/2017
34	Gail J. Hill, widow	12/31/2017
35	Nancy McLawhorn Jones	12/31/2017
36	Stanley and Iristen N. Grant	12/31/2017
37	Cheryl L. Odham Hill and Heirs	12/31/2017
38	Canady Family, LLC	12/31/2017
40	William L. and Inez D. Thaxton	12/31/2017
41	Vallie O. Smith and Barbara O McGinnis	12/31/2017
43	Antonia Ellison et ux	12/31/2017
44	William T. and Elizabeth Hunt	12/31/2017
45	Robert A. & Bonnie O. Gaddis	12/31/2017
48	Carol Roycroft	01/15/2018
49	Charlie G. King	01/15/2018
57	John H. & Vernell W. Harvey	12/31/2017

DELAY IN RIGHT OF WAY:

SPI 1-24

The Contractor shall take no action that will result in unnecessary inconvenience, disproportionate injury or any action coercive in nature to occupants of residences, businesses, farms, or non-profit organizations who have not yet moved from the right of way of the parcels below:

<u>Parcel No.</u>	<u>Property Owner</u>	<u>Estimated Vacating Date</u>
24	Danny Quinn	11/30/2017
30	Ervin J. and Sylvia W. Cunningham	11/30/2017
32	Rhonda H. Herring	11/30/2017
43	Antonia Ellison et ux	11/30/2017
48	Carol Roycroft	12/15/2017
49	Charlie Glenn King	12/15/2017

Extension of contract time may be granted in accordance with Article 108-10(B)3 for delays caused by interferences beyond such estimated vacating date.

MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS:

(2-19-02)

104

SPI G28

The following listed items are the major contract items for this contract (see Article 104-5 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*):

Line #	Description
22	Borrow Excavation

SPECIALTY ITEMS:

(7-1-95)(Rev. 1-17-12)

108-6

SPI G37

Items listed below will be the specialty items for this contract (see Article 108-6 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*).

Line #	Description
112-120	Guardrail
121-123	Fencing
127-152	Signing
167-174, 182-183, 187	Long-Life Pavement Markings
188-189	Permanent Pavement Markers
190-225, 227	Erosion Control
226	Reforestation
228-229	Signals/ITS System

FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT:

(11-15-05) (Rev. 2-18-14)

109-8

SP1 G43

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-83, Article 109-8, Fuel Price Adjustments, add the following:

The base index price for DIESEL #2 FUEL is \$ **1.9815** per gallon. Where any of the following are included as pay items in the contract, they will be eligible for fuel price adjustment.

The pay items and the fuel factor used in calculating adjustments to be made will be as follows:

Description	Units	Fuel Usage Factor Diesel
Unclassified Excavation	Gal/CY	0.29
Borrow Excavation	Gal/CY	0.29
Class IV Subgrade Stabilization	Gal/Ton	0.55
Aggregate Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
Sub-Ballast	Gal/Ton	0.55
Asphalt Concrete Base Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	2.90
Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	2.90
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	2.90
Open-Graded Asphalt Friction Course	Gal/Ton	2.90
Permeable Asphalt Drainage Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	2.90
Sand Asphalt Surface Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	2.90
Aggregate for Cement Treated Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
Portland Cement for Cement Treated Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
__ " Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	Gal/SY	0.245
Concrete Shoulders Adjacent to __ " Pavement	Gal/SY	0.245

SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED COMPLETION PROGRESS:

(7-15-08) (Rev. 5-16-17)

108-2

SP1 G58

The Contractor's attention is directed to the Standard Special Provision entitled *Availability of Funds Termination of Contracts* included elsewhere in this proposal. The Department of Transportation's schedule of estimated completion progress for this project as required by that Standard Special Provision is as follows:

<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Progress (% of Dollar Value)</u>
2018	(7/01/17 - 6/30/18) 18% of Total Amount Bid
2019	(7/01/18 - 6/30/19) 36% of Total Amount Bid
2020	(7/01/19 - 6/30/20) 26% of Total Amount Bid
2021	(7/01/20 - 6/30/21) 18% of Total Amount Bid
2022	(7/01/21 - 6/30/22) 2% of Total Amount Bid

The Contractor shall also furnish his own progress schedule in accordance with Article 108-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Any acceleration of the progress as shown by the Contractor's progress schedule over the progress as shown above shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE AND WOMEN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE:

(10-16-07)(Rev. 1-17-17)

102-15(J)

SP1 G66

Description

The purpose of this Special Provision is to carry out the North Carolina Department of Transportation's policy of ensuring nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts financed in whole or in part with State funds.

Definitions

Additional MBE/WBE Subcontractors - Any MBE/WBE submitted at the time of bid that will not be used to meet either the MBE or WBE goal. No submittal of a Letter of Intent is required, unless the additional participation is used for banking purposes.

Committed MBE/WBE Subcontractor - Any MBE/WBE submitted at the time of bid that is being used to meet either the MBE or WBE goal by submission of a Letter of Intent. Or any MBE or WBE used as a replacement for a previously committed MBE or WBE firm.

Contract Goals Requirement - The approved MBE and WBE participation at time of award, but not greater than the advertised contract goals for each.

Goal Confirmation Letter - Written documentation from the Department to the bidder confirming the Contractor's approved, committed MBE and WBE participation along with a listing of the committed MBE and WBE firms.

Manufacturer - A firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces on the premises, the materials or supplies obtained by the Contractor.

MBE Goal - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage, that is to be performed by committed MBE subcontractor(s).

Minority Business Enterprise (MBE) - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Minority-Owned Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

Regular Dealer - A firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials or supplies required for the performance of the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold to the public in the usual course of business. A regular dealer engages in, as its principal business and in its own name, the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question. A regular dealer in such bulk items as steel, cement, gravel, stone, and petroleum products need not keep such products in stock, if it owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Brokers and packagers are not regarded as manufacturers or regular dealers within the meaning of this section.

North Carolina Unified Certification Program (NCUCP) - A program that provides comprehensive services and information to applicants for MBE/WBE certification. The MBE/WBE program follows the same regulations as the federal Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26.

United States Department of Transportation (USDOT) - Federal agency responsible for issuing regulations (49 CFR Part 26) and official guidance for the DBE program.

WBE Goal - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage, that is to be performed by committed WBE subcontractor(s).

Women Business Enterprise (WBE) - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Women-Owned Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

Forms and Websites Referenced in this Provision

Payment Tracking System - On-line system in which the Contractor enters the payments made to MBE and WBE subcontractors who have performed work on the project.
<https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/Vendor/PaymentTracking/>

DBE-IS Subcontractor Payment Information - Form for reporting the payments made to all MBE/WBE firms working on the project. This form is for paper bid projects only.
<https://connect.ncdot.gov/business/Turnpike/Documents/Form%20DBE-IS%20Subcontractor%20Payment%20Information.pdf>

RF-1 MBE/WBE Replacement Request Form - Form for replacing a committed MBE or WBE.
<http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/DBE%20MBE%20WBE%20Replacement%20Request%20Form.pdf>

SAF Subcontract Approval Form - Form required for approval to sublet the contract.
<http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Subcontract%20Approval%20Form%20Rev.%202012.zip>

JC-1 Joint Check Notification Form - Form and procedures for joint check notification. The form acts as a written joint check agreement among the parties providing full and prompt disclosure of the expected use of joint checks.
<http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Joint%20Check%20Notification%20Form.pdf>

Letter of Intent - Form signed by the Contractor and the MBE/WBE subcontractor, manufacturer or regular dealer that affirms that a portion of said contract is going to be performed by the signed MBE/WBE for the amount listed at the time of bid.
<http://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Letter%20of%20Intent%20to%20Perform%20as%20a%20Subcontractor.pdf>

Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors Form - Form for entering MBE/WBE subcontractors on a project that will meet this MBE and WBE goals. This form is for paper bids only.
[http://connect.ncdot.gov/municipalities/Bid%20Proposals%20for%20LGA%20Content/09%20MBE-WBE%20Subcontractors%20\(State\).docx](http://connect.ncdot.gov/municipalities/Bid%20Proposals%20for%20LGA%20Content/09%20MBE-WBE%20Subcontractors%20(State).docx)

Subcontractor Quote Comparison Sheet - Spreadsheet for showing all subcontractor quotes in the work areas where MBEs and WBEs quoted on the project. This sheet is submitted with good faith effort packages.

<http://connect.ncdot.gov/business/SmallBusiness/Documents/DBE%20Subcontractor%20Quote%20Comparison%20Example.xls>

MBE and WBE Goal

The following goals for participation by Minority Business Enterprises and Women Business Enterprises are established for this contract:

(A) Minority Business Enterprises **3.0%**

- (1) *If the MBE goal is more than zero*, the Contractor shall exercise all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that MBEs participate in at least the percent of the contract as set forth above as the MBE goal.
- (2) *If the MBE goal is zero*, the Contractor shall make an effort to recruit and use MBEs during the performance of the contract. Any MBE participation obtained shall be reported to the Department.

(B) Women Business Enterprises **6.0%**

- (1) *If the WBE goal is more than zero*, the Contractor shall exercise all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that WBEs participate in at least the percent of the contract as set forth above as the WBE goal.
- (2) *If the WBE goal is zero*, the Contractor shall make an effort to recruit and use WBEs during the performance of the contract. Any WBE participation obtained shall be reported to the Department.

Directory of Transportation Firms (Directory)

Real-time information is available about firms doing business with the Department and firms that are certified through NCUCP in the Directory of Transportation Firms. Only firms identified in the Directory as MBE and WBE certified shall be used to meet the MBE and WBE goals respectively. The Directory can be found at the following link. <https://www.ebs.nc.gov/VendorDirectory/default.html>

The listing of an individual firm in the directory shall not be construed as an endorsement of the firm's capability to perform certain work.

Listing of MBE/WBE Subcontractors

At the time of bid, bidders shall submit all MBE and WBE participation that they anticipate to use during the life of the contract. Only those identified to meet the MBE goal and the WBE goal will be considered committed, even though the listing shall include both committed MBE/WBE subcontractors and additional MBE/WBE subcontractors. Any additional MBE/WBE

subcontractor participation above the goal for which letters of intent are received will follow the banking guidelines found elsewhere in this provision. All other additional MBE/WBE subcontractor participation submitted at the time of bid will be used toward the Department's overall race-neutral goals. Only those firms with current MBE and WBE certification at the time of bid opening will be acceptable for listing in the bidder's submittal of MBE and WBE participation. The Contractor shall indicate the following required information:

(A) Electronic Bids

Bidders shall submit a listing of MBE and WBE participation in the appropriate section of Expedite, the bidding software of Bid Express[®].

- (1) Submit the names and addresses of MBE and WBE firms identified to participate in the contract. If the bidder uses the updated listing of MBE and WBE firms shown in Expedite, the bidder may use the dropdown menu to access the name and address of the firms.
- (2) Submit the contract line numbers of work to be performed by each MBE and WBE firm. When no figures or firms are entered, the bidder will be considered to have no MBE or WBE participation.
- (3) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the MBE and WBE are certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that MBE's or WBE's participation will not count towards achieving either the MBE or WBE goal.

(B) Paper Bids

- (1) *If either the MBE or WBE goal is more than zero,*
 - (a) Bidders, at the time the bid proposal is submitted, shall submit a listing of MBE/WBE participation, including the names and addresses on *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* contained elsewhere in the contract documents in order for the bid to be considered responsive. Bidders shall indicate the total dollar value of the MBE and WBE participation for the contract.
 - (b) If bidders have no MBE or WBE participation, they shall indicate this on the *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* by entering the word "None" or the number "0." This form shall be completed in its entirety. **Blank forms will not be deemed to represent zero participation.** Bids submitted that do not have MBE and WBE participation indicated on the appropriate form will not be read publicly during the opening of bids. The Department will not consider these bids for award and the proposal will be rejected.
 - (c) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the MBE/WBE is certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the

firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that MBE's or WBE's participation will not count towards achieving the corresponding goal.

- (2) *If either the MBE or WBE goal is zero, entries on the Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors are not required for the zero goal, however any MBE or WBE participation that is achieved during the project shall be reported in accordance with requirements contained elsewhere in the special provision.*

MBE or WBE Prime Contractor

When a certified MBE or WBE firm bids on a contract that contains MBE and WBE goals, the firm is responsible for meeting the goals or making good faith efforts to meet the goals, just like any other bidder. In most cases, a MBE or WBE bidder on a contract will meet one of the goals by virtue of the work it performs on the contract with its own forces. However, all the work that is performed by the MBE or WBE bidder and any other similarly certified subcontractors will count toward the goal. The MBE or WBE bidder shall list itself along with any MBE or WBE subcontractors, if any, in order to receive credit toward the goals.

For example, on a proposed contract, the WBE goal is 10%, and the MBE goal is 8%. A WBE bidder puts in a bid where they will perform 40% of the contract work and have a WBE subcontractor which will perform another 5% of the work. Together the two WBE firms submit on the *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* a value of 45% of the contract which fulfills the WBE goal. The 8% MBE goal shall be obtained through MBE participation with MBE certified subcontractors or documented through a good faith effort. It should be noted that you cannot combine the two goals to meet an overall value. The two goals shall remain separate.

MBE/WBE prime contractors shall also follow Sections A and B listed under *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractor* just as a non-MBE/WBE bidder would.

Written Documentation – Letter of Intent

The bidder shall submit written documentation for each MBE/WBE that will be used to meet the MBE and WBE goals of the contract, indicating the bidder's commitment to use the MBE/WBE in the contract. This documentation shall be submitted on the Department's form titled *Letter of Intent*.

The documentation shall be received in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 10:00 a.m. of the sixth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the sixth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day.

If the bidder fails to submit the Letter of Intent from each committed MBE and WBE to be used toward the MBE and WBE goals, or if the form is incomplete (i.e. both signatures are not present), the MBE/WBE participation will not count toward meeting the MBE/WBE goal. If the lack of this participation drops the commitment below either the MBE or WBE goal, the Contractor shall submit evidence of good faith efforts for the goal not met, completed in its entirety, to the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 10:00 a.m. on the eighth calendar

day following opening of bids, unless the eighth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day.

Banking MBE/WBE Credit

If the bid of the lowest responsive bidder exceeds \$500,000 and if the committed MBE/WBE participation submitted by Letter of Intent exceeds the algebraic sum of the MBE or WBE goal by \$1,000 or more, the excess will be placed on deposit by the Department for future use by the bidder. Separate accounts will be maintained for MBE and WBE participation and these may accumulate for a period not to exceed 24 months.

When the apparent lowest responsive bidder fails to submit sufficient participation by MBE firms to meet the contract goal, as part of the good faith effort, the Department will consider allowing the bidder to withdraw funds to meet the MBE goal as long as there are adequate funds available from the bidder's MBE bank account.

When the apparent lowest responsive bidder fails to submit sufficient participation by WBE firms to meet the contract goal, as part of the good faith effort, the Department will consider allowing the bidder to withdraw funds to meet the WBE goal as long as there are adequate funds available from the bidder's WBE bank account.

Submission of Good Faith Effort

If the bidder fails to meet or exceed either the MBE or the WBE goal, the apparent lowest responsive bidder shall submit to the Department documentation of adequate good faith efforts made to reach that specific goal(s).

A hard copy and an electronic copy of this information shall be received in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 10:00 a.m. on the sixth calendar day following opening of bids unless the sixth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it would be due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day. If the contractor cannot send the information electronically, then one complete set and 9 copies of this information shall be received under the same time constraints above.

Note: Where the information submitted includes repetitious solicitation letters, it will be acceptable to submit a representative letter along with a distribution list of the firms that were solicited. Documentation of MBE/WBE quotations shall be a part of the good faith effort submittal. This documentation may include written subcontractor quotations, telephone log notations of verbal quotations, or other types of quotation documentation.

Consideration of Good Faith Effort for Projects with MBE/WBE Goals More Than Zero

Adequate good faith efforts mean that the bidder took all necessary and reasonable steps to achieve the goal which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient MBE/WBE participation. Adequate good faith efforts also mean that the bidder

actively and aggressively sought MBE/WBE participation. Mere *pro forma* efforts are not considered good faith efforts.

The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the different kinds of efforts a bidder has made. Listed below are examples of the types of actions a bidder will take in making a good faith effort to meet the goals and are not intended to be exclusive or exhaustive, nor is it intended to be a mandatory checklist.

- (A) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising, written notices, use of verifiable electronic means through the use of the NCDOT Directory of Transportation Firms) the interest of all certified MBEs/WBEs that are also prequalified subcontractors. The bidder must solicit this interest within at least 10 days prior to bid opening to allow the MBEs/WBEs to respond to the solicitation. Solicitation shall provide the opportunity to MBEs/WBEs within the Division and surrounding Divisions where the project is located. The bidder must determine with certainty if the MBEs/WBEs are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
- (B) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by MBEs/WBEs in order to increase the likelihood that the MBE and WBE goals will be achieved.
 - (1) Where appropriate, break out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate MBE/WBE participation, even when the prime contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
 - (2) Negotiate with subcontractors to assume part of the responsibility to meet the contract MBE/WBE goals when the work to be sublet includes potential for MBE/WBE participation (2nd and 3rd tier subcontractors).
- (C) Providing interested certified MBEs/WBEs that are also prequalified subcontractors with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.
- (D)
 - (1) Negotiating in good faith with interested MBEs/WBEs. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to MBE/WBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available MBE/WBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate MBE/WBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of MBEs/WBEs that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for MBEs/WBEs to perform the work.
 - (2) A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including MBE/WBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using MBEs/WBEs is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's

failure to meet the contract MBE or WBE goals, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a prime contractor to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidding contractors are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from MBEs/WBEs if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.

- (E) Not rejecting MBEs/WBEs as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associates and political or social affiliations (for example, union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
- (F) Making efforts to assist interested MBEs/WBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or bidder.
- (G) Making efforts to assist interested MBEs/WBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
- (H) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; Federal, State, and local minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of MBEs/WBEs. Contact within 7 days from the bid opening the Business Opportunity and Work Force Development Unit at DBE@ncdot.gov to give notification of the bidder's inability to get MBE or WBE quotes.
- (I) Any other evidence that the bidder submits which shows that the bidder has made reasonable good faith efforts to meet the MBE and WBE goal.

In addition, the Department may take into account the following:

- (1) Whether the bidder's documentation reflects a clear and realistic plan for achieving the MBE and WBE goals.
- (2) The bidders' past performance in meeting the MBE and WBE goals.
- (3) The performance of other bidders in meeting the MBE and WBE goals. For example, when the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the goals, but others meet it, you may reasonably raise the question of whether, with additional reasonable efforts the apparent successful bidder could have met the goals. If the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the MBE and WBE goals, but meets or exceeds the average MBE and WBE participation obtained by other bidders, the Department may view this, in conjunction with other factors, as evidence of the apparent successful bidder having made a good faith effort.

If the Department does not award the contract to the apparent lowest responsive bidder, the Department reserves the right to award the contract to the next lowest responsive bidder that

can satisfy to the Department that the MBE and WBE goals can be met or that an adequate good faith effort has been made to meet the MBE and WBE goals.

Non-Good Faith Appeal

The State Contractual Services Engineer will notify the contractor verbally and in writing of non-good faith. A contractor may appeal a determination of non-good faith made by the Goal Compliance Committee. If a contractor wishes to appeal the determination made by the Committee, they shall provide written notification to the State Contractual Services Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov. The appeal shall be made within 2 business days of notification of the determination of non-good faith.

Counting MBE/WBE Participation Toward Meeting MBE/WBE Goals

(A) Participation

The total dollar value of the participation by a committed MBE/WBE will be counted toward the contract goal requirements. The total dollar value of participation by a committed MBE/WBE will be based upon the value of work actually performed by the MBE/WBE and the actual payments to MBE/WBE firms by the Contractor.

(B) Joint Checks

Prior notification of joint check use shall be required when counting MBE/WBE participation for services or purchases that involves the use of a joint check. Notification shall be through submission of Form JC-1 (*Joint Check Notification Form*) and the use of joint checks shall be in accordance with the Department's Joint Check Procedures.

(C) Subcontracts (Non-Trucking)

A MBE/WBE may enter into subcontracts. Work that a MBE subcontracts to another MBE firm may be counted toward the MBE contract goal requirement. The same holds for work that a WBE subcontracts to another WBE firm. Work that a MBE subcontracts to a non-MBE firm does not count toward the MBE contract goal requirement. Again, the same holds true for the work that a WBE subcontracts to a non-WBE firm. If a MBE or WBE contractor or subcontractor subcontracts a significantly greater portion of the work of the contract than would be expected on the basis of standard industry practices, it shall be presumed that the MBE or WBE is not performing a commercially useful function. The MBE/WBE may present evidence to rebut this presumption to the Department. The Department's decision on the rebuttal of this presumption may be subject to review by the Office of Inspector General, NCDOT.

(D) Joint Venture

When a MBE or WBE performs as a participant in a joint venture, the Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement a portion of the total value of participation with

the MBE or WBE in the joint venture, that portion of the total dollar value being a distinct clearly defined portion of work that the MBE or WBE performs with its forces.

(E) Suppliers

A contractor may count toward its MBE or WBE requirement 60 percent of its expenditures for materials and supplies required to complete the contract and obtained from a MBE or WBE regular dealer and 100 percent of such expenditures from a MBE or WBE manufacturer.

(F) Manufacturers and Regular Dealers

A contractor may count toward its MBE or WBE requirement the following expenditures to MBE/WBE firms that are not manufacturers or regular dealers:

- (1) The fees or commissions charged by a MBE/WBE firm for providing a *bona fide* service, such as professional, technical, consultant, or managerial services, or for providing bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of a DOT-assisted contract, provided the fees or commissions are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees and commissions customarily allowed for similar services.
- (2) With respect to materials or supplies purchased from a MBE/WBE, which is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer, count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a job site (but not the cost of the materials and supplies themselves), provided the fees are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services.

Commercially Useful Function

(A) MBE/WBE Utilization

The Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement only expenditures to MBEs and WBEs that perform a commercially useful function in the work of a contract. A MBE/WBE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for execution of the work of the contract and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. To perform a commercially useful function, the MBE/WBE shall also be responsible with respect to materials and supplies used on the contract, for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material and installing (where applicable) and paying for the material itself. To determine whether a MBE/WBE is performing a commercially useful function, the Department will evaluate the amount of work subcontracted, industry practices, whether the amount the firm is to be paid under the contract is commensurate with the work it is actually performing and the MBE/WBE credit claimed for its performance of the work, and any other relevant factors.

(B) MBE/WBE Utilization in Trucking

The following factors will be used to determine if a MBE or WBE trucking firm is performing a commercially useful function:

- (1) The MBE/WBE shall be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract, and there shall not be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting the MBE or WBE goal.
- (2) The MBE/WBE shall itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.
- (3) The MBE/WBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the contract using trucks it owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.
- (4) The MBE may subcontract the work to another MBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a MBE. The same holds true that a WBE may subcontract the work to another WBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a WBE. When this occurs, the MBE or WBE who subcontracts work receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the subcontracted MBE or WBE provides on the contract. It should be noted that every effort shall be made by MBE and WBE contractors to subcontract to the same certification (i.e., MBEs to MBEs and WBEs to WBEs), in order to fulfill the goal requirement. This, however, may not always be possible due to the limitation of firms in the area. If the MBE or WBE firm shows a good faith effort has been made to reach out to similarly certified transportation service providers and there is no interest or availability, and they can get assistance from other certified providers, the Engineer will not hold the prime liable for meeting the goal.
- (5) The MBE/WBE may also subcontract the work to a non-MBE/WBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The MBE/WBE who subcontracts the work to a non-MBE/WBE is entitled to credit for the total value of transportation services provided by the non-MBE/WBE subcontractor not to exceed the value of transportation services provided by MBE/WBE-owned trucks on the contract. Additional participation by non-MBE/WBE subcontractors receives credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the subcontract arrangement. The value of services performed under subcontract agreements between the MBE/WBE and the Contractor will not count towards the MBE/WBE contract requirement.
- (6) A MBE/WBE may lease truck(s) from an established equipment leasing business open to the general public. The lease must indicate that the MBE/WBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This requirement does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the MBE/WBE, so long as the lease gives the MBE/WBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck. This type of lease may count toward the MBE/WBE's credit as long as the driver is under the MBE/WBE's payroll.

- (7) Subcontracted/leased trucks shall display clearly on the dashboard the name of the MBE/WBE that they are subcontracted/leased to and their own company name if it is not identified on the truck itself. Magnetic door signs are not permitted.

MBE/WBE Replacement

When a Contractor has relied on a commitment to a MBE or WBE firm (or an approved substitute MBE or WBE firm) to meet all or part of a contract goal requirement, the contractor shall not terminate the MBE/WBE for convenience. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform the work of the terminated subcontractor with another MBE/WBE subcontractor, a non-MBE/WBE subcontractor, or with the Contractor's own forces or those of an affiliate. A MBE/WBE may only be terminated after receiving the Engineer's written approval based upon a finding of good cause for the termination. The prime contractor must give the MBE/WBE firm five (5) calendar days to respond to the prime contractor's notice of termination and advise the prime contractor and the Department of the reasons, if any, why the firm objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why the Department should not approve the action. All requests for replacement of a committed MBE/WBE firm shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval on Form RF-1 (*Replacement Request*). If the Contractor fails to follow this procedure, the Contractor may be disqualified from further bidding for a period of up to 6 months.

The Contractor shall comply with the following for replacement of a committed MBE/WBE:

(A) Performance Related Replacement

When a committed MBE is terminated for good cause as stated above, an additional MBE that was submitted at the time of bid may be used to fulfill the MBE commitment. The same holds true if a committed WBE is terminated for good cause, an additional WBE that was submitted at the time of bid may be used to fulfill the WBE goal. A good faith effort will only be required for removing a committed MBE/WBE if there were no additional MBEs/WBEs submitted at the time of bid to cover the same amount of work as the MBE/WBE that was terminated.

If a replacement MBE/WBE is not found that can perform at least the same amount of work as the terminated MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall submit a good faith effort documenting the steps taken. Such documentation shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- (1) Copies of written notification to MBEs/WBEs that their interest is solicited in contracting the work defaulted by the previous MBE/WBE or in subcontracting other items of work in the contract.
- (2) Efforts to negotiate with MBEs/WBEs for specific subbids including, at a minimum:
 - (a) The names, addresses, and telephone numbers of MBEs/WBEs who were contacted.
 - (b) A description of the information provided to MBEs/WBEs regarding the plans and specifications for portions of the work to be performed.

- (3) A list of reasons why MBE/WBE quotes were not accepted.
 - (4) Efforts made to assist the MBEs/WBEs contacted, if needed, in obtaining bonding or insurance required by the Contractor.
- (B) Decertification Replacement
- (1) When a committed MBE/WBE is decertified by the Department after the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) has been received by the Department, the Department will not require the Contractor to solicit replacement MBE/WBE participation equal to the remaining work to be performed by the decertified firm. The participation equal to the remaining work performed by the decertified firm will count toward the contract goal requirement.
 - (2) When a committed MBE/WBE is decertified prior to the Department receiving the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) for the named MBE/WBE firm, the Contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to replace the MBE/WBE subcontractor with another similarly certified MBE/WBE subcontractor to perform at least the same amount of work to meet the MBE/WBE goal requirement. If a MBE/WBE firm is not found to do the same amount of work, a good faith effort must be submitted to NCDOT (see A herein for required documentation).

Changes in the Work

When the Engineer makes changes that result in the reduction or elimination of work to be performed by a committed MBE/WBE, the Contractor will not be required to seek additional participation. When the Engineer makes changes that result in additional work to be performed by a MBE/WBE based upon the Contractor's commitment, the MBE/WBE shall participate in additional work to the same extent as the MBE/WBE participated in the original contract work.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in extra work, which has more than a minimal impact on the contract amount, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by MBEs/WBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in an alteration of plans or details of construction, and a portion or all of the work had been expected to be performed by a committed MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall seek participation by MBEs/WBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Contractor requests changes in the work that result in the reduction or elimination of work that the Contractor committed to be performed by a MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by MBEs/WBEs equal to the reduced MBE/WBE participation caused by the changes.

Reports and Documentation

A SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) shall be submitted for all work which is to be performed by a MBE/WBE subcontractor. The Department reserves the right to require copies of actual subcontract agreements involving MBE/WBE subcontractors.

When using transportation services to meet the contract commitment, the Contractor shall submit a proposed trucking plan in addition to the SAF. The plan shall be submitted prior to beginning construction on the project. The plan shall include the names of all trucking firms proposed for use, their certification type(s), the number of trucks owned by the firm, as well as the individual truck identification numbers, and the line item(s) being performed.

Within 30 calendar days of entering into an agreement with a MBE/WBE for materials, supplies or services, not otherwise documented by the SAF as specified above, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a copy of the agreement. The documentation shall also indicate the percentage (60% or 100%) of expenditures claimed for MBE/WBE credit.

Reporting Minority and Women Business Enterprise Participation

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with an accounting of payments made to all MBE and WBE firms, including material suppliers and contractors at all levels (prime, subcontractor, or second tier subcontractor). This accounting shall be furnished to the Engineer for any given month by the end of the following month. Failure to submit this information accordingly may result in the following action:

- (A) Withholding of money due in the next partial pay estimate; or
- (B) Removal of an approved contractor from the prequalified bidders' list or the removal of other entities from the approved subcontractors list.

While each contractor (prime, subcontractor, 2nd tier subcontractor) is responsible for accurate accounting of payments to MBEs/WBEs, it shall be the prime contractor's responsibility to report all monthly and final payment information in the correct reporting manner.

Failure on the part of the Contractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from further bidding until the required information is submitted.

Failure on the part of any subcontractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from being approved for work on future DOT projects until the required information is submitted.

Contractors reporting transportation services provided by non-MBE/WBE lessees shall evaluate the value of services provided during the month of the reporting period only.

At any time, the Engineer can request written verification of subcontractor payments.

The Contractor shall report the accounting of payments through the Department's Payment Tracking System.

Failure to Meet Contract Requirements

Failure to meet contract requirements in accordance with Subarticle 102-15(J) of the *2012 Standard Specifications* may be cause to disqualify the Contractor.

CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE REQUIREMENTS:

(7-1-95)

102-14

SP1 G88

If the successful bidder does not hold the proper license to perform any plumbing, heating, air conditioning, or electrical work in this contract, he will be required to sublet such work to a contractor properly licensed in accordance with *Article 2 of Chapter 87 of the General Statutes* (licensing of heating, plumbing, and air conditioning contractors) and *Article 4 of Chapter 87 of the General Statutes* (licensing of electrical contractors).

SUBSURFACE INFORMATION:

(7-1-95)

450

SP1 G112 D

Subsurface information is available on the roadway and structure portions of this project.

LOCATING EXISTING UNDERGROUND UTILITIES:

(3-20-12)

105

SP1 G115

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-43, Article 105-8, line 28, after the first sentence, add the following:

Identify excavation locations by means of pre-marking with white paint, flags, or stakes or provide a specific written description of the location in the locate request.

VALUE ENGINEERING PROPOSAL:

(05-19-15)

104

SP01 G116

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-36, Subarticle 104-12(B) Evaluation of Proposals, lines 42-44, replace the fourth sentence of the second paragraph with the following:

Pending execution of a formal supplemental agreement implementing an approved VEP and transfer of final plans (hard copy and electronic) sealed by an engineer licensed in the State of North Carolina incorporating an approved VEP to the Resident Engineer and the State Value Management Engineer, the Contractor shall remain obligated to perform the work in accordance with the terms of the existing contract.

Page 1-37, Subarticle 104-12(D) Preliminary Review, lines 9-12, replace the first sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

Should the Contractor desire a preliminary review of a possible VEP, before expending considerable time and expense in full development, a copy of the Preliminary VEP shall be

submitted to the Resident Engineer and the State Value Management Engineer at ValueManagementUnit@ncdot.gov.

Page 1-37, Subarticle 104-12(E) Final Proposal, lines 22-23, replace the first sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

A copy of the Final VEP shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Resident Engineer and the State Value Management Engineer at ValueManagementUnit@ncdot.gov.

Page 1-38, Subarticle 104-12(F) Modifications, lines 2-8, replace the first paragraph with the following:

To facilitate the preparation of revisions to contract drawings, the Contractor may purchase reproducible copies of drawings for his use through the Department's Value Management Unit. The preparation of new design drawings by or for the Contractor shall be coordinated with the appropriate Design Branch through the State Value Management Engineer. The Contractor shall provide, at no charge to the Department, one set of reproducible drawings of the approved design needed to implement the VEP. Drawings (hard copy and electronic) which are sealed by an engineer licensed in the State of North Carolina shall be submitted to the State Value Management Engineer no later than ten (10) business days after acceptance of a VEP unless otherwise permitted.

Page 1-38, Subarticle 104-12(F) Modifications, line 17, add the following at the end of the third paragraph:

Supplemental agreements executed for design-bid-build contracts shall reflect any realized savings in the corresponding line items. Supplemental agreements executed for design-build contracts shall add one line item deducting the full savings from the total contract price and one line item crediting the Contractor with 50% of the total VEP savings.

Page 1-38, Subarticle 104-12(F) Modifications, lines 45-47, replace the eighth paragraph with the following:

Unless and until a supplemental agreement is executed and issued by the Department and final plans (hard copy and electronic) sealed by an engineer licensed in the State of North Carolina incorporating an approved VEP have been provided to the Resident Engineer and the State Value Management Engineer, the Contractor shall remain obligated to perform the work in accordance with the terms of the existing contract.

RESOURCE CONSERVATION AND ENV. SUSTAINABLE PRACTICES:

(5-21-13) (Rev. 5-19-15)

104-13

SP1 G118

In accordance with North Carolina Executive Order 156, NCGS 130A-309.14(3), and NCGS 136-28.8, it is the objective of the Department to aid in the reduction of materials that become a part of our solid waste stream, to divert materials from landfills, to find ways to recycle and reuse materials, to consider and minimize, where economically feasible, the environmental impacts associated with agency land use and acquisition, construction, maintenance and facility management for the benefit of the Citizens of North Carolina.

To achieve the mission of reducing environmental impacts across the state, the Department is committed to supporting the efforts to initiate, develop and use products and construction methods that incorporate the use of recycled, solid waste products and environmentally sustainable practices in accordance with Article 104-13 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Report the quantities of reused or recycled materials either incorporated in the project or diverted from landfills and any practice that minimizes the environmental impact on the project annually on the Project Construction Reuse and Recycling Reporting Form. The Project Construction Reuse and Recycling Reporting Form and a location tool for local recycling facilities are available at:

<http://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Environmental/Pages/North-Carolina-Recycling-Locations.aspx>.

Submit the Project Construction Reuse and Recycling Reporting Form by August 1 annually to valuemanagementunit@ncdot.gov. For questions regarding the form or reporting, please contact the State Value Management Engineer at 919-707-4810.

DOMESTIC STEEL:

(4-16-13)

106

SP1 G120

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-49, Subarticle 106-1(B) Domestic Steel, lines 2-7, replace the first paragraph with the following:

All steel and iron products that are permanently incorporated into this project shall be produced in the United States except minimal amounts of foreign steel and iron products may be used provided the combined material cost of the items involved does not exceed 0.1% of the total amount bid for the entire project or \$2,500, whichever is greater. If invoices showing the cost of the material are not provided, the amount of the bid item involving the foreign material will be used for calculations. This minimal amount of foreign produced steel and iron products permitted for use is not applicable to high strength fasteners. Domestically produced high strength fasteners are required.

PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER - (Partial Payments for Materials):

(7-1-95) (Rev. 8-16-11)

1170-4

SP1 G121

When so authorized by the Engineer, partial materials payments will be made up to 95 percent of the delivered cost of portable concrete barrier, provided that these materials have been delivered on the project and stored in an acceptable manner, and further provided the documents listed in Subarticle 109-5(C) of the *2012 Standard Specifications* have been furnished to the Engineer.

The provisions of Subarticle 109-5(B) of the *2012 Standard Specifications* will apply to the portable concrete barrier.

MAINTENANCE OF THE PROJECT:

(11-20-07) (Rev. 1-17-12)

104-10

SP1 G125

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-35, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, line 25, add the following after the first sentence of the first paragraph:

All guardrail/guiderail within the project limits shall be included in this maintenance.

Page 1-35, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, line 30, add the following as the last sentence of the first paragraph:

The Contractor shall perform weekly inspections of guardrail and guiderail and shall report damages to the Engineer on the same day of the weekly inspection. *Where damaged guardrail or guiderail is repaired or replaced as a result of maintaining the project in accordance with this article, such repair or replacement shall be performed within 7 consecutive calendar days of such inspection report.*

Page 1-35, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, lines 42-44, replace the last sentence of the last paragraph with the following:

The Contractor will not be directly compensated for any maintenance operations necessary, except for maintenance of guardrail/guiderail, as this work will be considered incidental to the work covered by the various contract items. The provisions of Article 104-7, Extra Work, and Article 104-8, Compensation and Record Keeping will apply to authorized maintenance of guardrail/guiderail. Performance of weekly inspections of guardrail/guiderail, and the damage reports required as described above, will be considered to be an incidental part of the work being paid for by the various contract items.

TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE:

(7-15-03)

108

SP1 G145

- (A) The Contractor shall guarantee materials and workmanship against latent and patent defects arising from faulty materials, faulty workmanship or negligence for a period of twelve months following the date of final acceptance of the work for maintenance and shall replace such defective materials and workmanship without cost to the Department. The Contractor will not be responsible for damage due to faulty design, normal wear and tear, for negligence on the part of the Department, and/or for use in excess of the design.
- (B) Where items of equipment or material carry a manufacturer's guarantee for any period in excess of twelve months, then the manufacturer's guarantee shall apply for that particular piece of equipment or material. The Department's first remedy shall be through the manufacturer although the Contractor is responsible for invoking the warranted repair work with the manufacturer. The Contractor's responsibility shall be limited to the term of the manufacturer's guarantee. NCDOT would be afforded the same warranty as provided by the Manufacturer.

This guarantee provision shall be invoked only for major components of work in which the Contractor would be wholly responsible for under the terms of the contract. Examples would

include pavement structures, bridge components, and sign structures. This provision will not be used as a mechanism to force the Contractor to return to the project to make repairs or perform additional work that the Department would normally compensate the Contractor for. In addition, routine maintenance activities (i.e. mowing grass, debris removal, ruts in earth shoulders,) are not parts of this guarantee.

Appropriate provisions of the payment and/or performance bonds shall cover this guarantee for the project.

To ensure uniform application statewide the Division Engineer will forward details regarding the circumstances surrounding any proposed guarantee repairs to the Chief Engineer for review and approval prior to the work being performed.

OUTSOURCING OUTSIDE THE USA:

(9-21-04) (Rev. 5-16-06)

SP1 G150

All work on consultant contracts, services contracts, and construction contracts shall be performed in the United States of America. No work shall be outsourced outside of the United States of America.

Outsourcing for the purpose of this provision is defined as the practice of subcontracting labor, work, services, staffing, or personnel to entities located outside of the United States.

The North Carolina Secretary of Transportation shall approve exceptions to this provision in writing.

GIFTS FROM VENDORS AND CONTRACTORS:

(12-15-09)

107-1

SP1 G152

By Executive Order 24, issued by Governor Perdue, and *N.C.G.S. § 133-32*, it is unlawful for any vendor or contractor (i.e. architect, bidder, contractor, construction manager, design professional, engineer, landlord, offeror, seller, subcontractor, supplier, or vendor), to make gifts or to give favors to any State employee of the Governor's Cabinet Agencies (i.e. Administration, Commerce, Correction, Crime Control and Public Safety, Cultural Resources, Environment and Natural Resources, Health and Human Services, Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention, Revenue, Transportation, and the Office of the Governor). This prohibition covers those vendors and contractors who:

- (A) Have a contract with a governmental agency; or
- (B) Have performed under such a contract within the past year; or
- (C) Anticipate bidding on such a contract in the future.

For additional information regarding the specific requirements and exemptions, vendors and contractors are encouraged to review Executive Order 24 and *N.C.G.S. § 133-32*.

Executive Order 24 also encouraged and invited other State Agencies to implement the requirements and prohibitions of the Executive Order to their agencies. Vendors and contractors should contact other State Agencies to determine if those agencies have adopted Executive Order 24.

LIABILITY INSURANCE:

(5-20-14)

SP1 G160

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-60, Article 107-15 LIABILITY INSURANCE, line 16, add the following as the second sentence of the third paragraph:

Prior to beginning services, all contractors shall provide proof of coverage issued by a workers' compensation insurance carrier, or a certificate of compliance issued by the Department of Insurance for self-insured subcontractors, irrespective of whether having regularly in service fewer than three employees.

EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION:

(1-16-07) (Rev 11-22-16)

105-16, 225-2, 16

SP1 G180

General

Schedule and conduct construction activities in a manner that will minimize soil erosion and the resulting sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters. Comply with the requirements herein regardless of whether or not a National Pollution discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit for the work is required.

Establish a chain of responsibility for operations and subcontractors' operations to ensure that the *Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan* is implemented and maintained over the life of the contract.

- (A) *Certified Supervisor* - Provide a certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor to manage the Contractor and subcontractor operations, insure compliance with Federal, State and Local ordinances and regulations, and manage the Quality Control Program.
- (B) *Certified Foreman* - Provide a certified, trained foreman for each construction operation that increases the potential for soil erosion or the possible sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters.
- (C) *Certified Installer* - Provide a certified installer to install or direct the installation for erosion or sediment/stormwater control practices.
- (D) *Certified Designer* - Provide a certified designer for the design of the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of reclamation plans and, if applicable, for the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

Roles and Responsibilities

- (A) *Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor* - The Certified Supervisor shall be Level II and responsible for ensuring the erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan is adequately implemented and maintained on the project and for conducting the quality control program. The Certified Supervisor shall be on the project within 24 hours

notice from initial exposure of an erodible surface to the project's final acceptance. Perform the following duties:

- (1) Manage Operations - Coordinate and schedule the work of subcontractors so that erosion and sediment control/stormwater measures are fully executed for each operation and in a timely manner over the duration of the contract.
 - (a) Oversee the work of subcontractors so that appropriate erosion and sediment control/stormwater preventive measures are conformed to at each stage of the work.
 - (b) Prepare the required National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Inspection Record and submit to the Engineer.
 - (c) Attend all weekly or monthly construction meetings to discuss the findings of the NPDES inspection and other related issues.
 - (d) Implement the erosion and sediment control/stormwater site plans requested.
 - (e) Provide any needed erosion and sediment control/stormwater practices for the Contractor's temporary work not shown on the plans, such as, but not limited to work platforms, temporary construction, pumping operations, plant and storage yards, and cofferdams.
 - (f) Acquire applicable permits and comply with requirements for borrow pits, dewatering, and any temporary work conducted by the Contractor in jurisdictional areas.
 - (g) Conduct all erosion and sediment control/stormwater work in a timely and workmanlike manner.
 - (h) Fully perform and install erosion and sediment control/stormwater work prior to any suspension of the work.
 - (i) Coordinate with Department, Federal, State and Local Regulatory agencies on resolution of erosion and sediment control/stormwater issues due to the Contractor's operations.
 - (j) Ensure that proper cleanup occurs from vehicle tracking on paved surfaces or any location where sediment leaves the Right-of-Way.
 - (k) Have available a set of erosion and sediment control/stormwater plans that are initialed and include the installation date of Best Management Practices. These practices shall include temporary and permanent groundcover and be properly updated to reflect necessary plan and field changes for use and review by Department personnel as well as regulatory agencies.

- (2) Requirements set forth under the NPDES Permit - The Department's NPDES Stormwater permit (NCS000250) outlines certain objectives and management measures pertaining to construction activities. The permit references *NCG010000, General Permit to Discharge Stormwater* under the NPDES, and states that the Department shall incorporate the applicable requirements into its delegated Erosion and Sediment Control Program for construction activities disturbing one or more acres of land. The Department further incorporates these requirements on all contracted bridge and culvert work at jurisdictional waters, regardless of size. Some of the requirements are, but are not limited to:

- (a) Control project site waste to prevent contamination of surface or ground waters of the state, i.e. from equipment operation/maintenance, construction materials, concrete washout, chemicals, litter, fuels, lubricants, coolants, hydraulic fluids, any other petroleum products, and sanitary waste.
 - (b) Inspect erosion and sediment control/stormwater devices and stormwater discharge outfalls at least once every 7 calendar days and within 24 hours after a rainfall event of 0.5 inch that occurs within a 24 hour period. Additional monitoring may be required at the discretion of Division of Water Resources personnel if the receiving stream is 303(d) listed for turbidity and the project has had documented problems managing turbidity.
 - (c) Maintain an onsite rain gauge or use the Department's Multi-Sensor Precipitation Estimate website to maintain a daily record of rainfall amounts and dates.
 - (d) Maintain erosion and sediment control/stormwater inspection records for review by Department and Regulatory personnel upon request.
 - (e) Implement approved reclamation plans on all borrow pits, waste sites and staging areas.
 - (f) Maintain a log of turbidity test results as outlined in the Department's Procedure for Monitoring Borrow Pit Discharge.
 - (g) Provide secondary containment for bulk storage of liquid materials.
 - (h) Provide training for employees concerning general erosion and sediment control/stormwater awareness, the Department's NPDES Stormwater Permit NCS000250 requirements, and the applicable requirements of the *General Permit, NCG010000*.
 - (i) Report violations of the NPDES permit to the Engineer immediately who will notify the Division of Water Quality Regional Office within 24 hours of becoming aware of the violation.
- (3) Quality Control Program - Maintain a quality control program to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow provisions/conditions of permits. The quality control program shall:
- (a) Follow permit requirements related to the Contractor and subcontractors' construction activities.
 - (b) Ensure that all operators and subcontractors on site have the proper erosion and sediment control/stormwater certification.
 - (c) Notify the Engineer when the required certified erosion and sediment control/stormwater personnel are not available on the job site when needed.
 - (d) Conduct the inspections required by the NPDES permit.
 - (e) Take corrective actions in the proper timeframe as required by the NPDES permit for problem areas identified during the NPDES inspections.
 - (f) Incorporate erosion control into the work in a timely manner and stabilize disturbed areas with mulch/seed or vegetative cover on a section-by-section basis.
 - (g) Use flocculants approved by state regulatory authorities where appropriate and where required for turbidity and sedimentation reduction.
 - (h) Ensure proper installation and maintenance of temporary erosion and sediment control devices.

- (i) Remove temporary erosion or sediment control devices when they are no longer necessary as agreed upon by the Engineer.
 - (j) The Contractor's quality control and inspection procedures shall be subject to review by the Engineer. Maintain NPDES inspection records and make records available at all times for verification by the Engineer.
- (B) *Certified Foreman* - At least one Certified Foreman shall be onsite for each type of work listed herein during the respective construction activities to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow permit provisions:
- (1) Foreman in charge of grading activities
 - (2) Foreman in charge of bridge or culvert construction over jurisdictional areas
 - (3) Foreman in charge of utility activities

The Contractor may request to use the same person as the Level II Supervisor and Level II Foreman. This person shall be onsite whenever construction activities as described above are taking place. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.

The Contractor may request to name a single Level II Foreman to oversee multiple construction activities on small bridge or culvert replacement projects. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.

- (C) *Certified Installers* - Provide at least one onsite, Level I Certified Installer for each of the following erosion and sediment control/stormwater crew:
- (1) Seeding and Mulching
 - (2) Temporary Seeding
 - (3) Temporary Mulching
 - (4) Sodding
 - (5) Silt fence or other perimeter erosion/sediment control device installations
 - (6) Erosion control blanket installation
 - (7) Hydraulic tackifier installation
 - (8) Turbidity curtain installation
 - (9) Rock ditch check/sediment dam installation
 - (10) Ditch liner/matting installation
 - (11) Inlet protection
 - (12) Riprap placement
 - (13) Stormwater BMP installations (such as but not limited to level spreaders, retention/detention devices)
 - (14) Pipe installations within jurisdictional areas

If a Level I *Certified Installer* is not onsite, the Contractor may substitute a Level II Foreman for a Level I Installer, provided the Level II Foreman is not tasked to another crew requiring Level II Foreman oversight.

- (D) *Certified Designer* - Include the certification number of the Level III-B Certified Designer on the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of all reclamation plans and if

applicable, the certification number of the Level III-A Certified Designer on the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

Preconstruction Meeting

Furnish the names of the *Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor*, *Certified Foremen*, *Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* and notify the Engineer of changes in certified personnel over the life of the contract within 2 days of change.

Ethical Responsibility

Any company performing work for the North Carolina Department of Transportation has the ethical responsibility to fully disclose any reprimand or dismissal of an employee resulting from improper testing or falsification of records.

Revocation or Suspension of Certification

Upon recommendation of the Chief Engineer to the certification entity, certification for *Supervisor*, *Certified Foremen*, *Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* may be revoked or suspended with the issuance of an *Immediate Corrective Action (ICA)*, *Notice of Violation (NOV)*, or *Cease and Desist Order* for erosion and sediment control/stormwater related issues.

The Chief Engineer may recommend suspension or permanent revocation of certification due to the following:

- (A) Failure to adequately perform the duties as defined within this certification provision.
- (B) Issuance of an ICA, NOV, or Cease and Desist Order.
- (C) Failure to fully perform environmental commitments as detailed within the permit conditions and specifications.
- (D) Demonstration of erroneous documentation or reporting techniques.
- (E) Cheating or copying another candidate's work on an examination.
- (F) Intentional falsification of records.
- (G) Directing a subordinate under direct or indirect supervision to perform any of the above actions.
- (H) Dismissal from a company for any of the above reasons.
- (I) Suspension or revocation of one's certification by another entity.

Suspension or revocation of a certification will be sent by certified mail to the certificant and the Corporate Head of the company that employs the certificant.

A certificant has the right to appeal any adverse action which results in suspension or permanent revocation of certification by responding, in writing, to the Chief Engineer within 10 calendar days after receiving notice of the proposed adverse action.

Chief Engineer
1536 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1536

Failure to appeal within 10 calendar days will result in the proposed adverse action becoming effective on the date specified on the certified notice. Failure to appeal within the time specified will result in a waiver of all future appeal rights regarding the adverse action taken. The certificant will not be allowed to perform duties associated with the certification during the appeal process.

The Chief Engineer will hear the appeal and make a decision within 7 days of hearing the appeal. Decision of the Chief Engineer will be final and will be made in writing to the certificant.

If a certification is temporarily suspended, the certificant shall pass any applicable written examination and any proficiency examination, at the conclusion of the specified suspension period, prior to having the certification reinstated.

Measurement and Payment

Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor, Certified Foremen, Certified Installers and Certified Designer will be incidental to the project for which no direct compensation will be made.

PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE:

(2-20-07) (Rev. 3-19-13)

105-16, 230, 801

SP1 G181

Water discharge from borrow pit sites shall not cause surface waters to exceed 50 NTUs (nephelometric turbidity unit) in streams not designated as trout waters and 10 NTUs in streams, lakes or reservoirs designated as trout waters. For lakes and reservoirs not designated as trout waters, the turbidity shall not exceed 25 NTUs. If the turbidity exceeds these levels due to natural background conditions, the existing turbidity level shall not be increased.

If during any operating day, the downstream water quality exceeds the standard, the Contractor shall do all of the following:

- (A) Either cease discharge or modify the discharge volume or turbidity levels to bring the downstream turbidity levels into compliance, or
- (B) Evaluate the upstream conditions to determine if the exceedance of the standard is due to natural background conditions. If the background turbidity measurements exceed the standard, operation of the pit and discharge can continue as long as the stream turbidity levels are not increased due to the discharge.
- (C) Measure and record the turbidity test results (time, date and sampler) at all defined sampling locations 30 minutes after startup and at a minimum, one additional sampling of all sampling locations during that 24-hour period in which the borrow pit is discharging.
- (D) Notify DWQ within 24 hours of any stream turbidity standard exceedances that are not brought into compliance.

During the Environmental Assessment required by Article 230-4 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*, the Contractor shall define the point at which the discharge enters into the State's surface waters and the appropriate sampling locations. Sampling locations shall include points upstream and downstream from the point at which the discharge enters these waters. Upstream

sampling location shall be located so that it is not influenced by backwater conditions and represents natural background conditions. Downstream sampling location shall be located at the point where complete mixing of the discharge and receiving water has occurred.

The discharge shall be closely monitored when water from the dewatering activities is introduced into jurisdictional wetlands. Any time visible sedimentation (deposition of sediment) on the wetland surface is observed, the dewatering activity will be suspended until turbidity levels in the stilling basin can be reduced to a level where sediment deposition does not occur. Staining of wetland surfaces from suspended clay particles, occurring after evaporation or infiltration, does not constitute sedimentation. No activities shall occur in wetlands that adversely affect the functioning of a wetland. Visible sedimentation will be considered an indication of possible adverse impacts on wetland use.

The Engineer will perform independent turbidity tests on a random basis. These results will be maintained in a log within the project records. Records will include, at a minimum, turbidity test results, time, date and name of sampler. Should the Department's test results exceed those of the Contractor's test results, an immediate test shall be performed jointly with the results superseding the previous test results of both the Department and the Contractor.

The Contractor shall use the *NCDOT Turbidity Reduction Options for Borrow Pits Matrix*, available at http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/operations/dp_chief_eng/roadside/fieldops/downloads/Files/TurbidityReductionOptionSheet.pdf to plan, design, construct, and maintain BMPs to address water quality standards. Tier I Methods include stilling basins which are standard compensatory BMPs. Other Tier I methods are noncompensatory and shall be used when needed to meet the stream turbidity standards. Tier II Methods are also noncompensatory and are options that may be needed for protection of rare or unique resources or where special environmental conditions exist at the site which have led to additional requirements being placed in the DWQ's 401 Certifications and approval letters, Isolated Wetland Permits, Riparian Buffer Authorization or a DOT Reclamation Plan's Environmental Assessment for the specific site. Should the Contractor exhaust all Tier I Methods on a site exclusive of rare or unique resources or special environmental conditions, Tier II Methods may be required by regulators on a case by case basis per supplemental agreement.

The Contractor may use cation exchange capacity (CEC) values from proposed site borings to plan and develop the bid for the project. CEC values exceeding 15 milliequivalents per 100 grams of soil may indicate a high potential for turbidity and should be avoided when dewatering into surface water is proposed.

No additional compensation for monitoring borrow pit discharge will be paid.

EMPLOYMENT:

(11-15-11) (Rev. 1-17-12)

108, 102

SP1 G184

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-20, Subarticle 102-15(O), delete and replace with the following:

(O) Failure to restrict a former Department employee as prohibited by Article 108-5.

Page 1-65, Article 108-5 Character of Workmen, Methods, and Equipment, line 32, delete all of line 32, the first sentence of the second paragraph and the first word of the second sentence of the second paragraph.

STATE HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATOR TITLE CHANGE:

(9-18-12)

SP1 G185

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Replace all references to “State Highway Administrator” with “Chief Engineer”.

SUBLETTING OF CONTRACT:

(11-18-2014)

108-6

SP1 G186

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-66, Article 108-6 Subletting of Contract, line 37, add the following as the second sentence of the first paragraph:

All requests to sublet work shall be submitted within 30 days of the date of availability or prior to expiration of 20% of the contract time, whichever date is later, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Page 1-67, Article 108-6 Subletting of Contract, line 7, add the following as the second sentence of the fourth paragraph:

Purchasing materials for subcontractors is not included in the percentage of work required to be performed by the Contractor. If the Contractor sublets items of work but elects to purchase material for the subcontractor, the value of the material purchased will be included in the total dollar amount considered to have been sublet.

REPAIRS TO EXISTING ROADS:

The Contractor is advised that as part of this contract, he will be required to maintain and resurface existing roads adjacent to this project that are used by the Contractor for hauling materials and/or equipment as directed by the Engineer. At the preconstruction conference, the Contractor shall present a detailed plan of his operations including the use of any existing roads for transporting materials to and from the project. Any existing road which is not posted with weight limits less than the legal weight limit and utilized as described above will be maintained in a safe and passable condition as directed by the Engineer. Repair and maintenance of these existing roads will be paid for at the contract unit prices for the various items involved except as follows:

The existing weight limit, if less than legal weight limit, on existing roads may be removed if requested; however, the Contractor will be responsible for maintaining these roads at his own expense in accordance with Article 105-15 of the *Standard Specifications*.

NOTE TO CONTRACTOR:

The Contractor’s attention is directed to the fact that only a temporary work bridge is permitted for the temporary access for the construction of the twin structures at Station 219+22.38 -L- as shown in the Structure Plan Sheets S7-1 thru S7-3 and S8-1 thru S8-3.

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS**ROADWAY****CLEARING AND GRUBBING - METHOD III:**

(4-6-06) (Rev.8-18-15)

200

SP2 R02B

Perform clearing on this project to the limits established by Method "III" shown on Standard Drawing No. 200.03 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*. Conventional clearing methods may be used except where permit drawings or conditions have been included in the proposal which require certain areas to be cleared by hand methods.

CENTRAL COASTAL PLAIN CAPACITY USE AREA (CCPCUA) RULES:

(11-17-04) (Rev. 4-17-12)

SPI

The Water Use Act of 1967 (*General Statute* 143-215.11 - .22) allows for designation of capacity use areas for regulation of water use. Over pumping of important aquifers in the coastal plain has led to the creation of the Central Coastal Plain Capacity Use Area (CCPCUA) and associated rules. The CCPCUA rules became effective on August 1, 2002 and affect a 15 county region (Beaufort, Carteret, Craven, Duplin, Edgecombe, Greene, Jones, Lenoir, Martin, Onslow, Pamlico, Pitt, Washington, Wayne, and Wilson). The CCPCUA rules require registration and reporting of water use for those persons using more than 10,000 gallons of ground water and/or surface water per day. A permit is required for persons who withdraw more than 100,000 gallons per day of ground water.

NCDOT will apply for CCPCUA permits for all proposed TIP projects requiring sizeable earthwork quantities in the affected fifteen county area.

Each contractor that utilizes a pump to dewater a borrow pit or utilizes a pump to withdraw surface water in the counties mentioned above will be required to record the volume of water pumped from each site on a daily basis. These daily recorded quantities shall be submitted for each pit on a monthly basis to the Resident Engineer. **Withdrawal rates based on pump curve data can be used in lieu of metering devices.** Included with that monthly submittal shall be a record of the static and pumped water surface elevations. These two readings shall be taken once each month at least 12 hours apart. The appropriate forms for recording this information are available at the following webpage:

http://www.ncdot.org/doh/operations/dp_chief_eng/roadside/fieldops/downloads/

The pumped water volumes and surface water elevations shall be recorded on the electronic form and submitted to the Resident Engineer along with a hard copy signed by the contractor. Once the Resident Engineer ensures the information is complete and accurate, it will be forwarded to the Roadside Environmental Field Operations Engineer on a quarterly basis. The Roadside Environmental Field Operations Engineer will compile this data for all pits located in the affected counties within his/her area and forward a complete package to the Roadside Environmental Unit for final review and transmittal to the Division of Water Resources.

The contractor shall assume all liability for impacts to wells or surface water bodies resulting from dewatering operations.

The contractor shall submit one additional copy of the development, use and reclamation plan and environmental assessment to the Resident Engineer. Once approved, the Resident Engineer will furnish a copy of the approved plan to the Division of Water Resources. In addition to the current required information, the reclamation plan submittal shall include:

The average daily pump discharge (in MGD),
The estimated maximum number of days of pumping during the anticipated life of the pit,
The number and location (latitudinal and longitudinal coordinates) of wells within 1,500 feet of the pit boundaries, and
A determination as to whether adjoining dwellings are served by a county/municipal water system.

The Resident Engineer will forward the approved package to the Capacity Use Administrator at the following address:

Capacity Use Administrator
DENR – DWR
1611 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1611

TRENCHING FOR BASE COURSE:

(Div.7)

R6 R79 Rev

On Typical Sections 16 and 17, perform all trenching necessary to place the asphalt concrete base course widening in accordance with the typical sections and as directed by the Engineer.

Trenching shall be done with a milling machine. The trench shall be the width noted on the Typical Sections +/- 0.1'. If the trench excavation exceeds the 0.1' tolerance, the Contractor will be required to backfill the trench with approved earth material at no cost to the Department and retrench to the proper width.

Where Shoulder Reconstruction is not required, the excavated material shall be placed directly into dump trucks & stock piled and/or hauled to an approved waste pit.

Perform the trenching for the base course on the same day that the base course is to be placed. If the base course cannot be placed on the same day the trench section is excavated, backfill the trench with earth material and compact it to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Once the trench is open, perform backfilling and re-opening of the trench at no cost to the Department.

The Contractor will be restricted to widening one side of the project at a time unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer. In widening, operate equipment and conduct operations in the same direction as the flow of traffic.

Density tests may be taken every 2000 feet in the widened areas as directed by the Engineer. Shape and compact the subgrade in the widened areas to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Compact the asphalt concrete base course in the widened areas in accordance with the provisions of Article 610-9 of the *2006 Standard Specifications*.

Place the excavated material from trenching operation on the adjacent shoulder area as directed by the Engineer. Cut adequate weep holes in the excavated material to provide for adequate drainage as directed by the Engineer. Remove all excavated material from all drives to provide ingress and egress to abutting properties and from in front of mailboxes and paper boxes. Saw a neat edge and remove all asphalt and/or concrete driveways, and existing asphalt widening, as directed by the Engineer, to the width of the widening and dispose of any excavated concrete or asphalt materials. Properly reconnect driveways.

Upon completion of the paving operation, backfill the trench to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Properly dispose of any excess material remaining after this operation.

No direct payment will be made for trenching, sawing, and removal of driveways, depositing material on shoulder area, backfilling trench, or removal of spoil material, as the cost of this work shall be included in the contract unit price per ton for *Asphalt Concrete Base Course, Type ____*.

SHOULDER AND FILL SLOPE MATERIAL:

(5-21-02)

235, 560

SP2 R45 B

Description

Perform the required shoulder and slope construction for this project in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 560 and Section 235 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

When the Contractor elects to obtain material from an area located beneath a proposed fill sections which does not require excavation for any reason other than to generate acceptable shoulder and fill slope material, the work of performing the excavation will be considered incidental to the item of *Borrow Excavation* or *Shoulder Borrow*. If there is no pay item for *Borrow* or *Shoulder Borrow* in the contract, this work will be considered incidental to *Unclassified Excavation*. Stockpile the excavated material in a manner to facilitate measurement by the Engineer. Fill the void created by the excavation of the shoulder and fill slope material with suitable material. Payment for material used from the stockpile will be made at the contract unit price for *Borrow Excavation* or *Shoulder Borrow*. If there is no pay item for *Borrow Excavation* or *Shoulder Borrow*, then the material will be paid for at the contract unit price for *Unclassified Excavation*. The material used to fill the void created by the excavation of the shoulder and fill slope material will be made at the contract unit price for *Unclassified Excavation*, *Borrow Excavation*, or *Shoulder Borrow*, depending on the source of the material.

Material generated from undercut excavation, unclassified excavation or clearing and grubbing operations that is placed directly on shoulders or slope areas, will not be measured separately for payment, as payment for the work requiring the excavation will be considered adequate compensation for depositing and grading the material on the shoulders or slopes.

When undercut excavation is performed at the direction of the Engineer and the material excavated is found to be suitable for use as shoulder and fill slope material, and there is no area on the project currently prepared to receive the material generated by the undercut operation, the Contractor may construct a stockpile for use as borrow at a later date. Payment for the material used from the stockpile will be made at the contract unit price for *Borrow Excavation* or *Shoulder Borrow*.

When shoulder material is obtained from borrow sources or from stockpiled material, payment for the work of shoulder construction will be made at the contract unit price per cubic yard for *Borrow Excavation* or *Shoulder Borrow* in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 230 or Section 560 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

SHOULDER RECONSTRUCTION PER SHOULDER MILE:

(1-18-00) (Rev. 11-19-13)

560

SP1 R07CR

Description

On Typical Section 15, reconstruct each shoulder (including median shoulders as applicable) in accordance with Standard Drawing No. 560.01 and 560.02 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings* except that the rate of slope and width will be as shown on typical section, or to the existing shoulder point, whichever is nearer, as long as the desired typical is achieved, and when completed, seeding and mulching. This work shall be performed immediately after the resurfacing operations are complete as directed by the Engineer.

Materials

The Contractor shall furnish all earth material necessary for the construction of the shoulders in accordance with Section 1019 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. All soil is subject to test and acceptance or rejection by the Engineer.

Construction Methods

Obtain material from within the project limits or approved borrow source. Prior to adding borrow material, the existing shoulder shall be scarified to provide the proper bond and shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Any excess material generated by the shoulder reconstruction shall be disposed of by the Contractor in an approved disposal site.

Measurement and Payment

Shoulder Reconstruction will be measured and paid as the actual number of miles of shoulders that have been reconstructed. Measurement will be made along the surface of each shoulder to the nearest 0.01 of a mile. Such price will include disposing of any excess material in an approved disposal site, and for all labor, tools, equipment, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Borrow Excavation will be paid in accordance with Section 230 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* for earth material furnished by the Contractor. The requirements of Article 104-5 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* pertaining to revised contract prices for overrunning minor items will not apply to the item of *Borrow Excavation*.

Seeding and Mulching will be measured and paid as shown elsewhere in the contract documents.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Shoulder Reconstruction
Borrow Excavation

Pay Unit

Shoulder Mile
Cubic Yard

SURCHARGES AND WAITING PERIODS:

(2-17-04) (Rev. 08-18-15)

235

SP2 R65

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 2-22, Article 235-1 DESCRIPTION, add the following:

Surcharges and waiting periods may be required for embankments and retaining walls to minimize and control the effects of settlement on structures, approach slabs, pavements, pipes, utilities, etc.

Page 2-24, Article 235-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS, add the following:

(E) Surcharges and Waiting Periods

Place surcharges at locations shown in the plans. Unless required otherwise in the contract, surcharge embankments after embankments are constructed to the grade and cross section shown in the plans. Construct surcharges with side slopes as directed, 2:1 (H:V) end slopes outside of surcharge limits and surcharge heights shown in the plans. Place and compact surcharge material in accordance with Subarticles 235-3(B) and 235-3(C). Construct and maintain adequate drainage of surface runoff to prevent erosion of surcharge material.

Waiting period durations are in accordance with the contract and as directed. Surcharge waiting periods apply to surcharge locations shown in the plans and begin after surcharges are constructed to the height shown in the plans.

Unless required otherwise in the contract, bridge waiting periods are required in accordance with the following:

- (1) Apply to bridge embankments and retaining walls within 100 ft of end bent and bent locations shown in the plans and
- (2) Begin after bridge embankments and retaining walls are constructed to the elevations noted in the plans.

Unless required otherwise in the contract, embankment waiting periods are required in accordance with the following:

- (1) Apply to embankment locations shown in the plans and retaining walls for embankments with waiting periods and
- (2) Begin after embankments and retaining walls are constructed to the elevations, grade and cross section shown in the plans.

Except for maintaining embankments, do not perform any work on embankments or structures with waiting periods until waiting periods end unless otherwise approved. Place and compact additional material in accordance with Subarticles 235-3(B) and 235-3(C) to maintain embankment grade elevations during waiting periods. Remove surcharges to the grade and cross section shown in the plans after surcharge waiting periods end.

Page 2-24, Article 235-5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, add the following:

Borrow Excavation for surcharge material and additional material for maintaining embankment grade elevations will be measured and paid in accordance with Article 230-5. *Unclassified Excavation* for surcharge material, additional material for maintaining embankment grade elevations and removing surcharges will be measured and paid in accordance with Article 225-7. When there is no pay item for *Borrow Excavation* or *Unclassified Excavation* in the contract, surcharge material and removing surcharges will be included in the lump sum payment for *Grading*. Additional material for maintaining embankment grade elevations will be paid as extra work in accordance with Article 104-7.

MANUFACTURED QUARRY FINES IN EMBANKMENTS:

(01-17-17)

235

SP02 R72

Description

This specification addresses the use of manufactured quarry fines that are not classified as select materials. The specification allows the Contractor an option, with the approval of the Engineer, to use manufactured quarry fines (MQFs) in embankments as a substitute for conventional borrow material. Furnish and place geotextile for pavement stabilization in accordance with the Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization special provision and detail. Geotextile for pavement stabilization is required to prevent pavement cracking and provide separation between the subgrade and pavement section at embankment locations where manufactured quarry fines are utilized and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials

Manufactured Quarry Fines.

Site specific approval of MQFs material will be required prior to beginning construction as detailed in the preconstruction requirements of this provision.

The following MQFs are unacceptable:

- (A) Frozen material,
- (B) Material with a maximum dry unit weight of less than 90 pounds per cubic foot when tested in accordance with AASHTO T-99 Method A or C.
- (C) Material with greater than 80% by weight Passing the #200 sieve

Collect and transport MQFs in a manner that will prevent nuisances and hazards to public health and safety. Moisture condition the MQFs as needed and transport in covered trucks to prevent dusting. If MQFs are blended with natural earth material, follow Borrow Criteria in Section 1018 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Geotextiles.

Areas of embankment where MQFs are incorporated, Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization shall be used. If the Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization special provision is not included elsewhere in this contract, then it along with a detail will be incorporated as part of the contractors request to use. Notification of subgrade elevation, sampling and waiting period as required in the Construction Methods section of the Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization special provision are not required.

Preconstruction Requirements

When MQFs are to be used as a substitute for earth borrow material, request written approval from the Engineer at least ninety (90) days in advance of the intent to use MQFs and include the following details:

- (A) Description, purpose and location of project.
- (B) Estimated start and completion dates of project.
- (C) Estimated volume of MQFs to be used on project with specific locations and construction details of the placement.
- (D) The names, address, and contact information for the generator of the MQFs.
- (E) Physical location of the site at which the MQFs were generated.

The Engineer will forward this information to the State Materials Engineer for review and material approval.

Construction Methods

Place MQFs in the core of the embankment section with at least 4 feet of earth cover to the outside limits of the embankments or subgrade.

Construct embankments by placing MQFs in level uniform lifts with no more than a lift of 10 inches and compacted to at least a density of 95 percent as determined by test methods in AASHTO T-99, Determination of Maximum Dry Density and Optimum Moisture Content, Method A or C depending upon particle size of the product. Provide a moisture content at the time of compaction of within 4 percent of optimum but not greater than one percent above optimum as determined by AASHTO T-99, Method A or C.

Areas of embankment where MQFs are incorporated, Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization shall be used. See Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization special provision for geotextile type and construction method.

Measurement and Payment

Borrow Excavation will be measured by truck volume and paid in cubic yards in accordance with Article 230-5 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. As an alternate weigh tickets can be provided and payment made by converting weight to cubic yards based on the verifiable unit weight.

Where the pay item of *Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization* is included in the original contract the material will be measured and paid in square yards (see Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization special provision). Where the pay item of *Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization* is not included in the original contract then no payment will be made for this item and will be considered incidental to the use of MQFs in embankment.

PIPE INSTALLATION:

(11-20-12) (Rev. 8-18-15)

300

SP3 R01

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 3-1, Article 300-2, Materials, line 15, in the materials table, replace “Flowable Fill” and “Geotextiles” with the following:

Item	Section
Flowable Fill, Excavatable	1000-6
Grout, Type 2	1003
Geotextiles, Type 4	1056

Page 3-1, Article 300-2, Materials, lines 23-24, replace sentence with the following:

Provide foundation conditioning geotextile and geotextile to wrap pipe joints in accordance with Section 1056 for Type 4 geotextile.

Page 3-3, Subarticle 300-6(A), Rigid Pipe, line 2, in the first paragraph, replace “an approved non-shrink grout.” with “grout.” and line 4, in the second paragraph, replace “filtration geotextile” with “geotextile”.

Page 3-3, Article 300-7, Backfilling, lines 37-38, in the first and second sentences of the fifth paragraph, replace “Excavatable flowable fill” with “Flowable fill”.

REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE CULVERT (CONTRACTOR DESIGN):

(10-20-09)

SPI 3-06

Description

This work consists of the design, manufacture and installation of reinforced concrete pipes in locations that require fill heights greater than 40 feet and less than or equal to 80 feet.

Materials**(A) Design**

When the design of a reinforced concrete pipe is required in the contract plans, design the reinforced concrete pipe in accordance with the current edition of the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications. Provide the diameter of pipe as indicated on the plans and manufacture the pipe in accordance with ASTM C 1417. Provide a reinforced concrete pipe that meets the requirements of Section 1032-6(B), Section 1077 and any other applicable parts of the Standard Specifications.

The design of the reinforced concrete pipe is the responsibility of the Contractor and is subject to review, comments and approval. Submit two sets of detailed plans for review. Include all details in the plans, including the size and spacing of the required reinforcement necessary to fabricate the reinforced concrete pipe. Include checked design calculations for the reinforced concrete pipe. Have a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer seal the plans and design calculations. After the plans are reviewed and, if necessary, the corrections made, submit one set of reproducible tracings on 22" x 34" sheets to become part of the contract plans.

(B) Reinforced Concrete Pipe Sections

(1) Class

Reinforced concrete pipe sections manufactured in accordance with this Special Provision are designated by inside pipe diameter and design earth cover.

(2) Design Criteria

The design of the reinforced concrete pipe shall be in accordance with Article 12.10.4.2 "Direct Design Method" of the current edition of the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications. The following assumptions shall be used in the design calculations:

NCDOT Criteria for Direct Design Method
Process and Material Factors, Radial Tension, $F_{rp}=1.0$ Shear Strength, $F_{vp}=1.0$
Design Concrete Strength - f'_c 5,000 psi < f'_c < 7,000 psi
Heger Pressure Distribution - Type 2 Installation Vertical Arching Factor = 1.40 Horizontal Arching Factor = 0.40
Soil Unit Weight = 120 lb/ft ³
Depth of Fluid = Inside Pipe Diameter
Minimum Concrete Cover = 1.00"
Crack Control = 0.90 (maximum)

(C) Joints

Produce the reinforced concrete pipe sections with spigot and bell ends. Design and form the ends of the pipe section so, when the sections are laid together, they make a continuous line of pipe with a smooth interior free of appreciable irregularities in the flow line, and compatible with the permissible variations given in Standard Specifications and ASTM C 1417.

(D) Manufacture

In addition to the requirements of the *Standard Specifications* and ASTM C 1417, devices or holes are permitted in each pipe section for the purpose of handling and placement. Submit details of handling devices or holes for approval and do not cast any concrete until approval is granted. Remove all handling devices flush with concrete surfaces as directed. Fill holes in a neat and workmanlike manner with an approved non-metallic non-shrink grout, concrete or plug.

Measurement and Payment

_____ " *R.C. Pipe Culvert (Contractor Design)* will be measured and paid for in linear feet. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work and will include, but not be limited to, furnishing all labor, materials, equipment and other incidentals necessary to complete this work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
_____ " R.C. Pipe Culvert (Contractor Design)	Linear Feet

FLOWABLE FILL:

(9-17-02) (Rev 1-17-12)

300, 340, 1000, 1530, 1540, 1550

SP3 R30

Description

This work consists of all work necessary to place flowable fill in accordance with these provisions, the plans, and as directed.

Materials

Refer to Division 10 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Flowable Fill	1000-6

Construction Methods

Discharge flowable fill material directly from the truck into the space to be filled, or by other approved methods. The mix may be placed full depth or in lifts as site conditions dictate. The Contractor shall provide a method to plug the ends of the existing pipe in order to contain the flowable fill.

Measurement and Payment

At locations where flowable fill is called for on the plans and a pay item for flowable fill is included in the contract, *Flowable Fill* will be measured in cubic yards and paid as the actual number of cubic yards that have been satisfactorily placed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this provision including, but not limited to, the mix design, furnishing, hauling, placing and containing the flowable fill.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Flowable Fill

Pay Unit

Cubic Yard

BRIDGE APPROACH FILLS:

(10-19-10) (Rev. 1-17-12)

422

SP4 R02

Description

Bridge approach fills include bridge approach fills for sub regional tier bridges and reinforced bridge approach fills. Construct bridge approach fills in accordance with the contract and Standard Drawing No. 422.10 or 422.11 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*. Define “geosynthetics” as geotextiles or geomembranes.

Materials

Refer to Division 10 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Item

Anchor Pins

Geotextiles

Portland Cement Concrete

Select Material

Subsurface Drainage Materials

Wire Staples

Section

1056-2

1056

1000

1016

1044

1060-8(D)

For bridge approach fills for sub regional tier bridges, provide Type 1 geotextile for filtration geotextiles. For reinforced bridge approach fills, provide Type 5 geotextile for geotextile reinforcement and Type 1 geotextile and No. 78M stone for drains. Use Class B concrete for concrete pads.

Use Class III or V select material for reinforced bridge approach fills and only Class V select material (standard size No. 78M stone) for bridge approach fills for sub regional tier bridges. Provide PVC pipes, fittings and outlet pipes for subsurface drainage materials. For drains and PVC pipes behind end bents, use pipes with perforations that meet AASHTO M 278.

Use PVC, HDPE or linear low density polyethylene (LLDPE) geomembranes for reinforced bridge approach fills. For PVC geomembranes, provide grade PVC30 geomembranes that meet ASTM D7176. For HDPE and LLDPE geomembranes, use geomembranes with a nominal thickness of at least 30 mils that meet Geosynthetic Research Institute Standard Specifications GM13 or GM17, respectively. Handle and store geomembranes in accordance with Article 1056-2 of the

2012 Standard Specifications. Provide material certifications for geomembranes in accordance with Article 1056-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications.*

Construction Methods

Excavate as necessary for bridge approach fills in accordance with the contract. Notify the Engineer when foundation excavation is complete. Do not place geomembranes or filtration geotextiles until excavation dimensions and foundation material are approved. Attach geomembranes and filtration geotextiles to end bent cap back and wing walls with adhesives, tapes or other approved methods. Glue or weld geomembrane seams to prevent leakage.

For reinforced bridge approach fills, place geotextile reinforcement within 3" of locations shown in Standard Drawing No. 422.10 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings* and in slight tension free of kinks, folds, wrinkles or creases. Install geotextile reinforcement with the orientation, dimensions and number of layers shown in Standard Drawing No. 422.10 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*. Place first layer of geotextile reinforcement directly on geomembranes with no void or material in between. Install geotextile reinforcement with the machine direction (MD) parallel to the roadway centerline. The MD is the direction of the length or long dimension of the geotextile roll. Do not splice or overlap geotextile reinforcement in the MD so seams are perpendicular to the roadway centerline. Wrap geotextile reinforcement at end bent cap back and wing walls as shown in Standard Drawing No. 422.10 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings* and directed by the Engineer. Extend geotextile reinforcement at least 4 ft back behind end bent cap back and wing walls into select material.

Overlap adjacent geotextiles at least 18" with seams oriented parallel to the roadway centerline. Hold geotextiles in place with wire staples or anchor pins as needed. Contact the Engineer when existing or future obstructions such as foundations, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with geosynthetics.

For reinforced bridge approach fills, construct one foot square drains consisting of 4" diameter continuous perforated PVC pipes surrounded by No. 78M stone wrapped in Type 1 geotextiles. Install drains in accordance with Standard Drawing No. 422.10 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*. For bridge approach fills for sub regional tier bridges, install 4" diameter continuous perforated PVC drain pipes in accordance with Standard Drawing No. 422.11 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*.

Use solvent cement to connect PVC pipes so joints do not leak. Connect perforated pipes to outlet pipes just behind wing walls. Provide drain pipes and drains with positive drainage towards outlets. Place pipe sleeves in or under wing walls for outlet pipes so positive drainage is maintained. Use sleeves that can withstand wing wall loads.

Place select material in 8" to 10" thick lifts. Use only hand operated compaction equipment to compact select material for bridge approach fills. Compact Class III select material in accordance with Subarticle 235-3(C) of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Compact No. 78M stone with a vibratory compactor to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Do not displace or damage geosynthetics, drain pipes or drains when placing and compacting select material. End dumping directly on geosynthetics is not permitted. Do not operate heavy equipment on geosynthetics, drain pipes or drains until they are covered with at least 8" of select material. Replace any damaged

geosynthetics, drain pipes or drains to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Cover open ends of outlet pipes with rodent screens as shown in Standard Drawing No. 815.03 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*. Connect ends of outlet pipes to concrete pads or existing drainage structures as directed by the Engineer. Construct concrete pads with an Ordinary surface finish that meets Subarticle 825-6(B) of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Reinforced Bridge Approach Fill, Station ____ will be paid at the contract lump sum price. The contract lump sum price for *Reinforced Bridge Approach Fill, Station ____* will be full compensation for labor, tools, equipment and reinforced bridge approach fill materials, excavating, backfilling, hauling and removing excavated materials, compacting select material, connecting outlet pipes to existing drainage structures and supplying select materials, geosynthetics, drains, pipe sleeves and outlet components and any incidentals necessary to construct all reinforced bridge approach fills at each bridge.

Bridge Approach Fill - Sub Regional Tier, Station ____ will be paid at the contract lump sum price. The contract lump sum price for *Bridge Approach Fill - Sub Regional Tier, Station ____* will be full compensation for labor, tools, equipment and bridge approach fill materials, excavating, backfilling, hauling and removing excavated materials, compacting No. 78M stone, connecting outlet pipes to existing drainage structures and supplying No. 78M stone, filtration geotextiles, drain pipes, pipe sleeves and outlet components and any incidentals necessary to construct all bridge approach fills at each sub regional tier bridge.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Reinforced Bridge Approach Fill, Station ____
Bridge Approach Fill - Sub Regional Tier, Station ____

Pay Unit

Lump Sum
Lump Sum

PREPARATION OF SUBGRADE AND BASE:

(1-16-96)

610

SP5 R05

On mainline portions and ramps of this project, prepare the subgrade and base beneath the pavement structure in accordance with the applicable sections of the *2012 Standard Specifications* except use an automatically controlled fine grading machine using string lines, laser controls or other approved methods to produce final subgrade and base surfaces meeting the lines, grades and cross sections required by the plans or established by the Engineer.

No direct payment will be made for the work required by this provision as it will be considered incidental to other work being paid for by the various items in the contract.

CLASS IV AGGREGATE STABILIZATION:

(11-18-14)

510

SP5 R12

Description

As directed by the Engineer, stabilize sandy subgrade material with Class IV aggregate to prevent rutting of the subgrade prior to paving directly on the subgrade. Remove material as needed in cut areas prior to placing the Class IV aggregate.

Materials

Refer to Division 10.

Item

Select Material, Class IV

Section

1016

Use Class IV Select Material for Class IV Aggregate Stabilization.

Construction Methods**Class IV Aggregate Stabilization**

As directed by the Engineer, place aggregate by end dumping aggregate on approved subgrade soils to provide a working platform and reduce wheel rutting of subgrade material. Place the Class IV aggregate stabilization to a thickness of 2 to 3 inches.

Maintenance

Maintain aggregate stabilization in an acceptable condition and minimize the use of heavy equipment on aggregate in order to avoid damaging the subgrade. Provide and maintain drainage ditches and drains as required to prevent entrapping water in aggregate stabilization.

Measurement and Payment

Class IV Aggregate Stabilization will be measured and paid in tons. Aggregate will be measured by weighing in trucks in accordance with Article 106-7. The contract unit price for *Class IV Aggregate Stabilization* will be full compensation for furnishing, hauling, handling, placing, mixing, compacting and maintaining aggregate.

The work to excavate material to place Class IV Aggregate Stabilization below subgrade is considered incidental to the work of placing the aggregate and no separate payment will be made.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Class IV Aggregate Stabilization

Pay Unit

Ton

AGGREGATE BASE COURSE:

(11-18-14)

520

SP5 R14

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 5-10, Article 520-5 HAULING AND PLACING AGGREGATE BASE MATERIAL, add the following sentence to the end of the first paragraph starting on line 21:

In addition, as approved by the Engineer, place by end dumping aggregate on approved sandy subgrade soils to provide a working platform and reduce wheel rutting of the subgrade. When allowed, end dumping will be limited to a uniformly spread thickness of 2 to 3 inches prior to placing the remaining aggregate thickness with a mechanical spreader.

ASPHALT PAVEMENTS - SUPERPAVE:

(6-19-12) (Rev. 8-16-16)

605, 609, 610, 650

SP6 R01

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 6-3, Article 605-7, APPLICATION RATES AND TEMPERATURES, replace this article, including Table 605-1, with the following:

Apply tack coat uniformly across the existing surface at target application rates shown in Table 605-1.

Existing Surface	Target Rate (gal/sy)
	Emulsified Asphalt
New Asphalt	0.04 ± 0.01
Oxidized or Milled Asphalt	0.06 ± 0.01
Concrete	0.08 ± 0.01

Apply tack coat at a temperature within the ranges shown in Table 605-2. Tack coat shall not be overheated during storage, transport or at application.

Asphalt Material	Temperature Range
Asphalt Binder, Grade PG 64-22	350 - 400°F
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade RS-1H	130 - 160°F
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade CRS-1	130 - 160°F
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade CRS-1H	130 - 160°F
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade HFMS-1	130 - 160°F
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade CRS-2	130 - 160°F

Page 6-6, Subarticle 607-5(A), Milled Asphalt Pavement, line 25, add the following to the end of the paragraph:

Areas to be paid under these items include mainline, turn lanes, shoulders, and other areas milled in conjunction with the mainline and any additional equipment necessary to remove pavement in the area of manholes, water valves, curb, gutter and other obstructions.

Page 6-6, Subarticle 607-5(C), Incidental Milling, lines 42-48, replace the paragraph with the following:

Incidental Milling to be paid will be the actual number of square yards of surface milled where the Contractor is required to mill butt joints, irregular areas and intersections milled as a separate operation from mainline milling and re-mill areas that are not due to the Contractor's negligence whose length is less than 100 feet. Measurement will be made as provided in Subarticle 607-5(A) for each cut the Contractor is directed to perform. Where the Contractor elects to make multiple cuts to achieve the final depth, no additional measurement will be made. Compensation will be made at the contract unit price per square yard for *Incidental Milling*.

Page 6-7, Article 609-3, FIELD VERIFICATION OF MIXTURE AND JOB MIX FORMULA ADJUSTMENTS, lines 35-37, delete the second sentence of the second paragraph.

Page 6-18, Article 610-1 DESCRIPTION, lines 40-41, delete the last sentence of the last paragraph.

Page 6-19, Subarticle 610-3(A), Mix Design-General, line 5, add the following as the first paragraph:

Warm mix asphalt (WMA) is allowed for use at the Contractor's option in accordance with the NCDOT Approved Products List for WMA Technologies available at:

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Materials/MaterialsResources/Warm%20Mix%20Asphalt%20Approved%20List.pdf>

Page 6-20, Subarticle 610-3(C), Job Mix Formula (JMF), lines 47-48, replace the last sentence of the third paragraph with the following:

The JMF mix temperature shall be within the ranges shown in Table 610-1 unless otherwise approved.

Page 6-21, Subarticle 610-3(C) Job Mix Formula (JMF), replace Table 610-1 with the following:

Binder Grade	JMF Mix Temperature
PG 58-28; PG 64-22	250 - 290°F
PG 70-22	275- 305°F
PG 76-22	300- 325°F

Page 6-21, Subarticle 610-3(C) Job Mix Formula (JMF), lines 1-2, in the first sentence of the first paragraph, delete "and compaction". Lines 4-7, delete the second paragraph and replace with the following:

When RAS is used, the JMF mix temperature shall be established at 275°F or higher.

Page 6-22, Article 610-4, WEATHER, TEMPERATURE AND SEASONAL LIMITATIONS FOR PRODUCING AND PLACING ASPHALT MIXTURES, lines 15-17, replace the second sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

Do not place asphalt material when the air or surface temperatures, measured at the location of the paving operation away from artificial heat, do not meet Table 610-5.

Page 6-23, Article 610-4, WEATHER, TEMPERATURE AND SEASONAL LIMITATIONS FOR PRODUCING AND PLACING ASPHALT MIXTURES, replace Table 610-5 with the following:

TABLE 610-5 PLACEMENT TEMPERATURES FOR ASPHALT	
Asphalt Concrete Mix Type	Minimum Surface and Air Temperature
B25.0B, C	35°F
I19.0B, C, D	35°F
SF9.5A, S9.5B	40°F ^A
S9.5C, S12.5C	45°F ^A
S9.5D, S12.5D	50°F

A. For the final layer of surface mixes containing recycled asphalt shingles (RAS), the minimum surface and air temperature shall be 50°F.

Page 6-23, Subarticle 610-5(A), General, lines 33-34, replace the last sentence of the third paragraph with the following:

Produce the mixture at the asphalt plant within ± 25 °F of the JMF mix temperature. The temperature of the mixture, when discharged from the mixer, shall not exceed 350°F.

Page 6-26, Article 610-7, HAULING OF ASPHALT MIXTURE, lines 22-23, in the fourth sentence of the first paragraph replace “so as to overlap the top of the truck bed and” with “to”. Line 28, in the last paragraph, replace “+15 °F to -25 °F of the specified JMF temperature.” with “ ± 25 °F of the specified JMF mix temperature.”

Page 6-26, Article 610-8, SPREADING AND FINISHING, line 34, add the following new paragraph:

As referenced in Section 9.6.3 of the *HMA/QMS Manual*, use the automatic screed controls on the paver to control the longitudinal profile. Where approved by the Engineer, the Contractor has the option to use either a fixed or mobile string line.

Page 6-29, Article 610-13, FINAL SURFACE TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE, line 39, add the following after the first sentence in the first paragraph:

Smoothness acceptance testing using the inertial profiler is not required on ramps, loops and turn lanes.

Page 6-30, Subarticle 610-13(A), Option 1 – Inertial Profiler, lines 15-16, replace the fourth sentence of the fourth paragraph with the following:

The interval at which relative profile elevations are reported shall be 2”.

Page 6-30, Subarticle 610-13(A), Option 1 – Inertial Profiler, lines 25-28, replace the ninth paragraph with the following:

Operate the profiler at any speed as per the manufacturer’s recommendations to collect valid data.

Page 6-30, Subarticle 610-13(A), Option 1 – Inertial Profiler, lines 30-31, delete the third sentence of the tenth paragraph.

Page 6-31, Subarticle 610-13(A), Option 1 – Inertial Profiler, lines 11-13, replace the first sentence of the third paragraph with the following:

After testing, transfer the profile data from the profiler portable computer’s hard drive to a write once storage media (Flash drive, USB, DVD-R or CD-R) or electronic media approved by the Engineer.

Page 6-31, Subarticle 610-13(A), Option 1 – Inertial Profiler, lines 17-18, replace the first sentence of the fourth paragraph with the following:

Submit a report with the documentation and electronic data of the evaluation for each section to the Engineer within 10 days after completion of the smoothness testing. The report shall be in the tabular format for each 0.10 segment or a portion thereof with a summary of the MRI values and the localized roughness areas including corresponding project station numbers or acceptable reference points. Calculate the pay adjustments for all segments in accordance with the formulas in Sections (1) and (2) shown below. The Engineer shall review and approval all pay adjustments unless corrective action is required.

Page 6-31, Subarticle 610-13(A)(1), Acceptance for New Construction, lines 36-37, replace the third paragraph with the following:

The price adjustment will apply to each 0.10-mile section or prorated for a portion thereof, based on the Mean Roughness Index (MRI), the average IRI values from both wheel paths.

Page 6-32, Subarticle 610-13(A)(2), Localized Roughness, lines 12-16, replace the first paragraph with the following:

Areas of localized roughness shall be identified through the “Smoothness Assurance Module (SAM)” provided in the ProVAL software. Use the SAM report to optimize repair strategies by analyzing the measurements from profiles collected using inertial profilers. The ride quality threshold for localized roughness shall be 165 in/mile for any sections that are 15 ft. to 100 ft. in length at the continuous short interval of 25 ft. Submit a continuous roughness report to identify each section with project station numbers or reference points outside the threshold and identify all localized roughness, with the signature of the Operator included with the submitted IRI trace and electronic files.

Page 6-32, Subarticle 610-13(A)(2), Localized Roughness, line 21, add the following new paragraph:

If the Engineer does not require corrective action, the pay adjustment for each area of localized roughness shall be based on the following formula:

$$PA = (165 - LR\#) 5$$

Where:

PA = Pay Adjustment (dollars)
 LR# = The Localized Roughness number determined from SAM report for the ride quality threshold

Page 6-41, Subarticle 650-3(B), Mix Design Criteria, replace Table 650-1 with the following:

TABLE 650-1 OGAFC GRADATION CRITERIA			
<i>Sieve Size (mm)</i>	<i>Type FC-1</i>	<i>Type FC-1 Modified</i>	<i>Type FC-2 Modified</i>
19.0	-	-	100
12.5	100	100	80 - 100
9.50	75 - 100	75 - 100	55 - 80
4.75	25 - 45	25 - 45	15 - 30
2.36	5 - 15	5 - 15	5 - 15
0.075	1.0 - 3.0	1.0 - 3.0	2.0 - 4.0

ASPHALT BINDER CONTENT OF ASPHALT PLANT MIXES:

(11-21-00) (Rev. 7-17-12)

609

SP6 R15

The approximate asphalt binder content of the asphalt concrete plant mixtures used on this project will be as follows:

Asphalt Concrete Base Course	Type B 25.0__	4.4%
Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course	Type I 19.0__	4.8%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type S 4.75A	6.8%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type SA-1	6.8%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type SF 9.5A	6.7%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type S 9.5__	6.0%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type S 12.5__	5.6%

The actual asphalt binder content will be established during construction by the Engineer within the limits established in the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

ASPHALT PLANT MIXTURES:

(7-1-95)

609

SP6 R20

Place asphalt concrete base course material in trench sections with asphalt pavement spreaders made for the purpose or with other equipment approved by the Engineer.

PRICE ADJUSTMENT - ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX:

(11-21-00)

620

SP6 R25

Price adjustments for asphalt binder for plant mix will be made in accordance with Section 620 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

The base price index for asphalt binder for plant mix is **\$ 364.00** per ton.

This base price index represents an average of F.O.B. selling prices of asphalt binder at supplier's terminals on **October 1, 2017**.

FIELD OFFICE (Lump Sum):

(6-1-07)(Rev. 8-18-15)

SPI 8-01

Description

This work consists of furnishing, erecting, equipping, and maintaining a field office for the exclusive use of Department Engineers and Inspectors at a location on the project approved by the Engineer. Provide a field office that complies with the current ADA Design and Accessibility Standards, the National Electric Code, local, state, and federal regulations, and the following requirements.

Procedures

The field office and equipment will remain the property of the Contractor upon completion of the contract. The field office shall be separated from buildings and trailers used by the Contractor and shall be erected and functional as an initial operation. Failure to have the field office functional when work first begins on the project will result in withholding payment of the Contractor's monthly progress estimate. The field office shall be operational throughout the duration of the project and shall be removed upon completion and final acceptance of the project.

Provide a field office that is weatherproof, tightly floored and roofed, constructed with an air space above the ceiling for ventilation, supported above the ground, has a width of at least 10 feet, and the floor-to-ceiling height that is at least 7 feet 6 inches. Provide inside walls and a ceiling constructed of plywood, fiber board, gypsum board, or other suitable materials. Have the exterior walls, ceiling, and floor insulated.

Provide a field office with at least 600 square feet of floor space and that is equipped with the following:

<u>Number</u>	<u>Item</u>
1	Double-pedestal desk (approximately 60 by 34 inches, at least 2,000 square inches).
1	Plan and drafting table (approximately 30 by 96 inches) with adjustable stool.
1	Computer table at least 48 by 30 by 29 inches.
1	Plan rack for 24 by 36 inch drawings with 6 plan clamps.
1	Printing calculator.
2	2-drawer fire protection file, 15 inch drawer width, minimum UL rating of Class 350.
6	Office chairs with at least two chairs having casters.
2	Wastebaskets.
1	Pencil sharpener.
1	Copy machine (8 inch x 11 inch copies)
1	Telephone.
1	Fax Machine.
1	Answering machine.
1	Internet Connection Service (modem for Wi-Fi).

Windows and Doors

Provide a field office with at least three windows with blinds, each having an area of at least 540 square inches, capable of being easily opened and secured from the inside and having at least two exterior passage doors. Provide doors at least 30 inches in width and 78 inches in height. Provide screens for windows and doors. Equip exterior passage doors with locks, and furnish at least two keys to the Engineer.

Steps

Provide accessibility in compliance with the current ADA Design and Accessibility Standards, and the State Building Code and maintain them free from obstructions.

Storage Facility For Nuclear Gage

Furnish the field office with an outside storage facility for the Department's nuclear gage. The storage facility shall not be located within 10 feet of any other structure including the field office.

Lighting, Heating, and Air Conditioning

The field office shall have satisfactory lighting, electrical outlets, heating equipment, an exhaust fan, and an air conditioner connected to an operational power source. Provide at least one of the light fixtures that is a fluorescent light situated over the plan and drafting table. Furnish electrical current and fuel for heating equipment.

Fire Extinguishers

Furnish and maintain one fire extinguisher for each required exterior passage door. Fire extinguisher may be chemical or dry powder. UL Classification 10-B:C (minimum), suitable for Type A:B:C: fires. Mount and maintain fire extinguishers in accordance with OSHA Safety and Health Standards.

Toilets

Provide a toilet conforming to the requirements of the state and local boards of health or other bodies or courts having jurisdiction in the area. When separate facilities for men and women are not available, place a sign with the words "Rest Room" (with letters at least 1 inch in height) over the doorway, and provide an adequate positive locking system on the inside of the doorway. Maintain responsibility for the water and sewer connections or the installation and connection of a water well and septic tank and drain field. These facilities shall conform to all local and state permits.

Utilities

Except for telephone service, make necessary utility and internet connections, maintain utilities and internet connections, pay internet and utility service fees and bills, and handle final disconnection of internet and utilities. Furnish a telephone in each field office and permit the work necessary to install it.

Storage Facility for Test Equipment

Provide the field office with a storage facility, separate from the office for storage of test equipment, other than the nuclear gage. Provide a facility that has at least 64 square feet of floor space, is weatherproof, tightly floored and roofed, and has a tamper resistant key operated lock.

Miscellaneous Items

The field office shall also include the following:

1. A certification that the office is free of asbestos and other hazardous materials.
2. A broom, dust pan, mop and bucket, and general cleaning supplies.
3. Provide and maintain an all weather parking area for six vehicles, including graveled access to the paved surface.

Measurement and Payment

Payment at the contract lump sum bid price for *Field Office* will be full compensation for all work covered by this provision including but not limited to furnishing, erecting, maintaining, and removing the field office as outlined in this provision.

Installation and service fees for the telephone will be paid for by the Department.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item
Field Office

Pay Unit
Lump Sum

MODIFIED CONCRETE FLUME WITH CONCRETE OUTLET:

(3-19-96)(Rev. 6-17-08)

825

SP8 R10

At locations shown in the plans, construct concrete flumes, concrete curb, and apron in accordance with the details in the plans. Use materials meeting the requirements of Section 825 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* except that the concrete must be Class B or of higher compressive strength.

Each concrete flume, concrete curb, and apron completed and accepted will be paid at the contract unit price per each for *Modified Concrete Flume*. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all materials, labor, equipment, tools, removing and disposing of the temporary slope drains, and any other incidentals necessary to complete the work satisfactorily.

The concrete curb and ditch outside the pay limits of the apron will be measured and paid in accordance with Section 846 and 850 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Modified Concrete Flume

Pay Unit

Each

SLUICE GATE:

(7-1-95) (Rev. 3-17-09)

838

SP8 R20

Description

This work consists of the construction of a sluice gate attached to a drainage structure in accordance with the details in the plans, the applicable requirements of Section 838 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials

Sluice gates shall meet the manufacturer's recommendations for the corresponding pipe size. Due to variations in individual manufacturer's products, a slight variation from the size specified may be allowed. Submit the proposed catalog cut to the Engineer for approval prior to use.

Construction Methods

Provide a gate that forms a watertight seal when closed.

Measurement and Payment

_____ " *Sluice Gate* will be measured and paid as each for the actual number of sluice gates incorporated into the completed and accepted work. Such prices and payment will be full compensation for all materials, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

The endwall will be measured and paid in accordance with Article 838-4 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item
 _____ " Sluice Gate

Pay Unit
 Each

GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE - TL-3:

(4-20-04) (Rev. 7-1-17)

862

SP8 R65

Description

Furnish and install guardrail end units in accordance with the details in the plans, the applicable requirements of Section 862 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*, and at locations shown in the plans.

Materials

Furnish guardrail end units listed on the NCDOT [Approved Products List](https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/vendor/approvedproducts/) at <https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/vendor/approvedproducts/> or approved equal.

Prior to installation the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer:

- (A) FHWA acceptance letter for each guardrail end unit certifying it meets the requirements of the AASHTO Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware, Test Level 3, in accordance with Article 106-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.
- (B) Certified working drawings and assembling instructions from the manufacturer for each guardrail end unit in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

No modifications shall be made to the guardrail end unit without the express written permission from the manufacturer. Perform installation in accordance with the details in the plans, and details and assembling instructions furnished by the manufacturer.

Construction Methods

Guardrail end delineation is required on all approach and trailing end sections for both temporary and permanent installations. Guardrail end delineation consists of yellow reflective sheeting applied to the entire end section of the guardrail in accordance with Article 1088-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and is incidental to the cost of the guardrail end unit.

Measurement and Payment

Measurement and payment will be made in accordance with Article 862-6 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item
 Guardrail End Units, Type TL-3

Pay Unit
 Each

FOUNDATIONS AND ANCHOR ROD ASSEMBLIES FOR METAL POLES:

(1-17-12) (Rev. 5-19-15)

9, 14, 17

SP9 R05

Description

Foundations for metal poles include foundations for signals, cameras, overhead and dynamic message signs (DMS) and high mount and low level light standards supported by metal poles or upright trusses. Foundations consist of footings with pedestals and drilled piers with or without grade beams or wings. Anchor rod assemblies consist of anchor rods (also called anchor bolts) with nuts and washers on the exposed ends of rods and nuts and a plate or washers on the other ends of rods embedded in the foundation.

Construct concrete foundations with the required resistances and dimensions and install anchor rod assemblies in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Construct drilled piers consisting of cast-in-place reinforced concrete cylindrical sections in excavated holes. Provide temporary casings or polymer slurry as needed to stabilize drilled pier excavations. Use a prequalified Drilled Pier Contractor to construct drilled piers for metal poles. Define "excavation" and "hole" as a drilled pier excavation and "pier" as a drilled pier.

This provision does not apply to materials and anchor rod assemblies for standard foundations for low level light standards. See Section 1405 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and Standard Drawing No. 1405.01 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings* for materials and anchor rod assemblies for standard foundations. For construction of standard foundations for low level light standards, standard foundations are considered footings in this provision.

This provision does not apply to foundations for signal pedestals; see Section 1743 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and Standard Drawing No. 1743.01 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*.

Materials

Refer to the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Conduit	1091-3
Grout, Type 2	1003
Polymer Slurry	411-2(B)
Portland Cement Concrete	1000
Reinforcing Steel	1070
Rollers and Chairs	411-2(C)
Temporary Casings	411-2(A)

Provide Type 3 material certifications in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* for conduit, rollers, chairs and anchor rod assemblies. Store steel materials on blocking at least 12" above the ground and protect it at all times from damage; and when placing in the work make sure it is free from dirt, dust, loose mill scale, loose rust, paint, oil or other foreign materials. Load, transport, unload and store foundation and anchor rod assembly materials so materials are kept clean and free of damage. Bent, damaged or defective materials will be rejected.

Use conduit type in accordance with the contract. Use Class A concrete for footings and pedestals, Class Drilled Pier concrete for drilled piers and Class AA concrete for grade beams and wings including portions of drilled piers above bottom of wings elevations. Corrugated temporary casings may be accepted at the discretion of the Engineer. A list of approved polymer slurry products is available from:

connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Products.aspx

Provide anchor rod assemblies in accordance with the contract consisting of the following:

- (A) Straight anchor rods,
- (B) Heavy hex top and leveling nuts and flat washers on exposed ends of rods, and
- (C) Nuts and either flat plates or washers on the other ends of anchor rods embedded in foundations.

Do not use lock washers. Use steel anchor rods, nuts and washers that meet ASTM F1554 for Grade 55 rods and Grade A nuts. Use steel plates and washers embedded in concrete with a thickness of at least 1/4". Galvanize anchor rods and exposed nuts and washers in accordance with Article 1076-4 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. It is not necessary to galvanize nuts, plates and washers embedded in concrete.

Construction Methods

Install the required size and number of conduits in foundations in accordance with the plans and accepted submittals. Construct top of piers, footings, pedestals, grade beams and wings flat, level and within 1" of elevations shown in the plans or approved by the Engineer. Provide an Ordinary Surface finish in accordance with Subarticle 825-6(B) of the *2012 Standard Specifications* for portions of foundations exposed above finished grade. Do not remove anchor bolt templates or pedestal or grade beam forms or erect metal poles or upright trusses onto foundations until concrete attains a compressive strength of at least 3,000 psi.

(A) Drilled Piers

Before starting drilled pier construction, hold a predrill meeting to discuss the installation, monitoring and inspection of the drilled piers. Schedule this meeting after the Drilled Pier Contractor has mobilized to the site. The Resident or Division Traffic Engineer, Contractor and Drilled Pier Contractor Superintendent will attend this predrill meeting.

Do not excavate holes, install piles or allow equipment wheel loads or vibrations within 20 ft of completed piers until 16 hours after Drilled Pier concrete reaches initial set.

Check for correct drilled pier alignment and location before beginning drilling. Check plumbness of holes frequently during drilling.

Construct drilled piers with the minimum required diameters shown in the plans. Install piers with tip elevations no higher than shown in the plans or approved by the Engineer.

Excavate holes with equipment of the sizes required to construct drilled piers. Depending on the subsurface conditions encountered, drilling through rock and boulders may be required. Do not use blasting for drilled pier excavations.

Contain and dispose of drilling spoils and waste concrete as directed and in accordance with Section 802 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Drilling spoils consist of all materials and fluids removed from excavations.

If unstable, caving or sloughing materials are anticipated or encountered, stabilize holes with temporary casings and/or polymer slurry. Do not use telescoping temporary casings. If it becomes necessary to replace a temporary casing during drilling, backfill the excavation, insert a larger casing around the casing to be replaced or stabilize the excavation with polymer slurry before removing the temporary casing.

If temporary casings become stuck or the Contractor proposes leaving casings in place, temporary casings should be installed against undisturbed material. Unless otherwise approved, do not leave temporary casings in place for mast arm poles and cantilever signs. The Engineer will determine if casings may remain in place. If the Contractor proposes leaving temporary casings in place, do not begin drilling until a casing installation method is approved.

Use polymer slurry and additives to stabilize holes in accordance with the slurry manufacturer's recommendations. Provide mixing water and equipment suitable for polymer slurry. Maintain polymer slurry at all times so slurry meets Table 411-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* except for sand content.

Define a "sample set" as slurry samples collected from mid-height and within 2 ft of the bottom of holes. Take sample sets from excavations to test polymer slurry immediately after filling holes with slurry, at least every 4 hours thereafter and immediately before placing concrete. Do not place Drilled Pier concrete until both slurry samples from an excavation meet the required polymer slurry properties. If any slurry test results do not meet the requirements, the Engineer may suspend drilling until both samples from a sample set meet the required slurry properties.

Remove soft and loose material from bottom of holes using augers to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Assemble rebar cages and place cages and Drilled Pier concrete in accordance with Subarticle 411-4(E) of the *2012 Standard Specifications* except for the following:

- (1) Inspections for tip resistance and bottom cleanliness are not required,
- (2) Temporary casings may remain in place if approved, and
- (3) Concrete placement may be paused near the top of pier elevations for anchor rod assembly installation and conduit placement or
- (4) If applicable, concrete placement may be stopped at bottom of grade beam or wings elevations for grade beam or wing construction.

If wet placement of concrete is anticipated or encountered, do not place Drilled Pier concrete until a concrete placement procedure is approved. If applicable, temporary casings and fluids may be removed when concrete placement is paused or stopped in accordance with the exceptions above provided holes are stable. Remove contaminated concrete from exposed Drilled Pier concrete after removing casings and fluids. If holes are unstable, do not remove temporary casings until a procedure for placing anchor rod assemblies and conduit or constructing grade beams or wings is approved.

Use collars to extend drilled piers above finished grade. Remove collars after Drilled Pier concrete sets and round top edges of piers.

If drilled piers are questionable, pile integrity testing (PIT) and further investigation may be required in accordance with Article 411-5 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. A drilled pier will be considered defective in accordance with Subarticle 411-5(D) of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and drilled pier acceptance is based in part on the criteria in Article 411-6 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* except for the top of pier tolerances in Subarticle 411-6(C) of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

If a drilled pier is under further investigation, do not grout core holes, backfill around the pier or perform any work on the drilled pier until the Engineer accepts the pier. If the drilled pier is accepted, dewater and grout core holes and backfill around the pier with approved material to finished grade. If the Engineer determines a pier is unacceptable, remediation is required in accordance with Article 411-6 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. No extension of completion date or time will be allowed for remediation of unacceptable drilled piers or post repair testing.

Permanently embed a plate in or mark top of piers with the pier diameter and depth, size and number of vertical reinforcing bars and the minimum compressive strength of the concrete mix at 28 days.

(B) Footings, Pedestals, Grade Beams and Wings

Excavate as necessary for footings, grade beams and wings in accordance with the plans, accepted submittals and Section 410 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. If unstable, caving or sloughing materials are anticipated or encountered, shore foundation excavations as needed with an approved method. Notify the Engineer when foundation excavation is complete. Do not place concrete or reinforcing steel until excavation dimensions and foundation material are approved.

Construct cast-in-place reinforced concrete footings, pedestals, grade beams and wings with the dimensions shown in the plans and in accordance with Section 825 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Use forms to construct portions of pedestals and grade beams protruding above finished grade. Provide a chamfer with a 3/4" horizontal width for pedestal and grade beam edges exposed above finished grade. Backfill and fill in accordance with Article 410-8 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Proper compaction around footings and wings is critical for foundations to resist uplift and torsion forces. Place concrete against undisturbed soil and do not use forms for standard foundations for low level light standards.

(C) Anchor Rod Assemblies

Size anchor rods for design and the required projection above top of foundations. Determine required anchor rod projections from nut, washer and base plate thicknesses, the protrusion of 3 to 5 anchor rod threads above top nuts after tightening and the distance of one nut thickness between top of foundations and bottom of leveling nuts.

Protect anchor rod threads from damage during storage and installation of anchor rod assemblies. Before placing anchor rods in foundations, turn nuts onto and off rods past leveling nut locations. Turn nuts with the effort of one workman using an ordinary wrench without a cheater bar. Report any thread damage to the Engineer that requires extra effort to turn nuts.

Arrange anchor rods symmetrically about center of base plate locations as shown in the plans. Set anchor rod elevations based on required projections above top of foundations. Securely brace and hold rods in the correct position, orientation and alignment with a steel template. Do not weld to reinforcing steel, temporary casings or anchor rods.

Install top and leveling (bottom) nuts, washers and the base plate for each anchor rod assembly in accordance with the following procedure:

- (1) Turn leveling nuts onto anchor rods to a distance of one nut thickness between the top of foundation and bottom of leveling nuts. Place washers over anchor rods on top of leveling nuts.
- (2) Determine if nuts are level using a flat rigid template on top of washers. If necessary, lower leveling nuts to level the template in all directions or if applicable, lower nuts to tilt the template so the metal pole or upright truss will lean as shown in the plans. If leveling nuts and washers are not in full contact with the template, replace washers with galvanized beveled washers.
- (3) Verify the distance between the foundation and leveling nuts is no more than one nut thickness.
- (4) Place base plate with metal pole or upright truss over anchor rods on top of washers. High mount luminaires may be attached before erecting metal poles but do not attach cables, mast arms or trusses to metal poles or upright trusses at this time.
- (5) Place washers over anchor rods on top of base plate. Lubricate top nut bearing surfaces and exposed anchor rod threads above washers with beeswax, paraffin or other approved lubricant.
- (6) Turn top nuts onto anchor rods. If nuts are not in full contact with washers or washers are not in full contact with the base plate, replace washers with galvanized beveled washers.
- (7) Tighten top nuts to snug-tight with the full effort of one workman using a 12" wrench. Do not tighten any nut all at once. Turn top nuts in increments. Follow a star pattern cycling through each nut at least twice.
- (8) Repeat (7) for leveling nuts.

- (9) Replace washers above and below the base plate with galvanized beveled washers if the slope of any base plate face exceeds 1:20 (5%), any washer is not in firm contact with the base plate or any nut is not in firm contact with a washer. If any washers are replaced, repeat (7) and (8).
- (10) With top and leveling nuts snug-tight, mark each top nut on a corner at the intersection of 2 flats and a corresponding reference mark on the base plate. Mark top nuts and base plate with ink or paint that is not water-soluble. Use the turn-of-nut method for pretensioning. Do not pretension any nut all at once. Turn top nuts in increments for a total turn that meets the following nut rotation requirements:

NUT ROTATION REQUIREMENTS (Turn-of-Nut Pretensioning Method)	
Anchor Rod Diameter, inch	Requirement
$\leq 1 \frac{1}{2}$	1/3 turn (2 flats)
$> 1 \frac{1}{2}$	1/6 turn (1 flat)

Follow a star pattern cycling through each top nut at least twice.

- (11) Ensure nuts, washers and base plate are in firm contact with each other for each anchor rod. Cables, mast arms and trusses may now be attached to metal poles and upright trusses.
- (12) Between 4 and 14 days after pretensioning top nuts, use a torque wrench calibrated within the last 12 months to check nuts in the presence of the Engineer. Completely erect mast arm poles and cantilever signs and attach any hardware before checking top nuts for these structures. Check that top nuts meet the following torque requirements:

TORQUE REQUIREMENTS	
Anchor Rod Diameter, inch	Requirement, ft-lb
7/8	180
1	270
1 1/8	380
1 1/4	420
$\geq 1 \frac{1}{2}$	600

If necessary, retighten top nuts in the presence of the Engineer with a calibrated torque wrench to within ± 10 ft-lb of the required torque. Do not overtighten top nuts.

- (13) Do not grout under base plate.

Measurement and Payment

Foundations and anchor rod assemblies for metal poles and upright trusses will be measured and paid for elsewhere in the contract.

No payment will be made for temporary casings that remain in drilled pier excavations. No payment will be made for PIT. No payment will be made for further investigation of defective piers. Further investigation of piers that are not defective will be paid as extra work in accordance with Article 104-7 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. No payment will be made for remediation of unacceptable drilled piers or post repair testing.

MATERIALS:

(2-21-12) (Rev. 11-22-16)

1000, 1002, 1005, 1016, 1018, 1024, 1050, 1074, 1078, 1080, 1081, 1086, 1084, 1087, 1092

SP10 R01

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 10-1, Article 1000-1, DESCRIPTION, lines 9-10, replace the last sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

Type IL, IP, IS or IT blended cement may be used instead of Portland cement.

Page 10-1, Article 1000-1, DESCRIPTION, line 14, add the following:

If any change is made to the mix design, submit a new mix design (with the exception of an approved pozzolan source change).

If any major change is made to the mix design, also submit new test results showing the mix design conforms to the criteria. Define a major change to the mix design as:

- (1) A source change in coarse aggregate, fine aggregate or cement.
- (2) A pozzolan class or type change (e.g. Class F fly ash to Class C fly ash).
- (3) A quantitative change in coarse aggregate (applies to an increase or decrease greater than 5%), fine aggregate (applies to an increase or decrease greater than 5%), water (applies to an increase only), cement (applies to a decrease only), or pozzolan (applies to an increase or decrease greater than 5%).

Use materials which do not produce a mottled appearance through rusting or other staining of the finished concrete surface.

Page 10-1, Article 1000-2, MATERIALS, line 16; Page 10-8, Subarticle 1000-7(A), Materials, line 8; and Page 10-18, Article 1002-2, MATERIALS, line 9, add the following to the table of item references:

Item	Section
Type IL Blended Cement	1024-1

Page 10-1, Subarticle 1000-3(A), Composition and Design, lines 25-27, replace the second paragraph with the following:

Fly ash may be substituted for cement in the mix design up to 30% at a rate of 1.0 lb of fly ash to each pound of cement replaced.

Page 10-2, Subarticle 1000-3(A), Composition and Design, lines 12-21, delete the third paragraph through the sixth paragraph beginning with “If any change is made to the mix design, submit...” through “...(applies to a decrease only).”

Page 10-5, Table 1000-1, REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE, replace with the following:

TABLE 1000-1 REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE											
Class of Concrete	Min. Comp. Strength at 28 days	Maximum Water-Cement Ratio				Consistency Max. Slump		Cement Content			
		Air-Entrained Concrete		Non Air-Entrained Concrete		Vibrated	Non-Vibrated	Vibrated		Non-Vibrated	
		Rounded Aggregate	Angular Aggregate	Rounded Aggregate	Angular Aggregate			Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
Units	psi					inch	inch	lb/cy	lb/cy	lb/cy	lb/cy
AA	4,500	0.381	0.426	-	-	3.5	-	639	715	-	-
AA Slip Form	4,500	0.381	0.426	-	-	1.5	-	639	715	-	-
Drilled Pier	4,500	-	-	0.450	0.450	-	5-7 dry 7-9 wet	-	-	640	800
A	3,000	0.488	0.532	0.550	0.594	3.5	4	564	-	602	-
B	2,500	0.488	0.567	0.559	0.630	1.5 machine-placed 2.5 hand-placed	4	508	-	545	-
Sand Light-weight	4,500	-	0.420	-	-	4	-	715	-	-	-
Latex Modified	3,000 7 day	0.400	0.400	-	-	6	-	658	-	-	-
Flowable Fill excavatable	150 max. at 56 days	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed	-	Flow-able	-	-	40	100
Flowable Fill non-excavatable	125	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed	-	Flow-able	-	-	100	as needed
Pavement	4,500 design, field 650 flexural, design only	0.559	0.559	-	-	1.5 slip form 3.0 hand place	-	526	-	-	-
Precast	See Table 1077-1	as needed	as needed	-	-	6	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed
Prestress	per contract	See Table 1078-1	See Table 1078-1	-	-	8	-	564	as needed	-	-

Page 10-6, Subarticle 1000-4(I), Use of Fly Ash, lines 36-2, replace the first paragraph with the following:

Fly ash may be substituted for cement in the mix design up to 30% at a rate of 1.0 lb of fly ash to each pound of cement replaced. Use Table 1000-1 to determine the maximum allowable water-cementitious material (cement + fly ash) ratio for the classes of concrete listed.

Page 10-7, Table 1000-3, MAXIMUM WATER-CEMENTITIOUS MATERIAL RATIO, delete the table.

Page 10-7, Article 1000-5, HIGH EARLY STRENGTH PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE, lines 30-31, delete the second sentence of the third paragraph.

Page 10-19, Article 1002-3, SHOTCRETE FOR TEMPORARY SUPPORT OF EXCAVATIONS, line 30, add the following at the end of Section 1002:

(H) Handling and Storing Test Panels

Notify the Area Materials Engineer when preconstruction or production test panels are made within 24 hours of shooting the panels. Field cure and protect test panels from damage in accordance with ASTM C1140 until the Department transports panels to the Materials and Tests Regional Laboratory for coring.

Page 10-23, Table 1005-1, AGGREGATE GRADATION-COARSE AGGREGATE, replace with the following:

**TABLE 1005-1
AGGREGATE GRADATION - COARSE AGGREGATE**

Std. Size #	Percentage of Total by Weight Passing															Remarks
	2"	1 1/2"	1"	3/4"	1/2"	3/8"	#4	#8	#10	#16	#40	#200				
4	100	90-100	20-55	0-15	-	0-5	-	-	-	-	-	A				Asphalt Plant Mix
467M	100	95-100	-	35-70	-	0-30	0-5	-	-	-	-	A				Asphalt Plant Mix
5	-	100	90-100	20-55	0-10	0-5	-	-	-	-	-	A				AST, Sediment Control Stone
57	-	100	95-100	-	25-60	-	0-10	0-5	-	-	-	A				AST, Structural Concrete, Shoulder Drain Stone, Sediment Control Stone
57M	-	100	95-100	-	25-45	-	0-10	0-5	-	-	-	A				AST, Concrete Pavement
6M	-	-	100	90-100	20-55	0-20	0-8	-	-	-	-	A				AST
67	-	-	100	90-100	-	20-55	0-10	0-5	-	-	-	A				Asphalt Plant Mix, AST, Structural Concrete
78M	-	-	-	100	98-100	75-100	20-45	0-15	-	-	-	A				Asphalt Plant Mix, AST, Structural Concrete, Weep Hole Drains
14M	-	-	-	-	100	98-100	35-70	5-20	-	0-8	-	A				Asphalt Plant Mix, AST, Structural Concrete, Weep Hole Drains
9M	-	-	-	-	100	98-100	85-100	10-40	-	0-10	-	A				AST
ABC	-	100	75-97	-	55-80	-	35-55	-	25-45	-	14-30	4-12 ^B				Aggregate Base Course, Aggregate Stabilization
ABC(M)	-	100	75-100	-	45-79	-	20-40	-	0-25	-	-	0-12 ^B				Maintenance Stabilization
Light-weight ^C	-	-	-	-	100	80-100	5-40	0-20	-	0-10	-	0-2.5				AST

A. See Subarticle 1005-4(A).
 B. See Subarticle 1005-4(B).
 C. For Lightweight Aggregate used in Structural Concrete, see Subarticle 1014-2(E)(6).

Page 10-39, Article 1016-3, CLASSIFICATIONS, lines 27-32, replace with the following:

Select material is clean, unweathered durable, blasted rock material obtained from an approved source. While no specific gradation is required, the below criteria will be used to evaluate the materials for visual acceptance by the Engineer:

- (A) At least 50% of the rock has a diameter of from 1.5 ft to 3 ft,
- (B) 30% of the rock ranges in size from 2" to 1.5 ft in diameter, and
- (C) Not more than 20% of the rock is less than 2" in diameter. No rippable rock will be permitted.

Page 10-40, Tables 1018-1 and 1018-2, PIEDMONT, WESTERN AND COASTAL AREA CRITERIA FOR ACCEPTANCE OF BORROW MATERIAL, under second column in both tables, replace second row with the following:

Acceptable, but not to be used in the top 3 ft of embankment or backfill

Page 10-46, Article 1024-1, PORTLAND CEMENT, line 33, add the following as the ninth paragraph:

Use Type IL blended cement that meets AASHTO M 240, except that the limestone content is limited to between 5 and 12% by weight and the constituents shall be interground. Class F fly ash can replace a portion of Type IL blended cement and shall be replaced as outlined in Subarticle 1000-4(I) for Portland cement. For mixes that contain cement with alkali content between 0.6% and 1.0% and for mixes that contain a reactive aggregate documented by the Department, use a pozzolan in the amount shown in Table 1024-1.

Page 10-46, Table 1024-1, POZZOLANS FOR USE IN PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE, replace with the following:

TABLE 1024-1 POZZOLANS FOR USE IN PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE	
Pozzolan	Rate
Class F Fly Ash	20% - 30% by weight of required cement content with 1.0 lb Class F fly ash per lb of cement replaced
Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag	35%-50% by weight of required cement content with 1.0 lb slag per lb of cement replaced
Microsilica	4%-8% by weight of required cement content with 1.0 lb microsilica per lb of cement replaced

Page 10-47, Subarticle 1024-3(B), Approved Sources, lines 16-18, replace the second sentence of the second paragraph with the following:

Tests shall be performed by AASHTO's designated National Transportation Product Evaluation Program (NTPEP) laboratory for concrete admixture testing.

Page 10-65, Article 1050-1, GENERAL, line 41, replace the first sentence with the following:

All fencing material and accessories shall meet Section 106.

Page 10-115, Subarticle 1074-7(B), Gray Iron Castings, lines 10-11, replace the first two sentences with the following:

Supply gray iron castings meeting all facets of AASHTO M 306 excluding proof load. Proof load testing will only be required for new casting designs during the design process, and conformance to M306 loading (40,000 lb.) will be required only when noted on the design documents.

Page 10-126, Table 1078-1, REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE, replace with the following:

Property	28 Day Design Compressive Strength 6,000 psi or less	28 Day Design Compressive Strength greater than 6,000 psi
Maximum Water/Cementitious Material Ratio	0.45	0.40
Maximum Slump without HRWR	3.5"	3.5"
Maximum Slump with HRWR	8"	8"
Air Content (upon discharge into forms)	5 + 2%	5 + 2%

Page 10-151, Article 1080-4, INSPECTION AND SAMPLING, lines 18-22, replace (B), (C) and (D) with the following:

- (B) At least 3 panels prepared as specified in 5.5.10 of AASHTO M 300, Bullet Hole Immersion Test.
- (C) At least 3 panels of 4"x6"x1/4" for the Elcometer Adhesion Pull Off Test, ASTM D4541.
- (D) A certified test report from an approved independent testing laboratory for the Salt Fog Resistance Test, Cyclic Weathering Resistance Test, and Bullet Hole Immersion Test as specified in AASHTO M 300.
- (E) A certified test report from an approved independent testing laboratory that the product has been tested for slip coefficient and meets AASHTO M253, Class B.

Page 10-161, Subarticle 1081-1(A), Classifications, lines 29-33, delete first 3 sentences of the description for Type 2 and replace with the following:

Type 2 - A low-modulus, general-purpose adhesive used in epoxy mortar repairs. It may be used to patch spalled, cracked or broken concrete where vibration, shock or expansion and contraction are expected.

Page 10-162, Subarticle 1081-1(A), Classifications, lines 4-7, delete the second and third sentences of the description for Type 3A. **Lines 16-22,** delete Types 6A, 6B and 6C.

Page 10-162, Subarticle 1081-1(B), Requirements, lines 26-30, replace the second paragraph with the following:

For epoxy resin systems used for embedding dowel bars, threaded rods, rebar, anchor bolts and other fixtures in hardened concrete, the manufacturer shall submit test results showing that the bonding system will obtain 125% of the specified required yield strength of the fixture. Furnish certification that, for the particular bolt grade, diameter and embedment depth required, the anchor system will not fail by adhesive failure and that there is no movement of the anchor bolt. For certification and anchorage, use 3,000 psi as the minimum Portland cement concrete compressive strength used in this test. Use adhesives that meet Section 1081.

List the properties of the adhesive on the container and include density, minimum and maximum temperature application, setting time, shelf life, pot life, shear strength and compressive strength.

Page 10-163, Table 1081-1, PROPERTIES OF MIXED EPOXY RESIN SYSTEMS, replace with the following:

Property	Type 1	Type 2	Type 3	Type 3A	Type 4A	Type 4B	Type 5
Viscosity-Poises at 77°F ± 2°F	Gel	10-30	25-75	Gel	40-150	40-150	1-6
Spindle No.	-	3	4	--	4	4	2
Speed (RPM)	-	20	20	--	10	10	50
Pot Life (Minutes)	20-50	30-60	20-50	5-50	40-80	40-80	20-60
Minimum Tensile Strength at 7 days (psi)	1,500	2,000	4,000	4,000	1,500	1,500	4,000
Tensile Elongation at 7 days (%)	30 min.	30 min.	2-5	2-5	5-15	5-15	2-5
Min. Compressive Strength of 2" mortar cubes at 24 hours	3,000 (Neat)	4,000-	6,000-	6,000 (Neat)	3,000	3,000	6,000
Min. Compressive Strength of 2" mortar cubes at 7 days	5,000 (Neat)	-	-	-	-	5,000	-
Maximum Water Absorption (%)	1.5	1.0	1.0	1.5	1.0	1.0	1.0
Min. Bond Strength Slant Shear Test at 14 days (psi)	1,500	1,500	2,000	2,000	1,500	1,500	1,500

Page 10-164, Subarticle 1081-1(E), Prequalification, lines 31-33, replace the second sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

Manufacturers choosing to supply material for Department jobs must submit an application through the Value Management Unit with the following information for each type and brand name:

Page 10-164, Subarticle 1081-1(E)(3), line 37, replace with the following:

(3) Type of the material in accordance with Articles 1081-1 and 1081-4,

Page 10-165, Subarticle 1081-1(E)(6), line 1, in the first sentence of the first paragraph replace "AASHTO M 237" with "the specifications".

Page 10-165, Subarticle 1081-1(E), Prequalification, line 9-10, delete the second sentence of the last paragraph.

Page 10-165, Subarticle 1081-1(F), Acceptance, line 14, in the first sentence of the first paragraph replace “Type 1” with “Type 3”.

Page 10-169, Subarticle 1081-3(G), Anchor Bolt Adhesives, delete this subarticle.

Page 10-170, Article 1081-3, HOT BITUMEN, line 9, add the following at the end of Section 1081:

1081-4 EPOXY RESIN ADHESIVE FOR BONDING TRAFFIC MARKINGS

(A) General

This section covers epoxy resin adhesive for bonding traffic markers to pavement surfaces.

(B) Classification

The types of epoxies and their uses are as shown below:

Type I – Rapid Setting, High Viscosity, Epoxy Adhesive. This type of adhesive provides rapid adherence to traffic markers to the surface of pavement.

Type II – Standard Setting, High Viscosity, Epoxy Adhesive. This type of adhesive is recommended for adherence of traffic markers to pavement surfaces when rapid set is not required.

Type III – Rapid Setting, Low Viscosity, Water Resistant, Epoxy Adhesive. This type of rapid setting adhesive, due to its low viscosity, is appropriate only for use with embedded traffic markers.

Type IV – Standard Set Epoxy for Blade Deflecting-Type Plowable Markers.

(C) Requirements

Epoxies shall conform to the requirements set forth in AASHTO M 237.

(D) Prequalification

Refer to Subarticle 1081-1(E).

(E) Acceptance

Refer to Subarticle 1081-1(F).

Page 10-173, Article 1084-2, STEEL SHEET PILES, lines 37-38, replace first paragraph with the following:

Steel sheet piles detailed for permanent applications shall be hot rolled and meet ASTM A572 or ASTM A690 unless otherwise required by the plans. Steel sheet piles shall be coated as required by the plans. Galvanized sheet piles shall be coated in accordance with Section 1076.

Metallized sheet piles shall be metallized in accordance to the Project Special Provision “Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization)” with an 8 mil, 99.9% aluminum alloy coating and a 0.5 mil seal coating. Any portion of the metallized sheet piling encased in concrete shall receive a barrier coat. The barrier coat shall be an approved waterborne coating with a low-viscosity which readily absorbs into the pores of the aluminum thermal sprayed coating.

The waterborne coating shall be applied at a spreading rate that results in a theoretical 1.5 mil

dry film thickness. The manufacturer shall issue a letter of certification that the resin chemistry of the waterborne coating is compatible with the 99.9% aluminum thermal sprayed alloy and suitable for tidal water applications.

Page 10-174, Subarticle 1086-1(B)(1), Epoxy, lines 18-24, replace with the following:

The epoxy shall meet Article 1081-4.

The 2 types of epoxy adhesive which may be used are Type I, Rapid Setting, and Type II, Standard Setting. Use Type II when the pavement temperature is above 60°F or per the manufacturer's recommendations whichever is more stringent. Use Type I when the pavement temperature is between 50°F and 60°F or per the manufacturer's recommendations whichever is more stringent. Epoxy adhesive Type I, Cold Set, may be used to attach temporary pavement markers to the pavement surface when the pavement temperature is between 32°F and 50°F or per the manufacturer's recommendations whichever is more stringent.

Page 10-175, Subarticle 1086-2(E), Epoxy Adhesives, line 27, replace "Section 1081" with "Article 1081-4".

Page 10-177, Subarticle 1086-3(E), Epoxy Adhesives, line 22, replace "Section 1081" with "Article 1081-4".

Page 10-179, Subarticle 1087-4(A), Composition, lines 39-41, replace the third paragraph with the following:

All intermixed and drop-on glass beads shall not contain more than 75 ppm arsenic or 200 ppm lead.

Page 10-180, Subarticle 1087-4(B), Physical Characteristics, line 8, replace the second paragraph with the following:

All intermixed and drop-on glass beads shall comply with NCGS § 136-30.2 and 23 USC § 109(r).

Page 10-181, Subarticle 1087-7(A), Intermixed and Drop-on Glass Beads, line 24, add the following after the first paragraph:

Use X-ray Fluorescence for the normal sampling procedure for intermixed and drop-on beads, without crushing, to check for any levels of arsenic and lead. If any arsenic or lead is detected, the sample shall be crushed and repeat the test using X-ray Fluorescence. If the X-ray Fluorescence test shows more than a LOD of 5 ppm, test the beads using United States Environmental Protection Agency Method 6010B, 6010C or 3052 for no more than 75 ppm arsenic or 200 ppm lead.

SELECT MATERIAL, CLASS III, TYPE 3:

(1-17-12)

1016, 1044

SP10 R05

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 10-39, Article 1016-3, CLASS III, add the following after line 14:

Type 3 Select Material

Type 3 select material is a natural or manufactured fine aggregate material meeting the following gradation requirements and as described in Sections 1005 and 1006:

Percentage of Total by Weight Passing							
3/8"	#4	#8	#16	#30	#50	#100	#200
100	95-100	65-100	35-95	15-75	5-35	0-25	0-8

Page 10-39, Article 1016-3, CLASS III, line 15, replace “either type” with “Type 1, Type 2 or Type 3”.

Page 10-62, Article 1044-1, line 36, delete the sentence and replace with the following:

Subdrain fine aggregate shall meet Class III select material, Type 1 or Type 3.

Page 10-63, Article 1044-2, line 2, delete the sentence and replace with the following:

Subdrain coarse aggregate shall meet Class V select material.

SHOULDER AND SLOPE BORROW:

(3-19-13)

1019

SP10 R10

Use soil in accordance with Section 1019 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Use soil consisting of loose, friable, sandy material with a PI greater than 6 and less than 25 and a pH ranging from 5.5 to 7.0.

Soil with a pH ranging from 4.0 to 5.5 will be accepted without further testing if additional limestone is provided in accordance with the application rates shown in Table 1019-1A. Soil type is identified during the soil analysis. Soils with a pH above 7.0 require acidic amendments to be added. Submit proposed acidic amendments to the Engineer for review and approval. Soils with a pH below 4.0 or that do not meet the PI requirements shall not be used.

pH TEST RESULT	Sandy Soils Additional Rate (lbs. / Acre)	Silt Loam Soils Additional Rate (lbs. / Acre)	Clay Loam Soils Additional Rate (lbs. / Acre)
4.0 - 4.4	1,000	4,000	6,000
4.5 - 4.9	500	3,000	5,000
5.0 - 5.4	NA	2,000	4,000

Note: Limestone application rates shown in this table are in addition to the standard rate of 4000 lbs. / acre required for seeding and mulching.

No direct payment will be made for providing additional lime or acidic amendments for Ph adjustment.

GROUT PRODUCTION AND DELIVERY:

(3-17-15)

1003

SP10 R20

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Replace Section 1003 with the following:

**SECTION 1003
GROUT PRODUCTION AND DELIVERY**

1003-1 DESCRIPTION

This section addresses cement grout to be used for structures, foundations, retaining walls, concrete barriers, embankments, pavements and other applications in accordance with the contract. Produce non-metallic grout composed of Portland cement and water and at the Contractor's option or as required, aggregate and pozzolans. Include chemical admixtures as required or needed. Provide sand cement or neat cement grout as required. Define "sand cement grout" as grout with only fine aggregate and "neat cement grout" as grout without aggregate.

The types of grout with their typical uses are as shown below:

Type 1 – A cement grout with only a 3-day strength requirement and a fluid consistency that is typically used for filling subsurface voids.

Type 2 – A nonshrink grout with strength, height change and flow conforming to ASTM C1107 that is typically used for foundations, ground anchors and soil nails.

Type 3 – A nonshrink grout with high early strength and freeze-thaw durability requirements that is typically used in pile blockouts, grout pockets, shear keys, dowel holes and recesses for concrete barriers and structures.

Type 4 – A neat cement grout with low strength, a fluid consistency and high fly ash content that is typically used for slab jacking.

Type 5 – A low slump, low mobility sand cement grout with minimal strength that is typically used for compaction grouting.

1003-2 MATERIALS

Refer to Division 10.

Item	Section
Chemical Admixtures	1024-3
Fine Aggregate	1014-1
Fly Ash	1024-5
Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag	1024-6
Portland Cement	1024-1
Silica Fume	1024-7
Water	1024-4

Do not use grout that contains soluble chlorides or more than 1% soluble sulfate. At the Contractor's option, use an approved packaged grout instead of the materials above except for water. Use packaged grouts that are on the NCDOT Approved Products List.

Use admixtures for grout that are on the NCDOT Approved Products List or other admixtures in accordance with Subarticle 1024-3(E) except do not use concrete additives or unclassified or other admixtures in Type 4 or 5 grout. Use Class F fly ash for Type 4 grout and Type II Portland cement for Type 5 grout.

Use well graded rounded aggregate with a gradation, liquid limit (LL) and plasticity index (PI) that meet Table 1003-1 for Type 5 grout. Fly ash may be substituted for a portion of the fines in the aggregate. Do not use any other pozzolans in Type 5 grout.

Gradation		Maximum Liquid Limit	Maximum Plasticity Index
Sieve Designation per AASHTO M 92	Percentage Passing (% by weight)		
3/8"	100	N/A	N/A
No. 4	70 – 95		
No. 8	50 – 90		
No. 16	30 – 80		
No. 30	25 – 70		
No. 50	20 – 50		
No. 100	15 – 40	25	10
No. 200	10 – 30		

1003-3 COMPOSITION AND DESIGN

When using an approved packaged grout, a grout mix design submittal is not required. Otherwise, submit proposed grout mix designs for each grout mix to be used in the work. Mixes for all grout shall be designed by a Certified Concrete Mix Design Technician or an Engineer licensed by the State of North Carolina. Mix proportions shall be determined by a testing laboratory approved by the Department. Base grout mix designs on laboratory trial batches that meet Table 1003-2 and this section. With permission, the Contractor may use a quantity of chemical admixture within the range shown on the current list of approved admixtures maintained by the Materials and Tests Unit.

Submit grout mix designs in terms of saturated surface dry weights on Materials and Tests Form 312U at least 35 days before proposed use. Adjust batch proportions to compensate for surface moisture contained in the aggregates at the time of batching. Changes in the saturated surface dry mix proportions will not be permitted unless revised grout mix designs have been submitted to the Engineer and approved.

Accompany Materials and Tests Form 312U with a listing of laboratory test results of compressive strength, density and flow or slump and if applicable, aggregate gradation, durability and height change. List the compressive strength of at least three 2" cubes at the age of 3 and 28 days.

The Engineer will review the grout mix design for compliance with the contract and notify the Contractor as to its acceptability. Do not use a grout mix until written notice has been received. Acceptance of the grout mix design or use of approved packaged grouts does not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility to furnish a product that meets the contract. Upon written request from the Contractor, a grout mix design accepted and used satisfactorily on any Department project may be accepted for use on other projects.

Perform laboratory tests in accordance with the following test procedures:

Property	Test Method
Aggregate Gradation ^A	AASHTO T 27
Compressive Strength	AASHTO T 106
Density (Unit Weight)	AASHTO T 121, AASHTO T 133 ^B , ANSI/API RPC 13B-1 ^B (Section 4, Mud Balance)
Durability	AASHTO T 161 ^D
Flow	ASTM C939 (Flow Cone)
Height Change	ASTM C1090 ^E
Slump	AASHTO T 119

- A.** Applicable to grout with aggregate.
- B.** Applicable to Neat Cement Grout.
- C.** American National Standards Institute/American Petroleum Institute Recommended Practice.
- D.** Procedure A (Rapid Freezing and Thawing in Water) required.
- E.** Moist room storage required.

1003-4 GROUT REQUIREMENTS

Provide grout types in accordance with the contract. Use grouts with properties that meet Table 1003-2. The compressive strength of the grout will be considered the average compressive strength test results of three 2" cubes at each age. Make cubes that meet AASHTO T 106 from the grout delivered for the work or mixed on-site. Make cubes at such frequencies as the Engineer may determine and cure them in accordance with AASHTO T 106.

**TABLE 1003-2
GROUT REQUIREMENTS**

Type of Grout	Minimum Compressive Strength at		Height Change at 28 days	Flow ^A /Slump ^B	Minimum Durability Factor
	3 days	28 days			
1	3,000 psi	–	–	10 – 30 sec	–
2	Table 1 ^C			Fluid Consistency ^C	–
3	5,000 psi	–	0 – 0.2%	Per Accepted Grout Mix Design/ Approved Packaged Grout	80
4 ^D	600 psi	1,500 psi	–	10 – 26 sec	–
5	–	500 psi	–	1 – 3"	–

A. Applicable to Type 1 through 4 grouts.

B. Applicable to Type 5 grout.

C. ASTM C1107.

D. Use Type 4 grout with proportions by volume of 1 part cement and 3 parts fly ash.

1003-5 TEMPERATURE REQUIREMENTS

When using an approved packaged grout, follow the manufacturer's instructions for grout and air temperature at the time of placement. Otherwise, the grout temperature at the time of placement shall be not less than 50°F nor more than 90°F. Do not place grout when the air temperature measured at the location of the grouting operation in the shade away from artificial heat is below 40°F.

1003-6 ELAPSED TIME FOR PLACING GROUT

Agitate grout continuously before placement. Regulate the delivery so the maximum interval between the placing of batches at the work site does not exceed 20 minutes. Place grout before exceeding the times in Table 1003-3. Measure the elapsed time as the time between adding the mixing water to the grout mix and placing the grout.

**TABLE 1003-3
ELAPSED TIME FOR PLACING GROUT
(with continuous agitation)**

Air or Grout Temperature, Whichever is Higher	Maximum Elapsed Time	
	No Retarding Admixture Used	Retarding Admixture Used
90°F or above	30 minutes	1 hr. 15 minutes
80°F through 89°F	45 minutes	1 hr. 30 minutes
79°F or below	60 minutes	1 hr. 45 minutes

1003-7 MIXING AND DELIVERY

Use grout free of any lumps and undispersed cement. When using an approved packaged grout, mix grout in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Otherwise, comply with Articles 1000-8 through 1000-12 to the extent applicable for grout instead of concrete.

GEOSYNTHETICS:

(2-16-16)

1056

SP10 R25

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Replace Section 1056 with the following:

**SECTION 1056
GEOSYNTHETICS****1056-1 DESCRIPTION**

Provide geosynthetics for subsurface drainage, separation, stabilization, reinforcement, erosion control, filtration and other applications in accordance with the contract. Use geotextiles, geocomposite drains and geocells that are on the NCDOT Approved Products List. Prefabricated geocomposite drains include sheet, strip and vertical drains (PVDs), i.e., "wick drains" consisting of a geotextile attached to and/or encapsulating a plastic drainage core. Geocells are comprised of ultrasonically welded polymer strips that when expanded form a 3D honeycomb grid that is typically filled with material to support vegetation.

If necessary or required, hold geotextiles and sheet drains in place with new wire staples, i.e., "sod staples" that meet Subarticle 1060-8(D) or new anchor pins. Use steel anchor pins with a diameter of at least 3/16" and a length of at least 18" and with a point at one end and a head at the other end that will retain a steel washer with an outside diameter of at least 1.5".

1056-2 HANDLING AND STORING

Load, transport, unload and store geosynthetics so geosynthetics are kept clean and free of damage. Label, ship and store geosynthetics in accordance with Section 7 of AASHTO M 288. Geosynthetics with defects, flaws, deterioration or damage will be rejected. Do not unwrap geosynthetics until just before installation. Do not leave geosynthetics exposed for more than 7 days before covering except for geosynthetics for temporary wall faces and erosion control.

1056-3 CERTIFICATIONS

Provide Type 1, Type 2 or Type 4 material certifications in accordance with Article 106-3 for geosynthetics. Define "minimum average roll value" (MARV) in accordance with ASTM D4439. Provide certifications with MARV for geosynthetic properties as required. Test geosynthetics using laboratories accredited by the Geosynthetic Accreditation Institute (GAI) to perform the required test methods. Sample geosynthetics in accordance with ASTM D4354.

1056-4 GEOTEXTILES

When required, sew geotextiles together in accordance with Article X1.1.4 of AASHTO M 288. Provide sewn seams with seam strengths meeting the required strengths for the geotextile type and class specified.

Provide geotextile types and classes in accordance with the contract. Geotextiles will be identified by the product name printed directly on the geotextile. When geotextiles are not marked with a product name or marked with only a manufacturing plant identification code, geotextiles will be identified by product labels attached to the geotextile wrapping. When identification is based on labels instead of markings, unwrap geotextiles just before use in the presence of the Engineer to confirm that the product labels on both ends of the outside of the geotextile outer wrapping match the labels affixed to both ends of the inside of the geotextile roll core. Partial geotextile rolls without the product name printed on the geotextile or product labels affixed to the geotextile roll core may not be used.

Use woven or nonwoven geotextiles with properties that meet Table 1056-1. Define “machine direction” (MD) and “cross-machine direction” (CD) in accordance with ASTM D4439.

TABLE 1056-1 GEOTEXTILE REQUIREMENTS						
Property	Requirement					Test Method
	Type 1	Type 2	Type 3^A	Type 4	Type 5^B	
<i>Typical Application</i>	<i>Shoulder Drains</i>	<i>Under Rip Rap</i>	<i>Silt Fence Fabric</i>	<i>Soil Stabilization</i>	<i>Temporary Walls</i>	
Elongation (MD & CD)	≥ 50%	≥ 50%	≤ 25%	< 50%	< 50%	ASTM D4632
Grab Strength (MD & CD)			100 lb ^C			ASTM D4632
Tear Strength (MD & CD)	Table 1 ^D , Class 3	Table 1 ^D , Class 1	–	Table 1 ^D , Class 3	–	ASTM D4533
Puncture Strength			–			ASTM D6241
Ultimate Tensile Strength (MD & CD)	–	–	–	–	2,400 lb/ft ^C (unless required otherwise in the contract)	ASTM D4595
Permittivity	Table 2 ^D , 15% to 50% <i>in Situ</i> Soil	Table 6 ^D , 15% to 50% <i>in Situ</i> Soil	Table 7 ^D	Table 5 ^D	0.20 sec ^{-1.C}	ASTM D4491
Apparent Opening Size	Passing 0.075 mm	Passing 0.075mm			0.60 mm ^E	ASTM D4751
UV Stability (Retained Strength)					70% ^C (after 500 hr of exposure)	ASTM D4355

- A. Minimum roll width of 36" required.
- B. Minimum roll width of 13 ft required.
- C. MARV per Article 1056-3.
- D. AASHTO M 288.
- E. Maximum average roll value.

1056-5 GEOCOMPOSITE DRAINS

Provide geocomposite drain types in accordance with the contract and with properties that meet Table 1056-2.

Property	Requirement			Test Method
	Sheet Drain	Strip Drain	Wick Drain	
Width	≥ 12" (unless required otherwise in the contract)	12" ±1/4"	4" ±1/4"	N/A
In-Plane Flow Rate ^A (with gradient of 1.0 and 24-hour seating period)	6 gpm/ft @ applied normal compressive stress of 10 psi	15 gpm/ft @ applied normal compressive stress of 7.26 psi	1.5 gpm ^B @ applied normal compressive stress of 40 psi	ASTM D4716

- A. MARV per Article 1056-3.
- B. Per 4" drain width.

For sheet and strip drains, use accessories (e.g., pipe outlets, connectors, fittings, etc.) recommended by the Drain Manufacturer. Provide sheet and strip drains with Type 1 geotextiles heat bonded or glued to HDPE, polypropylene or high impact polystyrene drainage cores that meet Table 1056-3.

Property	Requirement (MARV)		Test Method
	Sheet Drain	Strip Drain	
Thickness	1/4"	1"	ASTM D1777 or D5199
Compressive Strength	40 psi	30 psi	ASTM D6364

For wick drains with a geotextile wrapped around a corrugated drainage core and seamed to itself, use drainage cores with an ultimate tensile strength of at least 225 lb per 4" width in accordance with ASTM D4595 and geotextiles with properties that meet Table 1056-4.

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Elongation	≥ 50%	ASTM D4632
Grab Strength	Table 1 ^A , Class 3	ASTM D4632
Tear Strength		ASTM D4533
Puncture Strength		ASTM D6241
Permittivity	0.7 sec ⁻¹ . ^B	ASTM D4491
Apparent Opening Size (AOS)	Table 2 ^A ,	ASTM D4751
UV Stability (Retained Strength)	> 50% <i>in Situ</i> Soil Passing 0.075 mm	ASTM D4355

A. AASHTO M 288.

B. MARV per Article 1056-3.

For wick drains with a geotextile fused to both faces of a corrugated drainage core along the peaks of the corrugations, use wick drains with an ultimate tensile strength of at least 1,650 lb/ft in accordance with ASTM D4595 and geotextiles with a permittivity, AOS and UV stability that meet Table 1056-4.

1056-6 GEOCELLS

Geocells will be identified by product labels attached to the geocell wrapping. Unwrap geocells just before use in the presence of the Engineer. Previously opened geocell products will be rejected.

Manufacture geocells from virgin polyethylene resin with no more than 10% rework, also called “regrind”, materials. Use geocells made from textured and perforated HDPE strips with an open area of 10% to 20% and properties that meet Table 1056-5.

Property	Minimum Requirement	Test Method
Cell Depth	4"	N/A
Sheet Thickness	50 mil -5%, +10%	ASTM D5199
Density	58.4 lb/cf	ASTM D1505
Carbon Black Content	1.5%	ASTM D1603 or D4218
ESCR ^A	5000 hr	ASTM D1693
Coefficient of Direct Sliding (with material that meets AASHTO M 145 for soil classification A-2)	0.85	ASTM D5321
Short-Term Seam (Peel) Strength (for 4" seam)	320 lb	USACE ^C Technical Report GL-86-19, Appendix A
Long-Term Seam (Hang) Strength ^B (for 4" seam)	160 lb	

A. Environmental Stress Crack Resistance.

B. Minimum test period of 168 hr with a temperature change from 74°F to 130°F in 1-hour cycles.

C. US Army Corps of Engineers.

Provide geocell accessories (e.g., stakes, pins, clips, staples, rings, tendons, anchors, deadmen, etc.) recommended by the Geocell Manufacturer.

TRUCK MOUNTED CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS:

(8-21-12)

1101.02

SP11 R10

Revise the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings* as follows:

Drawing No. 1101.02, Sheet 12, TEMPORARY LANE CLOSURES, replace General Note #11 with the following:

11- TRUCK MOUNTED CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS (TMCMS) USED ON SHADOW VEHICLES FOR "IN LANE" ACTIVITIES SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF 43" X 73". THE DISPLAY PANEL SHALL HAVE FULL MATRIX CAPABILITY WITH THE CAPABILITY TO PROVIDE 2 MESSAGE LINES WITH 7 CHARACTERS PER LINE WITH A MINIMUM CHARACTER HEIGHT OF 18". FOR ADDITIONAL MESSAGING, CONTACT THE WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL SECTION.

12- TMCMS USED FOR ADVANCED WARNING ON VEHICLES LOCATED ON THE SHOULDER MAY BE SMALLER THAN 43" X 73". THE DISPLAY PANEL SHALL HAVE THE CAPABILITY TO PROVIDE 2 MESSAGE LINES WITH 7 CHARACTERS PER LINE WITH A MINIMUM CHARACTER HEIGHT OF 18". FOR ADDITIONAL MESSAGING, CONTACT THE WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL SECTION.

Drawing No. 1101.02, Sheet 13, TEMPORARY LANE CLOSURES, replace General Note #12 with the following:

12- TRUCK MOUNTED CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS (TMCMS) USED ON SHADOW VEHICLES FOR "IN LANE" ACTIVITIES SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF 43" X 73". THE DISPLAY PANEL SHALL HAVE FULL MATRIX CAPABILITY WITH THE CAPABILITY TO PROVIDE 2 MESSAGE LINES WITH 7 CHARACTERS PER LINE WITH A MINIMUM CHARACTER HEIGHT OF 18". FOR ADDITIONAL MESSAGING, CONTACT THE WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL SECTION.

13- TMCMS USED FOR ADVANCED WARNING ON VEHICLES LOCATED ON THE SHOULDER MAY BE SMALLER THAN 43" X 73". THE DISPLAY PANEL SHALL HAVE THE CAPABILITY TO PROVIDE 2 MESSAGE LINES WITH 7 CHARACTERS PER LINE WITH A MINIMUM CHARACTER HEIGHT OF 18". FOR ADDITIONAL MESSAGING, CONTACT THE WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL SECTION.

PERMANENT SEEDING AND MULCHING:

(7-1-95)

1660

SP16 R02

The Department desires that permanent seeding and mulching be established on this project as soon as practical after slopes or portions of slopes have been graded. As an incentive to obtain an early stand of vegetation on this project, the Contractor's attention is called to the following:

For all permanent seeding and mulching that is satisfactorily completed in accordance with the requirements of Section 1660 in the *2012 Standard Specifications* and within the following percentages of elapsed contract times, an additional payment will be made to the Contractor as an incentive additive. The incentive additive will be determined by multiplying the number of acres of seeding and mulching satisfactorily completed times the contract unit bid price per acre for Seeding and Mulching times the appropriate percentage additive.

Percentage of Elapsed Contract Time	Percentage Additive
0% - 30%	30%
30.01% - 50%	15%

Percentage of elapsed contract time is defined as the number of calendar days from the date of availability of the contract to the date the permanent seeding and mulching is acceptably completed divided by the total original contract time.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION
AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS

(5-20-08)

Z-2

General Statute 143C-6-11. (h) Highway Appropriation is hereby incorporated verbatim in this contract as follows:

(h) Amounts Encumbered. – Transportation project appropriations may be encumbered in the amount of allotments made to the Department of Transportation by the Director for the estimated payments for transportation project contract work to be performed in the appropriation fiscal year. The allotments shall be multiyear allotments and shall be based on estimated revenues and shall be subject to the maximum contract authority contained in *General Statute 143C-6-11(c)*. Payment for transportation project work performed pursuant to contract in any fiscal year other than the current fiscal year is subject to appropriations by the General Assembly. Transportation project contracts shall contain a schedule of estimated completion progress, and any acceleration of this progress shall be subject to the approval of the Department of Transportation provided funds are available. The State reserves the right to terminate or suspend any transportation project contract, and any transportation project contract shall be so terminated or suspended if funds will not be available for payment of the work to be performed during that fiscal year pursuant to the contract. In the event of termination of any contract, the contractor shall be given a written notice of termination at least 60 days before completion of scheduled work for which funds are available. In the event of termination, the contractor shall be paid for the work already performed in accordance with the contract specifications.

Payment will be made on any contract terminated pursuant to the special provision in accordance with Subarticle 108-13(E) of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION
NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY

(5-17-11)

Z-3

Seed shall be sampled and tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory. When said samples are collected, the vendor shall supply an independent laboratory report for each lot to be tested. Results from seed so sampled shall be final. Seed not meeting the specifications shall be rejected by the Department of Transportation and shall not be delivered to North Carolina Department of Transportation warehouses. If seed has been delivered it shall be available for pickup and replacement at the supplier's expense.

Any re-labeling required by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory, that would cause the label to reflect as otherwise specified herein shall be rejected by the North Carolina Department of Transportation.

Seed shall be free from seeds of the noxious weeds Johnsongrass, Balloonvine, Jimsonweed, Witchweed, Itchgrass, Serrated Tussock, Showy Crotalaria, Smooth Crotalaria, Sicklepod, Sandbur, Wild Onion, and Wild Garlic. Seed shall not be labeled with the above weed species on the seed analysis label. Tolerances as applied by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will NOT be allowed for the above noxious weeds except for Wild Onion and Wild Garlic.

Tolerances established by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will generally be recognized. However, for the purpose of figuring pure live seed, the found pure seed and found germination percentages as reported by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory will be used. Allowances, as established by the NCDOT, will be recognized for minimum pure live seed as listed on the following pages.

The specifications for restricted noxious weed seed refers to the number per pound as follows:

<u>Restricted Noxious Weed</u>	<u>Limitations per Lb. Of Seed</u>	<u>Restricted Noxious Weed</u>	<u>Limitations per Lb. of Seed</u>
Blessed Thistle	4 seeds	Cornflower (Ragged Robin)	27 seeds
Cocklebur	4 seeds	Texas Panicum	27 seeds
Spurred Anoda	4 seeds	Bracted Plantain	54 seeds
Velvetleaf	4 seeds	Buckhorn Plantain	54 seeds
Morning-glory	8 seeds	Broadleaf Dock	54 seeds
Corn Cockle	10 seeds	Curly Dock	54 seeds
Wild Radish	12 seeds	Dodder	54 seeds
Purple Nutsedge	27 seeds	Giant Foxtail	54 seeds
Yellow Nutsedge	27 seeds	Horsenettle	54 seeds
Canada Thistle	27 seeds	Quackgrass	54 seeds
Field Bindweed	27 seeds	Wild Mustard	54 seeds
Hedge Bindweed	27 seeds		

Seed of Pensacola Bahiagrass shall not contain more than 7% inert matter, Kentucky Bluegrass, Centipede and Fine or Hard Fescue shall not contain more than 5% inert matter whereas a maximum of 2% inert matter will be allowed on all other kinds of seed. In addition, all seed shall

not contain more than 2% other crop seed nor more than 1% total weed seed. The germination rate as tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture shall not fall below 70%, which includes both dormant and hard seed. Seed shall be labeled with not more than 7%, 5% or 2% inert matter (according to above specifications), 2% other crop seed and 1% total weed seed.

Exceptions may be made for minimum pure live seed allowances when cases of seed variety shortages are verified. Pure live seed percentages will be applied in a verified shortage situation. Those purchase orders of deficient seed lots will be credited with the percentage that the seed is deficient.

FURTHER SPECIFICATIONS FOR EACH SEED GROUP ARE GIVEN BELOW:

Minimum 85% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 83% pure live seed will not be approved.

Sericea Lespedeza
Oats (seeds)

Minimum 80% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 78% pure live seed will not be approved.

Tall Fescue (all approved varieties)	Bermudagrass
Kobe Lespedeza	Browntop Millet
Korean Lespedeza	German Millet – Strain R
Weeping Lovegrass	Clover – Red/White/Crimson
Carpetgrass	

Minimum 78% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 76% pure live seed will not be approved.

Common or Sweet Sundangrass

Minimum 76% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 74% pure live seed will not be approved.

Rye (grain; all varieties)
Kentucky Bluegrass (all approved varieties)
Hard Fescue (all approved varieties)
Shrub (bicolor) Lespedeza

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 70% pure live seed will not be approved.

Centipedegrass	Japanese Millet
Crownvetch	Reed Canary Grass
Pensacola Bahiagrass	Zoysia
Creeping Red Fescue	

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 5% inert matter; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound.

Barnyard Grass
Big Bluestem
Little Bluestem
Bristly Locust
Birdsfoot Trefoil
Indiangrass
Orchardgrass
Switchgrass
Yellow Blossom Sweet Clover

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**ERRATA**

(1-17-12) (Rev. 04-21-15)

Z-4

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Division 2

Page 2-7, line 31, Article 215-2 Construction Methods, replace “Article 107-26” with “Article 107-25”.

Page 2-17, Article 226-3, Measurement and Payment, line 2, delete “pipe culverts,”.

Page 2-20, Subarticle 230-4(B), Contractor Furnished Sources, change references as follows:
Line 1, replace “(4) Buffer Zone” with “(c) Buffer Zone”; **Line 12**, replace “(5) Evaluation for Potential Wetlands and Endangered Species” with “(d) Evaluation for Potential Wetlands and Endangered Species”; and **Line 33**, replace “(6) Approval” with “(4) Approval”.

Division 3

Page 3-1, after line 15, Article 300-2 Materials, replace “1032-9(F)” with “1032-6(F)”.

Division 4

Page 4-77, line 27, Subarticle 452-3(C) Concrete Coping, replace “sheet pile” with “reinforcement”.

Division 6

Page 6-7, line 31, Article 609-3 Field Verification of Mixture and Job Mix Formula Adjustments, replace “30” with “45”.

Page 6-10, line 42, Subarticle 609-6(C)(2), replace “Subarticle 609-6(E)” with “Subarticle 609-6(D)”.

Page 6-11, Table 609-1 Control Limits, replace “Max. Spec. Limit” for the Target Source of $P_{0.075}/P_{be}$ Ratio with “1.0”.

Page 6-40, Article 650-2 Materials, replace “Subarticle 1012-1(F)” with “Subarticle 1012-1(E)”

Division 7

Page 7-1, Article 700-3, CONCRETE HAULING EQUIPMENT, line 33, replace “competition” with “completion”.

Division 8

Page 8-23, line 10, Article 838-2 Materials, replace “Portland Cement Concrete, Class B” with “Portland Cement Concrete, Class A”.

Division 10

Page 10-166, Article 1081-3 Hot Bitumen, replace “Table 1081-16” with “Table 1081-2”, replace “Table 1081-17” with “Table 1081-3”, and replace “Table 1081-18” with “Table 1081-4”.

Division 12

Page 12-7, Table 1205-3, add “FOR THERMOPLASTIC” to the end of the title.

Page 12-8, Subarticle 1205-5(B), line 13, replace “Table 1205-2” with “Table 1205-4”.

Page 12-8, Table 1205-4 and 1205-5, replace “THERMOPLASTIC” in the title of these tables with “POLYUREA”.

Page 12-9, Subarticle 1205-6(B), line 21, replace “Table 1205-4” with “Table 1205-6”.

Page 12-11, Subarticle 1205-8(C), line 25, replace “Table 1205-5” with “Table 1205-7”.

Division 15

Page 15-4, Subarticle 1505-3(F) Backfilling, line 26, replace “Subarticle 235-4(C)” with “Subarticle 235-3(C)”.

Page 15-6, Subarticle 1510-3(B), after line 21, replace the allowable leakage formula with the following: $W=LD\sqrt{P} \div 148,000$

Page 15-6, Subarticle 1510-3(B), line 32, delete “may be performed concurrently or” and replace with “shall be performed”.

Page 15-17, Subarticle 1540-3(E), line 27, delete “Type 1”.

Division 17

Page 17-26, line 42, Subarticle 1731-3(D) Termination and Splicing within Interconnect Center, delete this subarticle.

Revise the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings* as follows:

1633.01 Sheet 1 of 1, English Standard Drawing for Matting Installation, replace “1633.01” with “1631.01”.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES****(Imported Fire Ant, Gypsy Moth, Witchweed, Emerald Ash Borer, And Other Noxious Weeds)**

(3-18-03) (Rev. 12-20-16)

Z-04a

Within Quarantined Area

This project may be within a county regulated for plant and/or pests. If the project or any part of the Contractor's operations is located within a quarantined area, thoroughly clean all equipment prior to moving out of the quarantined area. Comply with federal/state regulations by obtaining a certificate or limited permit for any regulated article moving from the quarantined area.

Originating in a Quarantined County

Obtain a certificate or limited permit issued by the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture. Have the certificate or limited permit accompany the article when it arrives at the project site.

Contact

Contact the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture at 1-800-206-9333, 919-707-3730, or <http://www.ncagr.gov/plantindustry/> to determine those specific project sites located in the quarantined area or for any regulated article used on this project originating in a quarantined county.

Regulated Articles Include

1. Soil, sand, gravel, compost, peat, humus, muck, and decomposed manure, separately or with other articles. This includes movement of articles listed above that may be associated with cut/waste, ditch pulling, and shoulder cutting.
2. Plants with roots including grass sod.
3. Plant crowns and roots.
4. Bulbs, corms, rhizomes, and tubers of ornamental plants.
5. Hay, straw, fodder, and plant litter of any kind.
6. Clearing and grubbing debris.
7. Used agricultural cultivating and harvesting equipment.
8. Used earth-moving equipment.
9. Any other products, articles, or means of conveyance, of any character, if determined by an inspector to present a hazard of spreading imported fire ant, gypsy moth, witchweed, emerald ash borer, or other noxious weeds.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION

MINIMUM WAGES

(7-21-09)

Z-5

FEDERAL: The Fair Labor Standards Act provides that with certain exceptions every employer shall pay wages at the rate of not less than SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

STATE: The North Carolina Minimum Wage Act provides that every employer shall pay to each of his employees, wages at a rate of not less than SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all skilled labor employed on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all intermediate labor employed on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all unskilled labor on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

This determination of the intent of the application of this act to the contract on this project is the responsibility of the Contractor.

The Contractor shall have no claim against the Department of Transportation for any changes in the minimum wage laws, Federal or State. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to keep fully informed of all Federal and State Laws affecting his contract.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**AWARD OF CONTRACT**

(6-28-77)(Rev 2/16/2016)

Z-6

“The North Carolina Department of Transportation, in accordance with the provisions of *Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964* (78 Stat. 252) and the Regulations of the Department of Transportation (*49 C.F.R., Part 21*), issued pursuant to such act, hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively insure that the contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement will be awarded to the lowest responsible bidder without discrimination on the ground of race, color, or national origin”.

TITLE VI AND NONDISCRIMINATION**I. Title VI Assurance**

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the "contractor") agrees as follows:

(1) Compliance with Regulations: The contractor shall comply with the Regulation relative to nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the Department of Transportation (hereinafter, "DOT") Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 21, as they may be amended from time to time, (hereinafter referred to as the Regulations), which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract.

(2) Nondiscrimination: The Contractor, with regard to the work performed by it during the contract, shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall not participate either directly or indirectly in the discrimination prohibited by section 21.5 of the Regulations, including employment practices when the contract covers a program set forth in Appendix B of the Regulations.

(3) Solicitations for Subcontractors, Including Procurements of Materials and Equipment: In all solicitations either by competitive bidding or negotiation made by the contractor for work to be performed under a subcontract, including procurements of materials or leases of equipment, each potential subcontractor or supplier shall be notified by the contractor of the contractor's obligations under this contract and the Regulations relative to nondiscrimination on the grounds of race, color, or national origin.

(4) Information and Reports: The contractor shall provide all information and reports required by the Regulations or directives issued pursuant thereto, and shall permit access to its books, records, accounts, other sources of information, and its facilities as may be determined by the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) or the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) to be pertinent to ascertain compliance with such Regulations, orders and instructions. Where any information required of a contractor is in the exclusive possession of another who fails or refuses to furnish this information the contractor shall so certify to the NCDOT, or the FHWA as appropriate, and shall set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information.

(5) Sanctions for Noncompliance: In the event of the contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination provisions of this contract, the NCDOT shall impose such contract sanctions as it or the FHWA may determine to be appropriate, including, but not limited to:

(a) Withholding of payments to the contractor under the contract until the contractor complies, and/or

(b) Cancellation, termination or suspension of the contract, in whole or in part.

(6) Incorporation of Provisions: The contractor shall include the provisions of paragraphs (1) through (6) in every subcontract, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment, unless exempt by the Regulations, or directives issued pursuant thereto.

The contractor shall take such action with respect to any subcontractor procurement as the NCDOT or the FHWA may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance: provided, however, that, in the event a contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or supplier as a result of such direction, the contractor may request the NCDOT to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the NCDOT, and, in addition, the contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

II. Title VI Nondiscrimination Program

Title VI of the 1964 Civil Rights Act, 42 U.S.C. 2000d, provides that: "No person in the United States shall, on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance." The broader application of nondiscrimination law is found in other statutes, executive orders, and regulations (see Section III, Pertinent Nondiscrimination Authorities), which provide additional protections based on age, sex, disability and religion. In addition, the 1987 Civil Rights Restoration Act extends nondiscrimination coverage to all programs and activities of federal-aid recipients and contractors, including those that are not federally-funded.

Nondiscrimination Assurance

The North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) hereby gives assurance that no person shall on the ground of race, color, national origin, sex, age, and disability, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination under any program or activity conducted by the recipient, as provided by Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, the Civil Rights Restoration Act of 1987, and any other related Civil Rights authorities, whether those programs and activities are federally funded or not.

Obligation

During the performance of this contract, the Contractor and its subcontractors are responsible for complying with NCDOT's Title VI Program. The Contractor must ensure that NCDOT's Notice of Nondiscrimination is posted in conspicuous locations accessible to all employees and subcontractors on the jobsite, along with the Contractor's own Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) Policy Statement. The Contractor shall physically incorporate this "**TITLE VI AND NONDISCRIMINATION**" language, in its entirety, into all its subcontracts on federally-assisted and state-funded NCDOT-owned projects, and ensure its inclusion by subcontractors into all subsequent lower tier subcontracts. The Contractor and its subcontractors shall also physically incorporate the **FHWA-1273**, in its entirety, into all subcontracts and subsequent lower tier subcontracts on Federal-aid highway construction contracts only. The Contractor is also responsible for making its subcontractors aware of NCDOT's Discrimination Complaints Process, as follows:

FILING OF COMPLAINTS

1. **Applicability** – These complaint procedures apply to the beneficiaries of the NCDOT’s programs, activities, and services, including, but not limited to, members of the public, contractors, subcontractors, consultants, and other sub-recipients of federal and state funds.
2. **Eligibility** – Any person or class of persons who believes he/she has been subjected to discrimination or retaliation prohibited by any of the Civil Rights authorities, based upon race, color, sex, age, national origin, or disability, may file a written complaint with NCDOT's Civil Rights office. The law prohibits intimidation or retaliation of any sort. The complaint may be filed by the affected individual or a representative, and must be in writing.
3. **Time Limits and Filing Options** – A complaint must be filed no later than 180 calendar days after the following:
 - The date of the alleged act of discrimination; or
 - The date when the person(s) became aware of the alleged discrimination; or
 - Where there has been a continuing course of conduct, the date on which that conduct was discontinued or the latest instance of the conduct.

Title VI and other discrimination complaints may be submitted to the following entities:

- **North Carolina Department of Transportation**, Office of Equal Opportunity & Workforce Services (EOWS), External Civil Rights Section, 1511 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-1511; 919-508-1808 or toll free 800-522-0453
- **US Department of Transportation**, Departmental Office of Civil Rights, External Civil Rights Programs Division, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE, Washington, DC 20590; 202-366-4070
 - Federal Highway Administration**, North Carolina Division Office, 310 New Bern Avenue, Suite 410, Raleigh, NC 27601, 919-747-7010
 - Federal Highway Administration**, Office of Civil Rights, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE, 8th Floor, E81-314, Washington, DC 20590, 202-366-0693 / 366-0752
 - Federal Transit Administration**, Office of Civil Rights, ATTN: Title VI Program Coordinator, East Bldg. 5th Floor – TCR, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE, Washington, DC 20590
 - Federal Aviation Administration**, Office of Civil Rights, 800 Independence Avenue, SW, Washington, DC 20591, 202-267-3258
- **US Department of Justice**, Special Litigation Section, Civil Rights Division, 950 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20530, 202-514-6255 or toll free 877-218-5228

4. **Format for Complaints** – Complaints must be in **writing** and **signed** by the complainant(s) or a representative and include the complainant’s name, address, and telephone number. Complaints received by fax or e-mail will be acknowledged and processed. Allegations received by telephone will be reduced to writing and provided to the complainant for confirmation or revision before processing. Complaints will be accepted in other languages including Braille.
5. **Discrimination Complaint Form** – Contact NCDOT EOWS at the phone number above to receive a full copy of the Discrimination Complaint Form and procedures.
6. **Complaint Basis** – Allegations must be based on issues involving race, color, national origin, sex, age, or disability. The term “basis” refers to the complainant’s membership in a protected group category. Contact this office to receive a Discrimination Complaint Form.

Protected Categories	Definition	Examples	Applicable Statutes and Regulations	
			FHWA	FTA
Race	An individual belonging to one of the accepted racial groups; or the perception, based usually on physical characteristics that a person is a member of a racial group	Black/African American, Hispanic/Latino, Asian, American Indian/Alaska Native, Native Hawaiian/Pacific Islander, White	Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; 49 CFR Part 21; 23 CFR 200	Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; 49 CFR Part 21; Circular 4702.1B
Color	Color of skin, including shade of skin within a racial group	Black, White, brown, yellow, etc.		
National Origin	Place of birth. Citizenship is not a factor. Discrimination based on language or a person's accent is also covered.	Mexican, Cuban, Japanese, Vietnamese, Chinese		
Sex	Gender	Women and Men	1973 Federal-Aid Highway Act	Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972
Age	Persons of any age	21 year old person	Age Discrimination Act of 1975	
Disability	Physical or mental impairment, permanent or temporary, or perceived.	Blind, alcoholic, paraplegic, epileptic, diabetic, arthritic	Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973; Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990	

III. Pertinent Nondiscrimination Authorities

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest agrees to comply with the following non-discrimination statutes and authorities, including, but not limited to:

- Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000d *et seq.*, 78 stat. 252), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin); and 49 CFR Part 21.
- The Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, (42 U.S.C. § 4601), (prohibits unfair treatment of persons displaced or whose property has been acquired because of Federal or Federal-aid programs and projects);
- Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1973, (23 U.S.C. § 324 *et seq.*), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of sex);
- Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, (29 U.S.C. § 794 *et seq.*), as amended, (prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability); and 49 CFR Part 27;
- The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended, (42 U.S.C. § 6101 *et seq.*), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of age);
- Airport and Airway Improvement Act of 1982, (49 USC § 471, Section 47123), as amended, (prohibits discrimination based on race, creed, color, national origin, or sex);
- The Civil Rights Restoration Act of 1987, (PL 100-209), (Broadened the scope, coverage and applicability of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, The Age Discrimination Act of 1975 and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, by expanding the definition of the terms

“programs or activities” to include all of the programs or activities of the Federal-aid recipients, sub-recipients and contractors, whether such programs or activities are Federally funded or not);

- Titles II and III of the Americans with Disabilities Act, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of disability in the operation of public entities, public and private transportation systems, places of public accommodation, and certain testing entities (42 U.S.C. §§ 12131 – 12189) as implemented by Department of Transportation regulations at 49 C.F.R. parts 37 and 38;
- The Federal Aviation Administration’s Non-discrimination statute (49 U.S.C. § 47123) (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin, and sex);
- Executive Order 12898, Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations, which ensures discrimination against minority populations by discouraging programs, policies, and activities with disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects on minority and low-income populations;
- Executive Order 13166, Improving Access to Services for Persons with Limited English Proficiency, and resulting agency guidance, national origin discrimination includes discrimination because of limited English proficiency (LEP). To ensure compliance with Title VI, you must take reasonable steps to ensure that LEP persons have meaningful access to your programs (70 Fed. Reg. at 74087 to 74100);
- Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended, which prohibits you from discriminating because of sex in education programs or activities (20 U.S.C. 1681 et seq).
- Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000e *et seq.*, Pub. L. 88-352), (prohibits employment discrimination on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin);
- 49 CFR Part 26, regulation to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts in the Department's highway, transit, and airport financial assistance programs, as regards the use of Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBEs);
- Form FHWA-1273, “Required Contract Provisions,” a collection of contract provisions and proposal notices that are generally applicable to *all Federal-aid construction projects* and must be made a part of, and physically incorporated into, *all federally-assisted contracts*, as well as appropriate subcontracts and purchase orders, particularly Sections II (Nondiscrimination) and III (Nonsegregated Facilities).

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**ON-THE-JOB TRAINING**

(10-16-07) (Rev. 4-21-15)

Z-10

Description

The North Carolina Department of Transportation will administer a custom version of the Federal On-the-Job Training (OJT) Program, commonly referred to as the Alternate OJT Program. All contractors (existing and newcomers) will be automatically placed in the Alternate Program. Standard OJT requirements typically associated with individual projects will no longer be applied at the project level. Instead, these requirements will be applicable on an annual basis for each contractor administered by the OJT Program Manager.

On the Job Training shall meet the requirements of 23 CFR 230.107 (b), 23 USC – Section 140, this provision and the On-the-Job Training Program Manual.

The Alternate OJT Program will allow a contractor to train employees on Federal, State and privately funded projects located in North Carolina. However, priority shall be given to training employees on NCDOT Federal-Aid funded projects.

Minorities and Women

Developing, training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman level status is a primary objective of this special training provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority and women as trainees to the extent that such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

Assigning Training Goals

The Department, through the OJT Program Manager, will assign training goals for a calendar year based on the contractors' past three years' activity and the contractors' anticipated upcoming year's activity with the Department. At the beginning of each year, all contractors eligible will be contacted by the Department to determine the number of trainees that will be assigned for the upcoming calendar year. At that time the Contractor shall enter into an agreement with the Department to provide a self-imposed on-the-job training program for the calendar year. This agreement will include a specific number of annual training goals agreed to by both parties. The number of training assignments may range from 1 to 15 per contractor per calendar year. The Contractor shall sign an agreement to fulfill their annual goal for the year.\

Training Classifications

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman level workers in the construction craft/operator positions. Preference shall be given to providing training in the following skilled work classifications:

Equipment Operators	Office Engineers
Truck Drivers	Estimators
Carpenters	Iron / Reinforcing Steel Workers
Concrete Finishers	Mechanics
Pipe Layers	Welders

The Department has established common training classifications and their respective training requirements that may be used by the contractors. However, the classifications established are not all-inclusive. Where the training is oriented toward construction applications, training will be allowed in lower-level management positions such as office engineers and estimators. Contractors shall submit new classifications for specific job functions that their employees are performing. The Department will review and recommend for acceptance to FHWA the new classifications proposed by contractors, if applicable. New classifications shall meet the following requirements:

Proposed training classifications are reasonable and realistic based on the job skill classification needs, and

The number of training hours specified in the training classification is consistent with common practices and provides enough time for the trainee to obtain journeyman level status.

The Contractor may allow trainees to be trained by a subcontractor provided that the Contractor retains primary responsibility for meeting the training and this provision is made applicable to the subcontract. However, only the Contractor will receive credit towards the annual goal for the trainee.

Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within a reasonable area of recruitment.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which they have successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman level status or in which they have been employed as a journeyman.

Records and Reports

The Contractor shall maintain enrollment, monthly and completion reports documenting company compliance under these contract documents. These documents and any other information as requested shall be submitted to the OJT Program Manager.

Upon completion and graduation of the program, the Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification Certificate showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

Trainee Interviews

All trainees enrolled in the program will receive an initial and Trainee/Post graduate interview conducted by the OJT program staff.

Trainee Wages

Contractors shall compensate trainees on a graduating pay scale based upon a percentage of the prevailing minimum journeyman wages (Davis-Bacon Act). Minimum pay shall be as follows:

60 percent	of the journeyman wage for the first half of the training period
75 percent	of the journeyman wage for the third quarter of the training period
90 percent	of the journeyman wage for the last quarter of the training period

In no instance shall a trainee be paid less than the local minimum wage. The Contractor shall adhere to the minimum hourly wage rate that will satisfy both the NC Department of Labor (NCDOL) and the Department.

Achieving or Failing to Meet Training Goals

The Contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and who receives training for at least 50 percent of the specific program requirement. Trainees will be allowed to be transferred between projects if required by the Contractor's scheduled workload to meet training goals.

If a contractor fails to attain their training assignments for the calendar year, they may be taken off the NCDOT's Bidders List.

Measurement and Payment

No compensation will be made for providing required training in accordance with these contract documents.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION

NAME CHANGE FOR NCDENR

(1-19-16)

Z-11

Description

Wherever in the 2012 Standard Specifications, Project Special Provisions, Standard Special Provisions, Permits or Plans that reference is made to “NCDENR” or “North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources”, replace with “NCDEQ” or “North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality” respectively, as the case may be.

PILES**(5-16-17)**

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 4-70, Article 450-2, Materials, line 2, in the materials table, replace “Neat Cement Grout, Nonshrink” with “Neat Cement Grout, Type 1”.

Page 4-70, Article 450-2, Materials, line 8, in the last sentence of the second paragraph, replace “approved by the Materials and Tests Unit.” with “that are on the NCDOT Approved Products List.”

Page 4-71, Subarticle 450-3(D), Driven Piles, line 10, add the following after the first sentence of the third paragraph.

Use AASHTO driving stress limits for severe corrosive environments when calcium nitrite corrosion inhibitor is required for prestressed concrete piles.

Page 4-72, Subarticle 450-3(D)(3), Required Driving Resistance, lines 26-30, replace first paragraph with the following:

The Engineer will determine if the proposed pile driving methods and equipment are acceptable and provide the blows/ft and equivalent set for the required driving resistance noted in the plans, i.e., “pile driving criteria” except for structures with pile driving analyzer (PDA) testing. For structures with PDA testing, provide pile driving criteria for any bents and end bents with piles in accordance with Subarticle 450-3(F)(4).

Page 4-73, Subarticle 450-3(E)(1), Pile Excavation, lines 19-20, in the third sentence of the second paragraph, replace “use smooth or corrugated clean watertight steel casings” with “use smooth non-corrugated clean watertight steel casings”.

Page 4-73, Subarticle 450-3(F), Pile Driving Analyzer, lines 45-48, replace third paragraph with the following:

The Engineer will complete the review of the proposed pile driving methods and equipment within 7 days of receiving PDA reports and pile driving criteria. Do not place concrete for caps or footings on piles until PDA reports and pile driving criteria have been accepted.

Page 4-75, Subarticle 450-3(F), Pile Driving Analyzer, line 21, add the following to the end of Article 450-3:

(4) Pile Driving Criteria

Analyze pile driving with the GRL Wave Equation Analysis Program (GRLWEAP) manufactured by Pile Dynamics, Inc. Use the same PDA Consultant that provides PDA reports to perform GRLWEAP analyses and develop pile driving criteria. Provide driving criteria sealed by an engineer approved as a Project Engineer (key person) for the same

PDA Consultant.

Analyze pile driving so driving stresses, energy transfer, ram stroke and blows/ft from PDA testing and resistances from CAPWAP analyses correlate to GRLWEAP models. Provide pile driving criteria for each combination of required driving resistance and pile length installed for all pile types and sizes. Submit 2 copies of pile driving criteria with PDA reports. Include the following for driving criteria:

- (a) Project information in accordance with Subarticle 450-3(F)(3)(a)
- (b) Table showing blows/ft and equivalent set vs. either stroke for multiple strokes in increments of 6" or bounce chamber pressure for multiple pressures in increments of 1 psi
- (c) Maximum stroke or blows/ft or pile cushion requirements to prevent overstressing piles as needed
- (d) GRLWEAP software version information
- (e) PDF copy of all pile driving criteria and executable GRLWEAP input and output files

Page 4-75, Article 450-4, Measurement and Payment, line 24, add the following after the first paragraph:

Pile Driving Equipment Setup for ____ Prestressed Concrete Piles, Pile Driving Equipment Setup for ____ Steel Piles and Pile Driving Equipment Setup for ____ Galvanized Steel Piles will be measured and paid in units of each. Setting up equipment to drive piles will be measured as one per pile. No payment will be made for pile driving equipment setup for installed piles that are not driven. The contract unit price for *Pile Driving Equipment Setup for ____ Prestressed Concrete Piles, Pile Driving Equipment Setup for ____ Steel Piles and Pile Driving Equipment Setup for ____ Galvanized Steel Piles* will be full compensation for mobilizing and demobilizing pile driving equipment, personnel, supplies and incidentals, setting up and breaking down pile driving equipment, e.g., pile hammer, crane, template, etc. and submitting the proposed pile driving methods and equipment.

Page 4-75, Article 450-4, Measurement and Payment, line 31, in the fifth sentence of the second paragraph, replace "driving piles" with "furnishing and installing piles except for the items paid for separately in this article"

Page 4-76, Article 450-4, Measurement and Payment, lines 27-29, replace third sentence of the sixth paragraph with the following:

The contract unit price for *PDA Testing* will be full compensation for performing PDA testing the first time a pile is tested, performing CAPWAP analysis on data collected during initial drive, restrikes and redrives, providing PDA reports, performing GRLWEAP analysis and developing and providing pile driving criteria.

Page 4-76, Article 450-4, Measurement and Payment, line 33, add the following after the list headings:

Pay Item

Pile Driving Equipment Setup for ____ Prestressed Concrete Piles
Pile Driving Equipment Setup for ____ Steel Piles
Pile Driving Equipment Setup for ____ Galvanized Steel Piles

Pay Unit

Each
Each
Each



DocuSigned by:
Stewart Laney
75BB4AB1AB3B4CB...

**PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS
GEOENVIRONMENTAL**

CONTAMINATED SOIL (11/15/2017)

The Contractor's attention is directed to the fact that soil contaminated with petroleum hydrocarbon compounds exist within the project area. The known areas of contamination are indicated on corresponding plans sheets. Information relating to these contaminated areas, sample locations, and investigation reports will be available at the following web address by navigating to the correct letting year and month then selecting, "Plans and Proposals", "R5703", "GeoEnv Postings":

<http://dotw-xfer01.dot.state.nc.us/dsplan/>

Petroleum contaminated soil may be encountered during any earthwork activities on the project. The Contractor shall only excavate those soils that the Engineer designates necessary to complete a particular task. The Engineer shall determine if soil is contaminated based on petroleum odors and unusual soil staining. Contaminated soil not required to be excavated is to remain in place and undisturbed. Undisturbed soil shall remain in place, whether contaminated or not. The Contractor shall transport all contaminated soil excavated from the project to a facility licensed to accept contaminated soil.

In the event that the Contractor chooses to stockpile the soil temporarily, the stockpile shall be created within the property boundaries of the source material and in accordance with the Stockpile Containment Detail found in the plans. If the volume of contaminated material exceeds available space on site, the Contractor shall obtain a permit from the NCDEQ UST Section's Regional Office for off-site temporary storage. Stockpiling contaminated soil will be incidental to the project. The Contractor shall provide disposal manifests and weigh tickets to the Engineer for review and approval. The Engineer will in turn provide the GeoEnvironmental Section with a copy of the disposal manifests and weigh tickets for their records.

Measurement and Payment:

The quantity of contaminated soil hauled, and disposed of shall be the actual number of tons of material, which has been acceptably transported and weighed with certified scales as documented by disposal manifests and weigh tickets. The quantity of contaminated soil, measured as provided above, shall be paid for at the contract unit price per ton for "Hauling and Disposal of Petroleum Contaminated Soil".

The above price and payment shall be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to loading, transportation, weighing, laboratory testing, disposal, equipment, decontamination of equipment, labor, and personal protective equipment.

Payment shall be made under:

Pay Item

Hauling and Disposal of Petroleum Contaminated Soil

Pay Unit

Ton

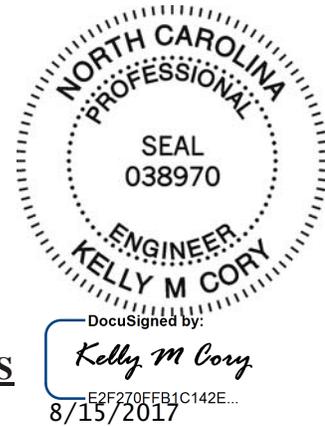
DocuSigned by:

Cyrus Parker

C96492AF5E824DF...

11/15/2017





OVERHEAD AND DYNAMIC MESSAGE SIGN FOUNDATIONS

Description

Sign foundations include foundations for overhead and dynamic message signs (DMS) supported by metal poles or upright trusses. Sign foundations consist of footings with pedestals or drilled piers with or without grade beams or wings, conduit and anchor rod assemblies. Construct sign foundations in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Define “cantilever sign” as an overhead cantilever sign support in accordance with Figure 1-1 of the *AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals*.

Materials

Use sign foundation materials that meet the *Foundations and Anchor Rod Assemblies for Metal Poles* provision.

Assumed Subsurface Conditions

Assume the following soil parameters and groundwater elevation for sign foundations unless these subsurface conditions are not applicable to sign locations:

- (A) Unit weight (γ) = 120 lb/cf,
- (B) Friction angle (ϕ) = 30°,
- (C) Cohesion (c) = 0 lb/sf and
- (D) Groundwater 7 ft below finished grade.

A subsurface investigation is required if the Engineer determines these assumed subsurface conditions do not apply to a sign location and the sign cannot be moved. Subsurface conditions requiring a subsurface investigation include but are not limited to weathered or hard rock, boulders, very soft or loose soil, muck or shallow groundwater. No extension of completion date or time will be allowed for subsurface investigations.

Subsurface Investigations

Use a prequalified geotechnical consultant to perform one standard penetration test (SPT) boring in accordance with ASTM D1586 at each sign location requiring a subsurface investigation. Rough grade sign locations to within 2 ft of finished grade before beginning drilling. Drill borings to 2 drilled pier diameters below anticipated pier tip elevations or refusal, whichever is higher.

Use the computer software gINT version V8i or later manufactured by Bentley Systems, Inc. with the current NCDOT gINT library and data template to produce SPT boring logs. Provide boring logs sealed by a geologist or engineer licensed in the state of North Carolina.

Sign Foundation Designs

Design sign foundations for the wind zone and clearances shown in the plans and the slope of finished grade at each sign location. Use the assumed soil parameters and groundwater elevation above for sign foundation designs unless a subsurface investigation is required. For sign locations requiring a subsurface investigation, design sign foundations for the subsurface conditions at each sign location. Design footings, pedestals, drilled piers, grade beams and wings in accordance with the 6th Edition of the *AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals*. In some instances, conflicts with drainage structures may dictate sign foundation types.

Design footings in accordance with Section 4.4 of the *AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges*. Do not use an allowable bearing pressure of more than 3,000 lb/sf for footings.

Design drilled piers for side resistance only in accordance with Section 4.6 of the *AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges* except reduce ultimate side resistance by 25% for uplift. Use the computer software LPILE version 6.0 or later manufactured by Ensoft, Inc. to analyze drilled piers. Provide drilled pier designs with a horizontal deflection of less than 1" at top of piers. For cantilever signs with single drilled pier foundations supporting metal poles, use wings to resist torsion forces. Provide drilled pier designs with a factor of safety of at least 2.0 for torsion.

For drilled pier sign foundations supporting upright trusses, use dual drilled piers connected with a grade beam having a moment of inertia approximately equal to that of either pier. The Broms' method is acceptable to analyze drilled piers with grade beams instead of LPILE. Use a safety factor of at least 3.5 for the Broms' design method in accordance with C13.6.1.1 of the *AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals*.

Submit boring logs, if any, working drawings and design calculations for acceptance in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Submit working drawings showing plan views, required foundation dimensions and elevations and typical sections with reinforcement, conduit and anchor rod assembly details. Include all boring logs, design calculations and LPILE output for sign foundation design submittals. Have sign foundations designed, detailed and sealed by an engineer licensed in the state of North Carolina.

Construction Methods

Construct footings, pedestals, drilled piers, grade beams and wings and install anchor rod assemblies for sign foundations in accordance with the *Foundations and Anchor Rod Assemblies for Metal Poles* provision.

Measurement and Payment

Overhead Footings will be measured and paid in cubic yards. Sign foundations will be measured as the cubic yards of foundation concrete for footings, pedestals, drilled piers, grade beams and wings shown on the accepted submittals. The contract unit price for *Overhead Footings* will be full compensation for providing labor, tools, equipment and foundation materials, stabilizing or shoring excavations and supplying concrete, reinforcing steel, conduit, anchor rod assemblies and any incidentals necessary to construct sign foundations. Subsurface investigations required by the Engineer will be paid as extra work in accordance with Article 104-7 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

TIP # R-5703

SN-3

Lenoir County

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item
Overhead Footings

Pay Unit
Cubic Yard

OVERHEAD SIGN SUPPORTS

DESCRIPTION

Design, fabricate, furnish and erect various types of overhead sign assemblies. Fabricate supporting structures using tubular members of either aluminum or steel. The types of overhead sign assemblies included in this specification are span structures, cantilever structures and sign structures attached to bridges.

Materials

Refer to Division 10

Item	Section
Structural Steel	1072
Overhead Sign Structures	1096
Signing Materials	1092
Organic Zinc Repair Paint	1080-9
Reinforcing Steel	1070
Direct Tension Indicators	440 and 1072

Construction Methods

A. General

Fabricate overhead sign assemblies in accordance with the details shown in the approved working drawings and the requirements of these specifications.

No welding, cutting or drilling will be permitted in the field, unless approved by the Engineer.

Drill bolt holes and slots to finished size. Holes may also be punched to finish size, provided the diameter of the punched holes is at least twice the thickness of the metal being punched. Flame cutting of bolt holes and slots is not permitted.

Erect sign panels in accordance with the requirement for Type A or B signs as indicated in the plans or Roadway Standard Drawings. Field drill two holes per connection in the Z bars for attaching signs to overhead structures. Provide two U-bolts at each U-bolt connection such as each truss chord to sign hanger and each truss chord to walkway support or light support.

Provide two U-bolts at each U-bolt connection where ends of truss chords are supported. The minimum diameter of all U-bolts is ½ inch.

For all U-bolt connections of hanger beams to overhead assembly truss chords, provide all U-bolts with a flat washer and double nuts at each end of the U-bolts. All double nuts that are on any U-bolt shall be the same thickness and weight. When assembled, the double nuts shall be brought tight against each other by the use of two wrenches.

Use two coats of a zinc-rich paint to touch up minor scars on all galvanized materials

For high strength bolted connections, use direct tension indicators. Galvanize bolts, nuts and washers in accordance with the Standard Specifications.

B. Shop Drawings

Design the overhead sign supports, including foundations, prior to fabrication. Submit design calculations and working drawings of the designs to the Engineer for review and acceptance.

Have a professional engineer registered in the State of North Carolina perform the computations and render a set of sealed, signed and dated drawings detailing the construction of each structure.

Submit to the Engineer for review and acceptance complete design and fabrication details for each overhead sign assembly, including foundations and brackets for supporting the signs and maintenance walkways, if applicable, electrical control boxes, and lighting luminaires. Base design upon the revised structure line drawings, wind load area and the winds speed shown in the plans, and in accordance with the AASHTO *Standard Specifications for Structural Structures for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals, 6th Edition, 2013 and 2015 Interim Revisions*.

Submit electronic (.pdf) copies of completely detailed working drawings and the design calculations including all design assumptions for each overhead sign assembly to the Engineer for approval prior to fabrication. Working drawings shall include complete design and fabrication details (including foundations), provisions for attaching signs, maintenance walkways (when applicable), lighting luminaires to supporting structures, applicable material specifications, and any other information necessary for procuring and replacing any part of the complete overhead sign assembly.

Allow 40 days for initial working drawing review after the Engineer receives them. If revisions to working drawings are required, an additional 40 days shall be required for review and approval of the final working drawings.

Approval of working drawings by the Engineer shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the correctness of the drawings, or for the fit of all shop and field connections and anchors.

C. Design and Fabrication

The following criteria govern the design of overhead sign assemblies:

Design shall be in accordance with the AASHTO *Standard Specifications for Structural Structures for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals, 6th Edition, 2013 and 2015 Interim Revisions.*

Within this Specification, there are several design criteria that are owner specified. They include:

- Overhead cantilever sign structures shall include galloping loads (exclude four-chord horizontal trusses)
- The Yearly Mean Wind Velocity, V_{mean} , in North Carolina shall be assumed to be 11.6 mph.
- The Fatigue Importance Category used in the design, for each type of structure, shall be for:
 - Cantilevered structures with span greater than 50 feet – Fatigue Importance Category I.
 - Cantilevered structures with span less than or equal to 50 feet – Fatigue Importance Category II.
 - Non-Cantilevered structures – Fatigue Importance Category II.

The following Specification interpretations or criteria shall be used in the design of overhead sign assemblies:

- For design of supporting upright posts or columns, the effective length factor for columns “K”, as provided for in Appendix B, Section B.5, shall be taken as the following, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer:
 - Case 1 For a single upright post of cantilever or span type overhead sign structure, the effective column length factor, “K”, shall be taken as 2.0.
 - Case 2 For twin post truss-type upright post with the post connected to one chord of a horizontal truss, the effective column length factor for that column shall be taken as 2.0.
 - Case 3 For twin post truss-type upright post with the post connected to two truss chords of a horizontal tri-chord or box truss, the effective column length factor for that column shall be taken as 1.65.
- For twin post truss-type uprights, the unbraced length of the post shall be from the chord to post connection to the top of base plate.

- For twin post truss-type uprights, when the post is subject to axial compression, bending moment, shear, and torsion, the post shall satisfy the AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Structures for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals, 6th Edition, 2013 and 2015 Interim Revisions Equations 5.12.2.1-1, 5.12.2.1-2 and 5.12.2.1-5. To reduce the effects of secondary bending, in lieu of Equation 5.12.2.1-2, the following equation may be used:

$$\frac{f_a}{F_a} + \frac{f_b}{\left(1 - \frac{0.6f_a}{F_e}\right) F_b} + \left(\frac{f_v}{F_v}\right)^2 \leq 1.0$$

Where f_a = Computed axial compression stress at base of post

- The base plate thickness for all uprights and poles shall be a minimum of 2" but not less than that determined by the following criteria and design.

Case 1 Circular or rectangular solid base plates with the upright pole welded to the top surface of the base plate with full penetration butt weld, and where no stiffeners are provided. A base plate with a small center hole, which is less than 1/5 of the upright diameter, and located concentrically with the upright pole, may be considered as a solid base plate.

The magnitude of bending moment in the base plate, induced by the anchoring force of each anchor bolt shall be calculated as $M = (P \times D_1) / 2$.

Case 2 Circular or rectangular base plate with the upright pole socketed into and attached to the base plate with two lines of fillet weld, and where no stiffeners are provided, or any base plate with a center hole that is larger in diameter than 1/5 of the upright diameter. The magnitude of bending moment induced by the anchoring force of each anchor bolt shall be calculated as $M = P \times D_2$.

Where:

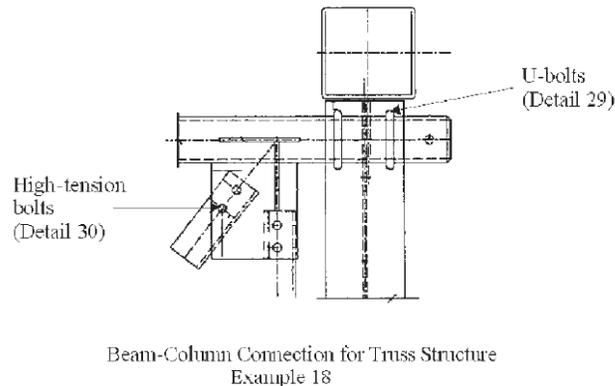
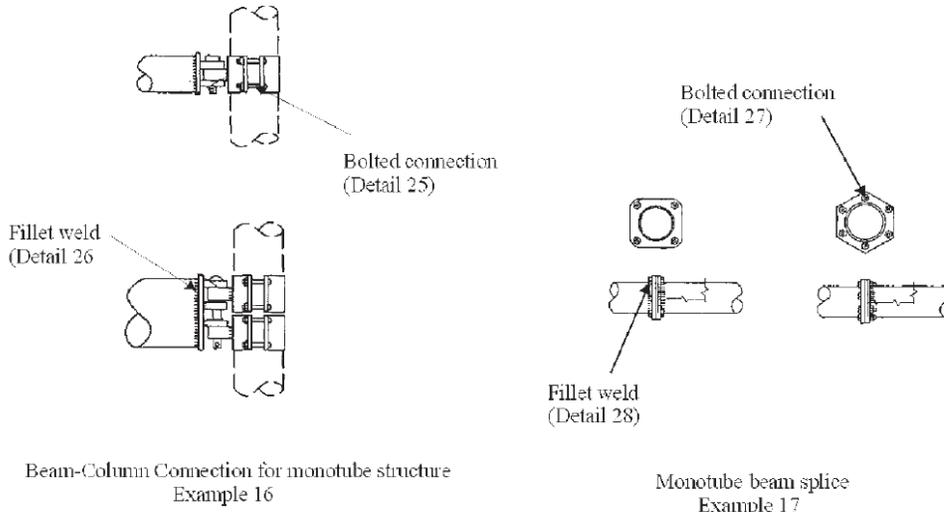
- M = bending moment at the critical section of the base plate induced by one anchor bolt
- P = anchoring force of each bolt
- D₁ = horizontal distance between the center of the anchor bolt and the outer face of the upright, or the difference between the radius of the bolt circle and the radius of the upright
- D₂ = horizontal distance between the face of the upright and the face of the anchor bolt nut

- The critical section shall be located at the face of the anchor bolt and perpendicular to the radius of the bolt circle. The overlapped part of two adjacent critical sections shall be considered ineffective.

- The thickness of Case 1 base plate shall not be less than the calculated based on formula for Case 2.
- Uprights, foundations, and trusses that support overhead signs shall be designed in accordance with the Overhead and Dynamic Message Sign Foundations Project Special Provision for the effects of torsion. Torsion shall be considered from dead load eccentricity of these attachments, as well as for the attachments such as supporting brackets, lights, etc., that add to the torsion in the assembly. Truss vertical and horizontal truss diagonals in particular and any other assembly members shall be appropriately sized for these loads
- Uprights, foundations, and trusses that support overhead mounted signs shall be designed for the proposed sign wind area as noted in the contract drawings. Truss vertical and horizontal truss diagonals in particular and any other assembly members shall be appropriately sized for these loads.

For non-cantilevered monotube sign support structures, the following table and figures are considered as a required addition to the AASHTO *Standard Specifications for Structural Structures for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals, 6th Edition, 2013 and 2015 Interim Revisions*:

Construction	Detail	Stress Category	Application	Example
Mechanically Fastened Connections	25. Bolts in tension	D	Beam column connection for monotube structures	16
Fillet-Welded Connections	26. Fillet weld with one side normal to the applied stress	E'	Beam column connection for monotube structures	16
Mechanically Fastened Connections	27. High-Strength bolts in tension	D	Monotube or truss-chord splice	17
Fillet-Welded Connections	28. Fillet weld with one side normal to the applied stress	E'	Monotube or truss-chord splice	17
Mechanically Fastened Connections	29. U-bolts tied to the transverse truss column to keep the chords in place	D	Horizontal truss connection with the vertical truss	18
Mechanically Fastened Connections	30. Net section of full-tightened, high-tension bolts in shear	B	Truss-bolted joint	18



* From NCHRP Report 494 dated 2003

Fabricate all overhead sign assemblies, including but not limited to foundations, in accordance with the details shown on the approved shop drawings and with the requirements of these Specifications.

Fabricate the span and cantilever supporting structures using tubular members of either aluminum or steel, using only one type of material throughout the project. Sign support structures that are to be attached to bridges shall be fabricated using other structural shapes.

Horizontal components of the supporting structures for overhead signs may be of a truss design or a design using singular (monotube) horizontal members to support the sign panels.

Truss or singular member centerline must coincide with the centerline of sign design area shown on the structure line drawing.

Provide permanent camber in addition to dead load camber in accordance with the AASHTO *Standard Specifications for Structural Structures for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals, 6th Edition, 2013 and 2015 Interim Revisions*. Indicate on the shop drawings the amount

of camber provided and the method employed in the fabrication of the support to obtain the camber.

Use cantilever sign structures that meet the following design criteria:

- a. Do not exceed an L/150 vertical dead load deflection at the end of the arm due to distortions in the arm and vertical support, where L is the length of the arm from the center of the vertical support to the outer edge of the sign.
- b. Do not exceed an L/40 horizontal deflection at the end of the arm due to distortions in the arm and vertical support, as a result of design wind load.

Fabricate attachment assemblies for mounting signs in a manner that allows easy removal of sign panels for repair.

D. Compensation

The work covered by this section will be paid for at the contract lump sum for each *Supports, Overhead Sign Structure @ _____*. Such price will be full compensation for all work covered by this specification includes all design, fabrication, construction, transportation, and erection of the complete overhead sign structure, supporting structure, hardware, lighting support brackets, preparing and furnishing shop drawings, and attaching the signs to the overhead assembly.

Payment will be made under:

Supports, Overhead Sign Structure @ _____	Lump Sum
---	----------



DocuSigned by:
George Karageorge
 5307138EF9D9446...

8/15/2017

BLACK EPOXY PAVEMENT MARKING MATERIAL:

1-26-2017

Description

This work shall consist of applying black epoxy pavement marking material on concrete.

Epoxy Pavement Marking Material

(A) Formulation

Use epoxy pavement marking material consisting of 100% solid two-part system formulated and designed to provide a simple volumetric mixing ratio of the two components.

(B) Epoxide Value: ASTM D1652

WPE of the epoxy resin shall be 250 ± 50 for component A on a pigment free basis.

(C) Amine Value ASTM D2074

The total amine value of the curing agent (component B) shall be 450 ± 50

(D) Requirements

(1) Color

Black: Must meet ASTM standard

(2) Hardness: ASTM D2240

Minimum Shore D hardness: 80

(3) Abrasion Resistance: ASTM C-501

Minimum wear index of catalyzed sample: 80

(4) Adhesion to Concrete: ASTM D4541

At 100% concrete failure: greater than 325 psi

(5) Tensile Strength: ASTM D638

Minimum average tensile strength: 6000 psi

(6) Compressive Strength: ASTM D695

Minimum compressive strength: 12000 psi

(7) Drying Time: ASTM D711

Maximum drying time at 75±2°F: 10 minutes

(8) Gel Time: ASTM D2471

Maximum gel time: 3 minutes

(E) Material Certification: Type 3 Material Certification and Type 4 Material Certification

Construction Methods

Epoxy Pavement Marking Material shall conform to the requirements of Section 1205 of the *Standard Specifications*.

(A) Application Equipment

Use epoxy application equipment, which is equipped with or capable of the following:

Precisely metering the two components in the ratio of proportion recommended by the manufacturer.

Producing the required amount of heat at the mixing head and gun tip.

Maintaining temperatures within the tolerances recommended.

Gauges for each proportioning pump so that any pressure difference can be easily monitored.

A minimum 24" long static mixer unit for proper mixing of the two components of the epoxy marking material.

Each component of the epoxy pavement marking shall be in a homogeneous state prior to mixing,

Have the capability to totally mix component A with component B immediately prior to the marking application.

Have the capability to spray pavement marking material and have the equipment mounted on a truck of sufficient size and stability with an adequate power source to produce uniform lines of the specified dimension.

A metering device to register the accumulated installed footage for each gun

(B) Weather Limitations

Apply epoxy pavement marking only when the ambient air temperature and the pavement surface temperature is a minimum of 35°F and rising.

(C) Application

Produce epoxy pavement marking lines that have a minimum dry thickness of 15 mils when placed on concrete pavements and 20 mils when placed on asphalt pavements.

Use **Type I** epoxy material (fast dry) for epoxy pavement markings except when otherwise specified in the contract documents.

Type II epoxy material may be used with lane closures as approved by the Engineer to allow for curing time.

Do not place epoxy markings on fresh asphalt pavements until 15 days have elapsed after the last asphalt layer is placed.

Using the epoxy application equipment, apply the pavement marking materials simultaneously. Hot-spray the epoxy resin, mixed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, onto the pavement surface within an application temperature range recommended by the manufacturer. Inject retroreflective glass beads into the molten (liquid) Epoxy Marking.

Individual Components: Before mixing, heat the individual components to within the temperature range of 100°F to 170°F. Do not exceed the upper limit of the manufacturer's recommended heating temperature at any time under any circumstances.

Mixed Material: After mixing, ensure that the application temperatures for the combined materials at the gun tip are within the temperature range recommended by the manufacturer for the particular product used.

Produce marking, which upon cooling, has the ability to resist deformation caused by traffic throughout its entire length.

(D) Observation Period

Epoxy pavement markings will be subject to a 30 day observation period.

Maintain responsibility for the pavement markings for a 30 day observation period beginning upon the satisfactory completion of all work required in the plans. Guarantee the markings under the payment and performance bond in accordance with Article 10517.

Have traffic operating on the facility during the entire 30 day observation period unless otherwise directed.

Provide pavement marking material, which during the 30 day observation period, shows no signs of failure due to blistering, excessive cracking, chipping, bleeding, staining, discoloration, oil content of the pavement materials, smearing or spreading under heat, deterioration due to contact with grease deposits, oil, diesel fuel, or gasoline drippings, spilling, poor adhesion to the pavement materials, vehicular damage, debonding and normal wear.

Replace, at no additional expense to the Department, any pavement markings that do not perform satisfactorily under traffic during the 30 day observation period.

Measurement and Payment

Epoxy Pavement Marking Lines (Black) _____ " will be measured and paid for as the actual number of linear feet of pavement marking lines that have been satisfactorily placed and accepted.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Epoxy Pavement Marking Lines, (Black) _____

Pay Unit

Linear Foot

TC-1

TIP# R-5703

Lenoir County

WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL Project Special Provisions



Law Enforcement:
(05/14/2013)

Description

Furnish Law Enforcement Officers and marked Law Enforcement vehicles to direct traffic in accordance with the contract.

Construction Methods

Use uniformed Law Enforcement Officers and marked Law Enforcement vehicles equipped with blue lights mounted on top of the vehicle, and Law Enforcement vehicle emblems to direct or control traffic as required by the plans or by the Engineer.

Measurement and Payment

Law Enforcement will be measured and paid for in the actual number of hours that each Law Enforcement Officer is provided during the life of the project as approved by the Engineer. There will be no direct payment for marked Law Enforcement vehicles as they are considered incidental to the pay item.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Law Enforcement	Hour

TC-2

TIP# R-5703

Lenoir County

WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL Project Special Provisions

PUBLIC INFORMATION SCOPE OF WORK

NCDOT will take the lead role on this project and be responsible for a portion of the public information efforts through the Department's Communications Office. Unless noted otherwise, the NCDOT responsibilities include:

- Organizing public meetings, including venue selection, reservation and fee
- Providing media announcements
- Developing and producing informational print materials for all meetings and workshops
- Soliciting and administering advertisements, as deemed necessary
- Mailings to the identified target audiences, including postage

The Contractor shall coordinate with the Department to promote public awareness for this project. The amount of public involvement required for this project is directly based on the Transportation Management Plan and construction details. The Contractor's responsibilities shall include:

- If a "Beginning of Construction" meeting for area businesses and residents is held, attending and / or speaking at this event
- Providing details surrounding the impacts to the public
- Providing advance notice to the Department of upcoming project impacts
- Assisting the Department in the development of the target audience list
- Attending and / or speaking at public meetings
- Hand delivery of time sensitive informational materials

The Contractor shall hold an initial project coordination meeting with NCDOT at least one month prior to start of construction to discuss project impacts to the public. This information will be used by the Department to create a Public Information Plan.

The Contractor shall inform the Department at least twenty-one (21) calendar days in advance of any construction activity that will have significant impact on the public, including, but not limited to, the start of construction, major traffic shifts, road closures, ramp closures, detours, night work and project completion.

NCDOT will develop, with the assistance of the Contractor, the specific list of target audiences for this project. The following groups are identified as typical target audiences to receive informational materials:

- Governmental agencies
- Municipalities directly affected by construction
- Transportation services
- Emergency services
- Neighborhood groups and private homes
- Industry and businesses
- Chamber of Commerce
- Individual schools effected by the project
- County / City school systems
- Any other organization as deemed necessary by the Department.

TC-3

TIP# R-5703

Lenoir County

WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL Project Special Provisions

The minimum public information requirements solely associated with the Transportation Management Plan shall include, but not be limited to the following:

- **Public Meetings** – If Beginning of Construction meeting for area businesses and residents is held, attending and / or speaking at this event.
- **Distribution of Informational Materials** - For beginning of construction and for all road closures with detour routes, the Contractor shall be responsible for delivering time sensitive informational material provided by the NCDOT directly to portions of the target audience. If the Contractor informs the Department of the aforementioned activities less than twenty-one (21) calendar days in advance, the Contractor shall hand deliver the informational materials to the impacted target audiences.

A project website will not be required for this project.

There will be no direct payment for Public Information work as it will be considered incidental to other items in the contract.

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Utilities by Others

 <p>Michael Baker INTERNATIONAL</p>	<p>Michael Baker Engineering, Inc. 8000 Regency Parkway, Suite 600 Cary, North Carolina 27518 Phone: 919-463-5488 Fax: 919-463-5490</p>
---	--

General:

The following utility companies have facilities that will be in conflict with the construction of this project:

- A) Duke Energy – Power (Distribution)
- B) City of Kinston – Power (Distribution)
- C) CenturyLink – Communications
- D) Suddenlink – Communications
- E) Piedmont Natural Gas – Gas (Transmission)
- F) Piedmont Natural Gas – Gas (Distribution)
- G) Neuse Regional Water and Sewer Authority – Water
- H) North Lenoir Water Corporation - Water
- I) Greene County – Sewer
- J) Hugo Auto Sales – Sewer (Private)

The conflicting facilities of these concerns will be adjusted prior to the date of availability, unless otherwise noted and are therefore listed in these special provisions for the benefit of the Contractor. All utility work listed herein will be done by the utility owners. All utilities are shown on the plans from the best available information.

The Contractor’s attention is directed to Article 105-8 of the 2012 Standard Specifications.

Utilities Requiring Adjustment:

Utility relocations are shown on the Utilities by Others Plans.

A) Duke Energy – Power (Distribution)

- 1) Duke Energy’s facilities will be relocated by June 29, 2018.
- 2) Contact person for Duke Energy is Eddie Watkins (919) 518-5248.

B) City of Kinston – Power (Distribution)

- 1) The City of Kinston’s facilities will be relocated by June 29, 2018.
- 2) Contact person for City of Kinston is Fred Lanzi at (919) 851-3831.

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Utilities by Others

C) CenturyLink – Communications

- 1) CenturyLink’s facilities will be relocated by June 29, 2018.
- 2) Contact person for CenturyLink is Kevin Godwin at (910) 336-2142.

D) Suddenlink – Communications

- 1) Suddenlink’s facilities will be relocated by July 27, 2018.
- 2) Contact person for Suddenlink is Frank Zdelar at (252) 451-6321.

E) Piedmont Natural Gas – Gas (Transmission)

- 1) Piedmont Natural Gas’ facilities will be relocated by date of availability.
- 2) Contact person for Piedmont Natural Gas is Stephen Edmundson at (252) 571-6068.

F) Piedmont Natural Gas – Gas (Distribution)

- 1) Piedmont Natural Gas’ facilities will be relocated by date of availability.
- 2) Contact person for Piedmont Natural Gas is Stephen Edmundson at (252) 571-6068.

G) Neuse Regional Water and Sewer Authority – Water

- 1) Neuse Regional Water and Sewer Authority’s facilities will be relocated by date of availability.
- 2) Contact person for Neuse Regional Water and Sewer Authority is James Gregg at (919) 828-0531.

H) North Lenoir Water Corporation – Water

- 1) North Lenoir Water Corporation’s facilities will be relocated by June 29, 2018.
- 2) Contact person for North Lenoir Water Corporation is Richard Moore at (252) 753-2139.

I) Greene County – Sewer

- 1) Greene County’s facilities will be relocated by date of availability.
- 2) Contact person for Greene County is Richard Moore at (252) 753-2139.

J) Hugo Auto Sales – Sewer (Private)

- 1) Hugo Auto Sales facilities will be relocated by date of availability.
- 2) Contact person for Hugo Auto Sales is James Gregg at (919) 828-0531.

**Project Special Provisions
Erosion Control**

STABILIZATION REQUIREMENTS:

(3-11-2016)

Stabilization for this project shall comply with the time frame guidelines as specified by the NCG-010000 general construction permit effective August 1, 2016 issued by the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources Division of Water Quality. Temporary or permanent ground cover stabilization shall occur within 7 calendar days from the last land-disturbing activity, with the following exceptions in which temporary or permanent ground cover shall be provided in 14 calendar days from the last land-disturbing activity:

- Slopes between 2:1 and 3:1, with a slope length of 10 ft. or less
- Slopes 3:1 or flatter, with a slope of length of 50 ft. or less
- Slopes 4:1 or flatter

The stabilization timeframe for High Quality Water (HQW) Zones shall be 7 calendar days with no exceptions for slope grades or lengths. High Quality Water Zones (HQW) Zones are defined by North Carolina Administrative Code 15A NCAC 04A.0105 (25). Temporary and permanent ground cover stabilization shall be achieved in accordance with the provisions in this contract and as directed.

SEEDING AND MULCHING:

(East)

The kinds of seed and fertilizer, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone, shall be as stated below. During periods of overlapping dates, the kind of seed to be used shall be determined. All rates are in pounds per acre.

All Roadway Areas

March 1 - August 31

50# Tall Fescue
10# Centipede
25# Bermudagrass (hulled)
500# Fertilizer
4000# Limestone

September 1 - February 28

50# Tall Fescue
10# Centipede
35# Bermudagrass (unhulled)
500# Fertilizer
4000# Limestone

Waste and Borrow Locations

March 1 – August 31

75# Tall Fescue
25# Bermudagrass (hulled)
500# Fertilizer
4000# Limestone

September 1 - February 28

75# Tall Fescue
35# Bermudagrass (unhulled)
500# Fertilizer
4000# Limestone

Note: 50# of Bahiagrass may be substituted for either Centipede or Bermudagrass only upon Engineer's request.

Approved Tall Fescue Cultivars

06 Dust	Escalade	Justice	Serengeti
2 nd Millennium	Essential	Kalahari	Shelby
3 rd Millennium	Evergreen 2	Kitty Hawk 2000	Sheridan
Apache III	Falcon IV	Legitimate	Signia
Avenger	Falcon NG	Lexington	Silver Hawk
Barlexas	Falcon V	LSD	Sliverstar
Barlexas II	Faith	Magellan	Shenandoah Elite
Bar Fa	Fat Cat	Matador	Sidewinder
Barrera	Festnova	Millennium SRP	Skyline
Barrington	Fidelity	Monet	Solara
Barrobusto	Finelawn Elite	Mustang 4	Southern Choice II
Barvado	Finelawn Xpress	Ninja 2	Speedway
Biltmore	Finesse II	Ol' Glory	Spyder LS
Bingo	Firebird	Olympic Gold	Sunset Gold
Bizem	Firecracker LS	Padre	Taccoa
Blackwatch	Firenza	Patagonia	Tanzania
Blade Runner II	Five Point	Pedigree	Trio
Bonsai	Focus	Picasso	Tahoe II
Braveheart	Forte	Piedmont	Talladega
Bravo	Garrison	Plantation	Tarheel
Bullseye	Gazelle II	Proseeds 5301	Terrano
Cannavaro	Gold Medallion	Prospect	Titan ltd
Catalyst	Grande 3	Pure Gold	Titanium LS
Cayenne	Greenbrooks	Quest	Tracer
Cessane Rz	Greenkeeper	Raptor II	Traverse SRP
Chipper	Gremlin	Rebel Exeda	Tulsa Time
Cochise IV	Greystone	Rebel Sentry	Turbo
Constitution	Guardian 21	Rebel IV	Turbo RZ
Corgi	Guardian 41	Regiment II	Tuxedo RZ
Corona	Hemi	Regenerate	Ultimate
Coyote	Honky Tonk	Rendition	Venture
Darlington	Hot Rod	Rhambler 2 SRP	Umbrella
Davinci	Hunter	Rembrandt	Van Gogh
Desire	Inferno	Reunion	Watchdog
Dominion	Innovator	Riverside	Wolfpack II
Dynamic	Integrity	RNP	Xtremegreen
Dynasty	Jaguar 3	Rocket	
Endeavor	Jamboree	Scorpion	

On cut and fill slopes 2:1 or steeper Centipede shall be applied at the rate of 5 pounds per acre and add 20# of Sericea Lespedeza from January 1 - December 31.

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

Native Grass Seeding and Mulching

(East)

Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall be performed on the disturbed areas of wetlands and riparian areas, and adjacent to Stream Relocation construction within a 50 foot zone on both sides of the stream or depression, measured from top of stream bank or center of depression. The stream bank of the stream relocation shall be seeded by a method that does not alter the typical cross section of the stream bank. Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall also be performed in the permanent soil reinforcement mat section of preformed scour holes, and in other areas as directed.

The kinds of seed and fertilizer, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone, shall be as stated below. During periods of overlapping dates, the kind of seed to be used shall be determined. All rates are in pounds per acre.

March 1 - August 31

18#	Creeping Red Fescue
6#	Indiangrass
8#	Little Bluestem
4#	Switchgrass
25#	Browntop Millet
500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone

September 1 - February 28

18#	Creeping Red Fescue
6#	Indiangrass
8#	Little Bluestem
4#	Switchgrass
35#	Rye Grain
500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone

Approved Creeping Red Fescue Cultivars:

Aberdeen

Boreal

Epic

Cindy Lou

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall be performed in accordance with Section 1660 of the *Standard Specifications* and vegetative cover sufficient to restrain erosion shall be installed immediately following grade establishment.

Measurement and Payment

Native Grass *Seeding and Mulching* will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1660-8 of the *Standard Specifications*.

All areas seeded and mulched shall be tacked with asphalt. Crimping of straw in lieu of asphalt tack shall not be allowed on this project.

CRIMPING STRAW MULCH:

Crimping shall be required on this project adjacent to any section of roadway where traffic is to be maintained or allowed during construction. In areas within six feet of the edge of pavement, straw is to be applied and then crimped. After the crimping operation is complete, an additional application of straw shall be applied and immediately tacked with a sufficient amount of undiluted emulsified asphalt.

Straw mulch shall be of sufficient length and quality to withstand the crimping operation.

Crimping equipment including power source shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer providing that maximum spacing of crimper blades shall not exceed 8".

TEMPORARY SEEDING:

Fertilizer shall be the same analysis as specified for *Seeding and Mulching* and applied at the rate of 400 pounds and seeded at the rate of 50 pounds per acre. Sweet Sudan Grass, German Millet or Browntop Millet shall be used in summer months and Rye Grain during the remainder of the year. The Engineer will determine the exact dates for using each kind of seed.

FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING:

Fertilizer used for topdressing on all roadway areas except slopes 2:1 and steeper shall be 10-20-20 grade and shall be applied at the rate of 500 pounds per acre. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

Fertilizer used for topdressing on slopes 2:1 and steeper and waste and borrow areas shall be 16-8-8 grade and shall be applied at the rate of 500 pounds per acre. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 2-1-1 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as 16-8-8 analysis and as directed.

SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING:

The kinds of seed and proportions shall be the same as specified for *Seeding and Mulching*, with the exception that no centipede seed will be used in the seed mix for supplemental seeding. The rate of application for supplemental seeding may vary from 25# to 75# per acre. The actual rate per acre will be determined prior to the time of topdressing and the Contractor will be notified in writing of the rate per acre, total quantity needed, and areas on which to apply the supplemental seed. Minimum tillage equipment, consisting of a sod seeder shall be used for incorporating seed into the soil as to prevent disturbance of existing vegetation. A clodbuster (ball and chain) may be used where degree of slope prevents the use of a sod seeder.

MOWING:

The minimum mowing height on this project shall be 4 inches.

LAWN TYPE APPEARANCE:

All areas adjacent to lawns must be hand finished as directed to give a lawn type appearance. Remove all trash, debris, and stones $\frac{3}{4}$ " and larger in diameter or other obstructions that could interfere with providing a smooth lawn type appearance. These areas shall be reseeded to match their original vegetative conditions, unless directed otherwise by the Field Operations Engineer.

REFORESTATION:**Description**

Reforestation will be planted within interchanges and along the outside borders of the road, and in other areas as directed. *Reforestation* is not shown on the plan sheets. See the Reforestation Detail Sheet.

All non-maintained riparian buffers impacted by the placement of temporary fill or clearing activities shall be restored to the preconstruction contours and revegetated with native woody species.

The entire *Reforestation* operation shall comply with the requirements of Section 1670 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Materials

Reforestation shall be bare root seedlings 12"-18" tall.

Construction Methods

Reforestation shall be planted as soon as practical following permanent *Seeding and Mulching*. The seedlings shall be planted in a 16-foot wide swath adjacent to mowing pattern line, or as directed.

Root dip: The roots of reforestation seedlings shall be coated with a slurry of water, and either a fine clay (kaolin) or a superabsorbent that is designated as a bare root dip. The type, mixture ratio, method of application, and the time of application shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

With the approval of the Engineer, seedlings may be coated before delivery to the job or at the time of planting, but at no time shall the roots of the seedlings be allowed to dry out. The roots shall be moistened immediately prior to planting.

Seasonal Limitations: *Reforestation* shall be planted from November 15 through March 15.

Measurement and Payment

Reforestation will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1670-17 of the *Standard Specifications*.

RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL:**Description**

Furnish the labor, materials, tools and equipment necessary to move personnel, equipment, and supplies to the project necessary for the pursuit of any or all of the following work as shown herein, by an approved subcontractor.

Section	Erosion Control Item	Unit
1605	Temporary Silt Fence	LF
1606	Special Sediment Control Fence	LF/TON
1615	Temporary Mulching	ACR
1620	Seed - Temporary Seeding	LB
1620	Fertilizer - Temporary Seeding	TN
1631	Matting for Erosion Control	SY
SP	Coir Fiber Mat	SY
1640	Coir Fiber Baffles	LF
SP	Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat	SY
1660	Seeding and Mulching	ACR
1661	Seed - Repair Seeding	LB
1661	Fertilizer - Repair Seeding	TON
1662	Seed - Supplemental Seeding	LB
1665	Fertilizer Topdressing	TON
SP	Safety/Highly Visible Fencing	LF
SP	Response for Erosion Control	EA

Construction Methods

Provide an approved subcontractor who performs an erosion control action as described in the NPDES Inspection Form SPPP30. Each erosion control action may include one or more of the above work items.

Measurement and Payment

Response for Erosion Control will be measured and paid for by counting the actual number of times the subcontractor moves onto the project, including borrow and waste sites, and satisfactorily completes an erosion control action described in Form 1675. The provisions of Article 104-5 of the *Standard Specifications* will not apply to this item of work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Response for Erosion Control	Each

ENVIRONMENTALLY SENSITIVE AREAS:

Description

This project is located in an *Environmentally Sensitive Area*. This designation requires special procedures to be used for clearing and grubbing, temporary stream crossings, and grading operations within the Environmentally Sensitive Areas identified on the plans and as designated by the Engineer. This also requires special procedures to be used for seeding and mulching and staged seeding within the project.

The Environmentally Sensitive Area shall be defined as a 50-foot buffer zone on both sides of the stream or depression measured from top of streambank or center of depression.

Construction Methods

(A) Clearing and Grubbing

In areas identified as Environmentally Sensitive Areas, the Contractor may perform clearing operations, but not grubbing operations until immediately prior to beginning grading operations as described in Article 200-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. Only clearing operations (not grubbing) shall be allowed in this buffer zone until immediately prior to beginning grading operations. Erosion control devices shall be installed immediately following the clearing operation.

(B) Grading

Once grading operations begin in identified Environmentally Sensitive Areas, work shall progress in a continuous manner until complete. All construction within these areas shall progress in a continuous manner such that each phase is complete and areas are permanently stabilized prior to beginning of next phase. Failure on the part of the Contractor to complete any phase of construction in a continuous manner in Environmentally Sensitive Areas will be just cause for the Engineer to direct the suspension of work in accordance with Article 108-7 of the *Standard Specifications*.

(C) Temporary Stream Crossings

Any crossing of streams within the limits of this project shall be accomplished in accordance with the requirements of Subarticle 107-12 of the *Standard Specifications*.

(D) Seeding and Mulching

Seeding and mulching shall be performed in accordance with Section 1660 of the *Standard Specifications* and vegetative cover sufficient to restrain erosion shall be installed immediately following grade establishment.

Seeding and mulching shall be performed on the areas disturbed by construction immediately following final grade establishment. No appreciable time shall lapse into the contract time without stabilization of slopes, ditches and other areas within the Environmentally Sensitive Areas.

(E) Stage Seeding

The work covered by this section shall consist of the establishment of a vegetative cover on cut and fill slopes as grading progresses. Seeding and mulching shall be done in stages on cut and fill slopes that are greater than 20 feet in height measured along the slope, or greater than 2 acres in area. Each stage shall not exceed the limits stated above.

Additional payments will not be made for the requirements of this section, as the cost for this work shall be included in the contract unit prices for the work involved.

MINIMIZE REMOVAL OF VEGETATION:

The Contractor shall minimize removal of vegetation within project limits to the maximum extent practicable. Vegetation along stream banks and adjacent to other jurisdictional resources outside the construction limits shall only be removed upon approval of Engineer. No additional payment will be made for this minimization work.

STOCKPILE AREAS:

The Contractor shall install and maintain erosion control devices sufficient to contain sediment around any erodible material stockpile areas as directed.

ACCESS AND HAUL ROADS:

At the end of each working day, the Contractor shall install or re-establish temporary diversions or earth berms across access/haul roads to direct runoff into sediment devices. Silt fence sections that are temporarily removed shall be reinstalled across access/haul roads at the end of each working day.

WASTE AND BORROW SOURCES:

Payment for temporary erosion control measures, except those made necessary by the Contractor's own negligence or for his own convenience, will be paid for at the appropriate contract unit price for the devices or measures utilized in borrow sources and waste areas.

No additional payment will be made for erosion control devices or permanent seeding and mulching in any commercial borrow or waste pit. All erosion and sediment control practices that may be required on a commercial borrow or waste site will be done at the Contractor's expense.

All offsite Staging Areas, Borrow and Waste sites shall be in accordance with "Borrow and Waste Site Reclamation Procedures for Contracted Projects" located at:

http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/operations/dp_chief_eng/roadside/fieldops/downloads/Files/ContractedReclamationProcedures.pdf

All forms and documents referenced in the "Borrow and Waste Site Reclamation Procedures for Contracted Projects" shall be included with the reclamation plans for offsite staging areas, and borrow and waste sites.

TEMPORARY DIVERSION:

This work consists of installation, maintenance, and cleanout of *Temporary Diversions* in accordance with Section 1630 of the *Standard Specifications*. The quantity of excavation for installation and cleanout will be measured and paid for as *Silt Excavation* in accordance with Article 1630-3 of the *Standard Specifications*.

CLEAN WATER DIVERSION:**Description**

This work consists of installing, maintaining, and removing any and all material required for the construction of clean water diversions. The clean water diversions shall be used to direct water flowing from offsite around/away from specific area(s) of construction.

Materials

Refer to Division 10

Item	Section
Geotextile for Soil Stabilization, Type 4	1056

Construction Methods

The Contractor shall install the clean water diversions in accordance with the details in the plans and at locations indicated in the plans, and as directed. Upon installation, the excavated material

shall be immediately stabilized as provided in Section 1620 of the *Standard Specifications*. Other stabilization methods may be utilized with prior approval from the Engineer.

Line clean water diversion with geotextile unrolled in the direction of flow and lay smoothly but loosely on soil surface without creases. Bury top of slope geotextile edge in a trench at least 5" deep and tamp securely. Make vertical overlaps a minimum of 18" with upstream geotextile overlapping the downstream geotextile.

Secure geotextile with eleven gauge wire staples shaped into a *u* shape with a length of not less than 6" and a throat not less than 1" in width. Place staples along outer edges and throughout the geotextile a maximum of 3 ft. horizontally and vertically.

Measurement and Payment

Silt Excavation will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1630-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Geotextile for Soil Stabilization will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 270-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Stabilization of the excavated material will be paid for as *Temporary Seeding* as provided in Section 1620 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Such price and payment shall be considered full compensation for all work covered by this section including all materials, construction, maintenance, and removal of the clean water diversions.

SAFETY FENCE AND JURISDICTIONAL FLAGGING:

Description

Safety Fence shall consist of furnishing materials, installing and maintaining polyethylene or polypropylene fence along the outside riparian buffer, wetland, or water boundary, or other boundaries located within the construction corridor to mark the areas that have been approved to infringe within the buffer, wetland, endangered vegetation, culturally sensitive areas or water. The fence shall be installed prior to any land disturbing activities.

Interior boundaries for jurisdictional areas noted above shall be delineated by stakes and highly visible flagging.

Jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits, whether considered outside or interior boundaries shall be delineated by stakes and highly visible flagging.

Materials**(A) Safety Fencing**

Polyethylene or polypropylene fence shall be a highly visible preconstructed safety fence approved by the Engineer. The fence material shall have an ultraviolet coating.

Either wood posts or steel posts may be used. Wood posts shall be hardwood with a wedge or pencil tip at one end, and shall be at least 5 ft. in length with a minimum nominal 2" x 2" cross section. Steel posts shall be at least 5 ft. in length, and have a minimum weight of 0.85 lb/ft of length.

(B) Boundary Flagging

Wooden stakes shall be 4 feet in length with a minimum nominal 3/4" x 1-3/4" cross section. The flagging shall be at least 1" in width. The flagging material shall be vinyl and shall be orange in color and highly visible.

Construction Methods

No additional clearing and grubbing is anticipated for the installation of this fence. The fence shall be erected to conform to the general contour of the ground.

(A) Safety Fencing

Posts shall be set at a maximum spacing of 10 ft., maintained in a vertical position and hand set or set with a post driver. Posts shall be installed a minimum of 2 ft. into the ground. If hand set, all backfill material shall be thoroughly tamped. Wood posts may be sharpened to a dull point if power driven. Posts damaged by power driving shall be removed and replaced prior to final acceptance. The tops of all wood posts shall be cut at a 30-degree angle. The wood posts may, at the option of the Contractor, be cut at this angle either before or after the posts are erected.

The fence geotextile shall be attached to the wood posts with one 2" galvanized wire staple across each cable or to the steel posts with wire or other acceptable means.

Place construction stakes to establish the location of the safety fence in accordance with Article 105-9 or Article 801-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for the staking of the safety fence. All stakeouts for safety fence shall be considered incidental to the work being paid for as "Construction Surveying", except that where there is no pay item for construction surveying, all safety fence stakeout will be performed by state forces.

The Contractor shall be required to maintain the safety fence in a satisfactory condition for the duration of the project as determined by the Engineer.

(B) Boundary Flagging

Boundary flagging delineation of interior boundaries shall consist of wooden stakes on 25 feet maximum intervals with highly visible orange flagging attached. Stakes shall be installed a minimum of 6” into the ground. Interior boundaries may be staked on a tangent that runs parallel to buffer but must not encroach on the buffer at any location. Interior boundaries of hand clearing shall be identified with a different colored flagging to distinguish it from mechanized clearing.

Boundary flagging delineation of interior boundaries will be placed in accordance with Article 105-9 or Article 801-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for delineation of the interior boundaries. This delineation will be considered incidental to the work being paid for as *Construction Surveying*, except that where there is no pay item or construction surveying the cost of boundary flagging delineation shall be included in the unit prices bid for the various items in the contract. Installation for delineation of all jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits shall consist of wooden stakes on 25 feet maximum intervals with highly visible orange flagging attached. Stakes shall be installed a minimum of 6” into the ground. Additional flagging may be placed on overhanging vegetation to enhance visibility but does not substitute for installation of stakes.

Installation of boundary flagging for delineation of all jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits shall be performed in accordance with Subarticle 230-4(B)(5) or Subarticle 802-2(F) of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for this delineation, as the cost of same shall be included in the unit prices bid for the various items in the contract.

The Contractor shall be required to maintain alternative stakes and highly visible flagging in a satisfactory condition for the duration of the project as determined by the Engineer.

Measurement and Payment

Safety Fence will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of polyethylene or polypropylene fence installed in place and accepted. Such payment will be full compensation including but not limited to furnishing and installing fence geotextile with necessary posts and post bracing, staples, tie wires, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete this work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item
Safety Fence

Pay Unit
Linear Foot

PERMANENT SOIL REINFORCEMENT MAT:**Description**

This work consists of furnishing and placing *Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat*, of the type specified, over previously prepared areas as directed.

Materials

The product shall be a permanent erosion control reinforcement mat and shall be constructed of synthetic or a combination of coconut and synthetic fibers evenly distributed throughout the mat between a bottom UV stabilized netting and a heavy duty UV stabilized top net. The matting shall be stitched together with UV stabilized polypropylene thread to form a permanent three-dimensional structure. The mat shall have the following minimum physical properties:

Property	Test Method	Value	Unit
Light Penetration	ASTM D6567	9	%
Thickness	ASTM D6525	0.40	in
Mass Per Unit Area	ASTM D6566	0.55	lb/sy
Tensile Strength	ASTM D6818	385	lb/ft
Elongation (Maximum)	ASTM D6818	49	%
Resiliency	ASTM D1777	>70	%
UV Stability *	ASTM D4355	≥80	%
Porosity (Permanent Net)	ECTC Guidelines	≥85	%
Maximum Permissible Shear Stress (Vegetated)	Performance Bench Test	≥8.0	lb/ft ²
Maximum Allowable Velocity (Vegetated)	Performance Bench Test	≥16.0	ft/s

*ASTM D1682 Tensile Strength and % strength retention of material after 1000 hours of exposure.

Submit a certification (Type 1, 2, or 3) from the manufacturer showing:

- (A) the chemical and physical properties of the mat used, and
- (B) conformance of the mat with this specification.

Construction Methods

Matting shall be installed in accordance with Subarticle 1631-3(B) of the *Standard Specifications*.

All areas to be protected with the mat shall be brought to final grade and seeded in accordance with Section 1660 of the *Standard Specifications*. The surface of the soil shall be smooth, firm, stable and free of rocks, clods, roots or other obstructions that would prevent the mat from lying in direct contact with the soil surface. Areas where the mat is to be placed will not need to be mulched.

Measurement and Payment

Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards measured along the surface of the ground over which Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat is installed and accepted. Overlaps will not be included in the measurement, and will be considered as incidental to the work. Such payment shall be full compensation for furnishing and installing the mat, including overlaps, and for all required maintenance.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat	Square Yard

SKIMMER BASIN WITH BAFFLES: (East)

Description

Provide a skimmer basin to remove sediment from construction site runoff at locations shown in the erosion control plans. See the Skimmer Basin with Baffles Detail sheet provided in the erosion control plans. Work includes constructing sediment basin, installation of temporary slope drain pipe and coir fiber baffles, furnishing, installation and cleanout of skimmer, providing and placing stone pad on bottom of basin underneath skimmer device, providing and placing a geotextile spillway liner, providing coir fiber mat stabilization for the skimmer outlet, disposing of excess materials, removing temporary slope drain, coir fiber baffles, geotextile liner and skimmer device, backfilling basin area with suitable material and providing proper drainage when basin area is abandoned.

Materials

Item	Section
Stone for Erosion Control, Class B	1042
Geotextile for Soil Stabilization, Type 4	1056
Fertilizer for Temporary Seeding	1060-2
Seed for Temporary Seeding	1060-4
Seeding and Mulching	1060-4
Matting for Erosion Control	1060-8
Staples	1060-8
Coir Fiber Mat	1060-14
Temporary Slope Drain	1622-2
Coir Fiber Baffle	1640

Provide appropriately sized and approved skimmer device.

Provide Schedule 40 PVC pipe with a length of 6 ft. to attach to the skimmer and the coupling connection to serve as the arm pipe. For skimmer sizes of 2.5 in. and smaller, the arm pipe diameter shall be 1.5 inches. For skimmer sizes of 3 in. and larger, refer to manufacturer recommendation.

Provide 4" diameter Schedule 40 PVC pipe to attach to coupling connection of skimmer to serve as the barrel pipe through the earthen dam.

The geotextile for the spillway liner shall meet the following minimum physical properties for low permeability, woven polypropylene geotextiles:

Property	Test Method	Value	Unit
Tensile Strength	ASTM D-4632	315	lb.
Tensile Elongation (Maximum)	ASTM D-4632	15	%
Trapezoidal Tear	ASTM D-4533	120	lbs.
CBR Puncture	ASTM D-6241	900	lbs.
UV Resistance (% retained at 500 hrs.)	ASTM D-4355	70	%
Apparent Opening Size (AOS)	ASTM D-4751	40	US Std. Sieve
Permittivity	ASTM D-4491	0.05	sec ⁻¹
Water Flow Rate	ASTM D-4491	4	gal/min/ft ²

Anchors: Staples, stakes, or reinforcement bars shall be used as anchors.

Wooden Stakes:

Provide hardwood stakes 12"- 24" long with a 2" x 2" nominal square cross section. One end of the stake must be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving through the coir fiber mat and down into the underlying soil. The other end of the stake needs to have a 1"- 2" long head at the top with a 1"- 2" notch following to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

Steel Reinforcement Bars:

Provide uncoated #10 steel reinforcement bars 24" nominal length. The bars shall have a 4" diameter bend at one end with a 4" straight section at the tip to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

Staples:

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a *u* shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

Construction Methods

Excavate basin according to the erosion control plans with basin surface free of obstructions, debris, and pockets of low-density material. Install temporary slope drain pipe and construct the primary spillway according to the Skimmer Basin with Baffles Detail sheet in the erosion control plans. Temporary slope drain pipe at inlet of basin may be replaced by Type 4 geotextile as directed. Construct the coir fiber baffles according to *Roadway Standard Drawings* No. 1640.01 and Section 1640 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Install skimmer device according to manufacturer recommendations. Install 4" Schedule 40 PVC pipe into dam on the lower side of basin 1 ft. from the bottom of the basin and according to the detail, and extend the pipe so the basin will drain. Attach a 6 ft. arm pipe to the coupling connection and skimmer according to manufacturer recommendations. The coupling shall be rigid and non-buoyant and not exceed a diameter of 4" and 12" in length. Attach the rope included with the skimmer to the tee between the vent socket and the tube inlet, and the other end to a wooden stake

or metal post. Clean out skimmer device when it becomes clogged with sediment and/or debris and is unable to float at the top of water in skimmer basin. Take appropriate measures to avoid ice accumulation in the skimmer device. Construct a stone pad of Class B stone directly underneath the skimmer device at bottom of basin. The pad shall be a minimum of 12" in height, and shall have a minimum cross sectional area of 4 ft. by 4 ft.

Line primary spillway with low permeability polypropylene geotextile unrolled in the direction of flow and lay smoothly but loosely on soil surface without creases. Bury edges of geotextile in a trench at least 5" deep and tamp firmly. If geotextile for the primary spillway is not one continuous piece of material, make horizontal overlaps a minimum of 18" with upstream geotextile overlapping the downstream geotextile. Secure geotextile with eleven gauge wire staples shaped into a *u* shape with a length of not less than 12" and a throat not less than 1" in width. Place staples along outer edges and throughout the geotextile a maximum of 3 ft. horizontally and vertically. Geotextile shall be placed to the bottom and across the entire width of the basin according to the Skimmer Basin with Baffles detail. Place sealant inside basin around barrel pipe on top of geotextile with a minimum width of 6 in.

At the skimmer outlet, provide a smooth soil surface free from stones, clods, or debris that will prevent contact of the coir fiber matting with the soil. Unroll the matting and apply without stretching such that it will lie smoothly but loosely on the soil surface. Wooden stakes, reinforcement bars, or staples may be used as anchors in accordance with the details in the plans and as directed. Place anchors across the matting at the ends approximately 1 ft. apart. Place anchors along the outer edges and down the center of the matting 3 ft. apart.

All bare side slope sections of the skimmer basin shall be seeded with a temporary or permanent seed mix as directed and in accordance with Articles 1620-3, 1620-4, 1620-5, 1660-4, 1660-5 and 1660-7 of the *Standard Specifications*. Straw or excelsior matting shall be installed on all bare side slope sections immediately upon the completion of seeding and in accordance with Article 1631-3 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Silt Excavation will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1630-4 of the *Standard Specifications*, as calculated from the typical section throughout the length of the basin as shown on the final approved plans.

Geotextile for Soil Stabilization will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 270-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Low Permeability Geotextile will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards measured along the surface of the spillway over which the geotextile is installed and accepted.

Coir Fiber Baffles will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1640-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

___" *Skimmer* will be measured in units of each. ___" *Skimmer* will be measured and paid for as the maximum number of each size skimmer acceptably installed and in use at any one time during the life of the project. Barrel and arm pipe, cleanout, relocation and reinstallation of ___" *Skimmer* is considered incidental to the measurement of the quantity of ___" *Skimmer* and no separate payment will be made. No separate payment shall be made if ___" *Skimmer*, barrel and/or arm pipe(s) are damaged by ice accumulation.

Coir Fiber Mat will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards measured along the surface of the ground over which coir fiber mat is installed and accepted.

Temporary Slope Drain will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1622-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Stone for Erosion Control, Class ___ will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1610-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Seeding and Mulching will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1660-8 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Seed for Temporary Seeding will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1620-6 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Fertilizer for Temporary Seeding will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1620-6 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Matting for Erosion Control will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1631-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

No measurement will be made for other items or for over excavation or stockpiling.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
___" Skimmer	Each
Coir Fiber Mat	Square Yard
Low Permeability Geotextile	Square Yard

TIERED SKIMMER BASIN WITH BAFFLES:

(East)

Description

Provide a tiered skimmer basin to remove sediment from construction site runoff at locations shown in the erosion control plans. See the Tiered Skimmer Basin Detail sheet provided in the erosion control plans. Tiered Skimmer Basins shall be installed in areas where topography creates a large elevation difference between the inlet and outlet of a single skimmer basin. Work includes constructing sediment basins, installation of coir fiber baffles, installation of temporary slope drain

pipe, furnishing, installation and cleanout of skimmer, providing and placing stone pad on bottom of basin underneath skimmer device, providing and placing geotextile spillway liners, providing coir fiber mat stabilization for the skimmer outlet, disposing of excess materials, removing temporary slope drain pipe, coir fiber baffles, geotextile liner and skimmer device, backfilling basin area with suitable material and providing proper drainage when basin area is abandoned.

Materials

Item	Section
Stone for Erosion Control, Class B	1042
Fertilizer for Temporary Seeding	1060-2
Seed for Temporary Seeding	1060-4
Seeding and Mulching	1060-4
Matting for Erosion Control	1060-8
Staples	1060-8
Coir Fiber Mat	1060-14
Temporary Slope Drain	1622-2
Coir Fiber Baffle	1640

Provide appropriately sized and approved skimmer device.

Provide Schedule 40 PVC pipe with a length of 6 ft. to attach to the skimmer and the coupling connection to serve as the arm pipe. For skimmer sizes of 2.5 in. and smaller, the arm pipe diameter shall be 1.5 inches. For skimmer sizes of 3 in. and larger, refer to manufacturer recommendation.

Provide 4" diameter Schedule 40 PVC pipe to attach to coupling connection of skimmer to serve as the barrel pipe through the earthen dam.

The geotextile for the spillway liner shall meet the following minimum physical properties for low permeability, woven polypropylene geotextiles:

Property	Test Method	Value	Unit
Tensile Strength	ASTM D-4632	315	lb.
Tensile Elongation (Maximum)	ASTM D-4632	15	%
Trapezoidal Tear	ASTM D-4533	120	lbs.
CBR Puncture	ASTM D-6241	900	lbs.
UV Resistance (% retained at 500 hrs.)	ASTM D-4355	70	%
Apparent Opening Size (AOS)	ASTM D-4751	40	US Std. Sieve
Permittivity	ASTM D-4491	0.05	sec ⁻¹
Water Flow Rate	ASTM D-4491	4	gal/min/ft ²

Anchors: Staples, stakes, or reinforcement bars shall be used as anchors.

Wooden Stakes:

Provide hardwood stakes 12"- 24" long with a 2" x 2" nominal square cross section. One end of the stake must be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving through the coir fiber mat and down into the underlying soil. The other end of the stake needs to have a 1"- 2" long head at the top with a 1"- 2" notch following to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

Steel Reinforcement Bars:

Provide uncoated #10 steel reinforcement bars 24" nominal length. The bars shall have a 4" diameter bend at one end with a 4" straight section at the tip to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

Staples:

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a *u* shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

Construction Methods

Excavate basins according to the erosion control plans with basin surface free of obstructions, debris, and pockets of low-density material. Install temporary slope drain pipe and construct the primary spillways according to the Tiered Skimmer Basin Detail sheet in the erosion control plans. Construct the coir fiber baffles according to *Roadway Standard Drawings* No. 1640.01 and Section 1640 of the *Standard Specifications*. Multiple upper basins, or Modified Silt Basins Type 'B' as labeled on the detail, may be required based on site conditions and as directed.

Install skimmer device according to manufacturer recommendations. Install 4" Schedule 40 PVC pipe into dam on the lower side of basin 1 ft. from the bottom of the basin and according to the detail, and extend the pipe so the basin will drain. Attach a 6 ft. arm pipe to the coupling connection and skimmer according to manufacturer recommendations. The coupling shall be rigid and non-buoyant and not exceed a diameter of 4" and 12" in length. Attach the rope included with the skimmer to the tee between the vent socket and the tube inlet, and the other end to a wooden stake or metal post. Clean out skimmer device when it becomes clogged with sediment and/or debris and is unable to float at the top of water in skimmer basin. Take appropriate measures to avoid ice accumulation in the skimmer device. Construct a stone pad of Class B stone directly underneath the skimmer device at bottom of basin. The pad shall be a minimum of 12" in height, and shall have a minimum cross sectional area of 4 ft. by 4 ft.

Line primary spillways with low permeability polypropylene geotextile unrolled in the direction of flow and lay smoothly but loosely on soil surface without creases. Bury edges of geotextile in a trench at least 5" deep and tamp firmly. If geotextile for primary spillways is not one continuous piece of material, make horizontal overlaps a minimum of 18" with upstream geotextile overlapping the downstream geotextile. Secure geotextile with eleven gauge wire staples shaped into a *u* shape with a length of not less than 12" and a throat not less than 1" in width. Place staples along outer edges and throughout the geotextile a maximum of 3 ft. horizontally and vertically.

Geotextile shall be placed to the bottom and across the entire width of the basin according to the Tiered Skimmer Basin with Baffles detail.

At the skimmer outlet, provide a smooth soil surface free from stones, clods, or debris that will prevent contact of the coir fiber matting with the soil. Unroll the matting and apply without stretching such that it will lie smoothly but loosely on the soil surface. Wooden stakes, reinforcement bars, or staples may be used as anchors in accordance with the details in the plans and as directed. Place anchors across the matting at the ends approximately 1 ft. apart. Place anchors along the outer edges and down the center of the matting 3 ft. apart. Place sealant inside basin around barrel pipe on top of geotextile with a minimum width of 6 in.

All bare side slope sections of the skimmer basin shall be seeded with a temporary or permanent seed mix as directed and in accordance with Articles 1620-3, 1620-4, 1620-5, 1660-4, 1660-5 and 1660-7 of the *Standard Specifications*. Straw or excelsior matting shall be installed on all bare side slope sections immediately upon the completion of seeding and in accordance with Article 1631-3 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Silt Excavation will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1630-4 of the *Standard Specifications*, as calculated from the typical section throughout the length of the basin as shown on the final approved plans.

Low Permeability Geotextile will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards measured along the surface of the spillway over which the geotextile is installed and accepted.

Coir Fiber Baffles will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1640-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

___" *Skimmer* will be measured in units of each. ___" *Skimmer* will be measured and paid for as the maximum number of each size skimmer acceptably installed and in use at any one time during the life of the project. Barrel and arm pipe, cleanout, relocation and reinstallation of ___" *Skimmer* is considered incidental to the measurement of the quantity of ___" *Skimmer* and no separate payment will be made. No separate payment shall be made if ___" *Skimmer*, barrel and/or arm pipe(s) are damaged by ice accumulation.

Coir Fiber Mat will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards measured along the surface of the ground over which coir fiber mat is installed and accepted.

Temporary Slope Drain will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1622-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Stone for Erosion Control, Class ___ will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1610-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Seeding and Mulching will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1660-8 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Seed for Temporary Seeding will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1620-6 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Fertilizer for Temporary Seeding will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1620-6 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Matting for Erosion Control will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1631-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

No measurement will be made for other items or for over excavation or stockpiling.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
___" Skimmer	Each
Coir Fiber Mat	Square Yard
Low Permeability Geotextile	Square Yard

INFILTRATION BASIN WITH BAFFLES: (East)

Description

Provide an infiltration basin to remove sediment from construction site runoff at locations shown in the erosion control plans. See the Infiltration Basin with Baffles Detail sheet provided in the erosion control plans. Work includes constructing sediment basin, installation of coir fiber baffles, providing and placing geotextile spillway liner, providing coir fiber mat stabilization for the primary spillway outlet, disposing of excess materials, removing geotextile liner and coir fiber mat, backfilling basin area with suitable material and providing proper drainage when basin area is abandoned.

Materials

Item	Section
Staples	1060-8
Coir Fiber Mat	1060-14
Coir Fiber Baffle	1640

The geotextile for the spillway liner shall meet the following minimum physical properties for low permeability, woven polypropylene geotextiles:

Property	Test Method	Value	Unit
Tensile Strength	ASTM D-4632	315	lb.
Tensile Elongation (Maximum)	ASTM D-4632	15	%

Trapezoidal Tear	ASTM D-4533	120	lbs.
CBR Puncture	ASTM D-6241	900	lbs.
UV Resistance (% retained at 500 hrs.)	ASTM D-4355	70	%
Apparent Opening Size (AOS)	ASTM D-4751	40	US Std. Sieve
Permittivity	ASTM D-4491	0.05	sec ⁻¹
Water Flow Rate	ASTM D-4491	4	gal/min/ft ²

Anchors: Staples, stakes, or reinforcement bars shall be used as anchors.

Wooden Stakes:

Provide hardwood stakes 12"- 24" long with a 2" x 2" nominal square cross section. One end of the stake must be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving through the coir fiber mat and down into the underlying soil. The other end of the stake needs to have a 1"- 2" long head at the top with a 1"- 2" notch following to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

Steel Reinforcement Bars:

Provide uncoated #10 steel reinforcement bars 24" nominal length. The bars shall have a 4" diameter bend at one end with a 4" straight section at the tip to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

Staples:

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a *u* shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

Construction Methods

Excavate basin according to the erosion control plans with basin surface free of obstructions, debris, and pockets of low-density material. Excavation into or below the water table shall not occur, and avoid compacting the bottom of the basin with equipment tires, excavation bucket, etc. Construct the coir fiber baffles according to *Roadway Standard Drawings* No. 1640.01 and Section 1640 of the *Standard Specifications*. Construct earth berm around perimeter of infiltration basin as shown in the detail and the earth berm height shall be limited to 3 ft.

Construct the primary spillway according to the Infiltration Basin with Baffles Detail sheet in the erosion control plans. Line primary spillway with low permeability polypropylene geotextile unrolled in the direction of flow and lay smoothly but loosely on soil surface without creases. Bury edges of geotextile in a trench at least 5" deep and tamp firmly. Make vertical overlaps a minimum of 18" with upstream geotextile overlapping the downstream geotextile. Secure geotextile with eleven gauge wire staples shaped into a *u* shape with a length of not less than 12" and a throat not less than 1" in width. Place staples along outer edges and throughout the geotextile a maximum of 3 ft. horizontally and vertically. Geotextile shall be placed to the bottom and across the entire width of the basin according to the Infiltration Basin with Baffles detail.

At the primary spillway outlet, provide a smooth soil surface free from stones, clods, or debris that will prevent contact of the coir fiber matting with the soil. Unroll the matting and apply without stretching such that it will lie smoothly but loosely on the soil surface. Wooden stakes, reinforcement bars, or staples may be used as anchors in accordance with the details in the plans and as directed. Place anchors across the matting at the ends approximately 1 ft. apart. Place anchors along the outer edges and down the center of the matting 3 ft. apart.

Measurement and Payment

Silt Excavation will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1630-4 of the *Standard Specifications*, as calculated from the typical section throughout the length of the basin as shown on the final approved plans.

Low Permeability Geotextile will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards measured along the surface of the spillway over which the geotextile is installed and accepted.

Coir Fiber Baffles will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1640-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Coir Fiber Mat will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards measured along the surface of the ground over which coir fiber mat is installed and accepted.

No measurement will be made for other items or for over excavation or stockpiling.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Coir Fiber Mat	Square Yard
Low Permeability Geotextile	Square Yard

EARTHEN DAM WITH SKIMMER:

(East)

Description

Provide an earthen dam with a skimmer attached to a barrel pipe at the outlet of a proposed roadway ditch to remove sediment from construction site runoff at locations shown in the erosion control plans. See the Earthen Dam with Skimmer Detail sheet provided in the erosion control plans. Work includes constructing earthen dam, installation of coir fiber baffles, furnishing, installation and cleanout of skimmer, providing and placing stone pad on bottom of ditch underneath skimmer device, providing and placing geotextile spillway liner, providing coir fiber mat stabilization for the skimmer outlet, removing earthen dam, coir fiber baffles, geotextile liner and skimmer device, and disposing of excess materials.

Materials

Item	Section
Stone for Erosion Control, Class B	1042
Staples	1060-8
Coir Fiber Mat	1060-14
Coir Fiber Baffle	1640

Provide appropriately sized and approved skimmer device.

Provide Schedule 40 PVC pipe with a length of 6 ft. to attach to the skimmer and the coupling connection to serve as the arm pipe. For skimmer sizes of 2.5 in. and smaller, the arm pipe diameter shall be 1.5 inches. For skimmer sizes of 3 in. and larger, refer to manufacturer recommendation.

Provide 4" diameter Schedule 40 PVC pipe to attach to coupling connection of skimmer to serve as the barrel pipe through the earthen dam.

The geotextile for the spillway liner shall meet the following minimum physical properties for low permeability, woven polypropylene geotextiles:

Property	Test Method	Value	Unit
Tensile Strength	ASTM D-4632	315	lb.
Tensile Elongation (Maximum)	ASTM D-4632	15	%
Trapezoidal Tear	ASTM D-4533	120	lbs.
CBR Puncture	ASTM D-6241	900	lbs.
UV Resistance	ASTM D-4355	70	%
(% retained at 500 hrs.)			
Apparent Opening Size (AOS)	ASTM D-4751	40	US Std. Sieve
Permittivity	ASTM D-4491	0.05	sec ⁻¹
Water Flow Rate	ASTM D-4491	4	gal/min/ft ²

Anchors: Staples, stakes, or reinforcement bars shall be used as anchors.

Wooden Stakes:

Provide hardwood stakes 12"- 24" long with a 2" x 2" nominal square cross section. One end of the stake must be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving through the coir fiber mat and down into the underlying soil. The other end of the stake needs to have a 1"- 2" long head at the top with a 1"- 2" notch following to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

Steel Reinforcement Bars:

Provide uncoated #10 steel reinforcement bars 24" nominal length. The bars shall have a 4" diameter bend at one end with a 4" straight section at the tip to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

Staples:

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a *u* shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

Construction Methods

Excavate proposed ditch according to the roadway plans and cross sections with ditch surface free of obstructions, debris, and pockets of low-density material. Construct earthen dam and install the primary spillway according to the Earthen Dam with Skimmer Detail sheet in the erosion control plans. Construct the coir fiber baffles according to *Roadway Standard Drawings* No. 1640.01 and Section 1640 of the *Standard Specifications*. Accumulated silt behind the earthen dam and baffles shall be removed regularly and as directed.

Install skimmer device according to manufacturer recommendations. Install 4" Schedule 40 PVC pipe into dam on the lower side of basin 1 ft. from the bottom of the basin and according to the detail, and extend the pipe so the basin will drain. Attach a 6 ft. arm pipe to the coupling connection and skimmer according to manufacturer recommendations. The coupling shall be rigid and non-buoyant and not exceed a diameter of 4" and 12" in length. Attach the rope included with the skimmer to the tee between the vent socket and the tube inlet, and the other end to a wooden stake or metal post. Clean out skimmer device when it becomes clogged with sediment and/or debris and is unable to float at the top of water impounded in the ditch. Take appropriate measures to avoid ice accumulation in the skimmer device. Construct a stone pad of Class B stone directly underneath the skimmer device at bottom of ditch. The pad shall be a minimum of 12" in height, and shall have a minimum cross sectional area of 4 ft. by 4 ft.

Line primary spillway with low permeability polypropylene geotextile unrolled in the direction of flow and lay smoothly but loosely on soil surface without creases. Bury edges of geotextile in a trench at least 5" deep and tamp firmly. If geotextile for the primary spillway is not one continuous piece of material, make horizontal overlaps a minimum of 18" with upstream geotextile overlapping the downstream geotextile. Secure geotextile with eleven gauge wire staples shaped into a *u* shape with a length of not less than 12" and a throat not less than 1" in width. Place staples along outer edges and throughout the geotextile a maximum of 3 ft. horizontally and vertically. Geotextile shall be placed to the bottom and across the entire width of the ditch according to the Earthen Dam with Skimmer Detail. Place sealant inside basin around barrel pipe on top of geotextile with a minimum width of 6 in.

At the skimmer outlet, provide a smooth soil surface free from stones, clods, or debris that will prevent contact of the coir fiber matting with the soil. Unroll the matting and apply without stretching such that it will lie smoothly but loosely on the soil surface. Wooden stakes, reinforcement bars, or staples may be used as anchors in accordance with the details in the plans and as directed. Place anchors across the matting at the ends approximately 1 ft. apart. Place anchors along the outer edges and down the center of the matting 3 ft. apart.

Measurement and Payment

The construction of the earthen dam will be paid for as *Borrow Excavation* as provided in Section 230 of the *Standard Specifications* or included in the lump sum price for grading.

Silt Excavation will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1630-4 of the *Standard Specifications*, as calculated from the typical section throughout the length of the ditch as shown on the final approved plans.

Low Permeability Geotextile will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards measured along the surface of the spillway over which the geotextile is installed and accepted.

Coir Fiber Baffles will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1640-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

__" *Skimmer* will be measured in units of each. __" *Skimmer* will be measured and paid for as the maximum number of each size skimmer acceptably installed and in use at any one time during the life of the project. Barrel and arm pipe, cleanout, relocation and reinstallation of __" *Skimmer* is considered incidental to the measurement of the quantity of __" *Skimmer* and no separate payment will be made. No separate payment shall be made if __" *Skimmer*, barrel and/or arm pipe(s) are damaged by ice accumulation.

Coir Fiber Mat will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards measured along the surface of the ground over which coir fiber mat is installed and accepted.

Stone for Erosion Control, Class __ will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1610-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

No measurement will be made for other items or for over excavation or stockpiling.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
__" Skimmer	Each
Coir Fiber Mat	Square Yard
Low Permeability Geotextile	Square Yard

STORMWATER BASIN EROSION CONTROL:

Description

Provide a skimmer to remove sediment from construction site runoff in permanent stormwater basins at locations shown in the erosion control plans. Work includes constructing basin, installation of coir fiber baffles, furnishing, installation and cleanout of skimmer, providing and placing stone pad on bottom of basin underneath skimmer device, stabilizing side slopes of basin

with matting and seed, disposing of excess materials, removing coir fiber baffles, and skimmer device.

Materials

Item	Section
Seeding and Mulching	1060-4
Matting for Erosion Control	1060-8
Staples	1060-8
Coir Fiber Baffle	1640

Provide appropriately sized and approved skimmer device.

Provide Schedule 40 PVC pipe with a length of 6 ft. to attach to the skimmer and the coupling connection to serve as the arm pipe. For skimmer sizes of 2.5 in. and smaller, the arm pipe diameter shall be 1.5 inches. For skimmer sizes of 3 in. and larger, refer to manufacturer recommendation.

Provide 4" diameter Schedule 40 PVC pipe to attach to coupling connection of skimmer to serve as the barrel pipe through the earthen dam.

Construction Methods

Construct permanent stormwater basin according to the plans with basin surface free of obstructions, debris, and pockets of low-density material. Construct the coir fiber baffles according to *Roadway Standard Drawings* No. 1640.01 and Section 1640 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Install skimmer device according to manufacturer recommendations. Install the coupling connection provided with the skimmer 1 ft. from the bottom of the basin and attach to permanent stormwater drainage structure. Attach the 6 ft. arm pipe to the coupling connection and skimmer according to manufacturer recommendations. The coupling shall be rigid and non-buoyant and not exceed a diameter of 4" and 12" in length. Attach the rope included with the skimmer to the tee between the vent socket and the tube inlet, and the other end to a wooden stake or metal post. Clean out skimmer device when it becomes clogged with sediment and/or debris and is unable to float at the top of water in basin. Take appropriate measures to avoid ice accumulation in the skimmer device. Construct a stone pad of Class B stone directly underneath the skimmer device at bottom of basin. The pad shall be a minimum of 12" in height, and shall have a minimum cross sectional area of 4 ft. by 4 ft.

All bare side slope sections of the stormwater basin shall be seeded with a permanent seed mix as directed and in accordance with Articles 1660-4, 1660-5 and 1660-7 of the *Standard Specifications*. Straw or excelsior matting shall be installed on all bare side slope sections immediately upon the completion of seeding and in accordance with Article 1631-3 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Silt Excavation will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1630-4 of the *Standard Specifications*, as calculated from the typical section throughout the length of the basin as shown on the final approved plans.

Coir Fiber Baffles will be measured and paid for in Accordance with Article 1640-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

___" *Skimmer* will be measured in units of each. ___" *Skimmer* will be measured and paid for as the maximum number of each size skimmer acceptably installed and in use at any one time during the life of the project. Barrel and arm pipe, cleanout, relocation and reinstallation of ___" *Skimmer* is considered incidental to the measurement of the quantity of ___" *Skimmer* and no separate payment will be made. No separate payment shall be made if ___" *Skimmer*, barrel and/or arm pipe(s) are damaged by ice accumulation.

Stone for Erosion Control, Class ___ will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1610-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Seeding and Mulching will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1660-8 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Matting for Erosion Control will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1631-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

No measurement will be made for other items or for over excavation or stockpiling.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
___" Skimmer	Each

COIR FIBER WATTLES WITH POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM):

Description

Coir Fiber Wattles are tubular products consisting of coir fibers (coconut fibers) encased in coir fiber netting. Coir Fiber Wattles are used on slopes or channels to intercept runoff and act as a velocity break. Coir Fiber Wattles are to be placed at locations shown on the plans or as directed. Installation shall follow the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Work includes furnishing materials, installation of coir fiber wattles, matting installation, PAM application, and removing wattles.

Materials

Coir Fiber Wattle shall meet the following specifications:

100% Coir (Coconut) Fibers	
Minimum Diameter	12 in.
Minimum Density	3.5 lb/ft ³ +/- 10%
Net Material	Coir Fiber
Net Openings	2 in. x 2 in.
Net Strength	90 lbs.
Minimum Weight	2.6 lbs./ft. +/- 10%

Anchors: Stakes shall be used as anchors.

Wooden Stakes:

Provide hardwood stakes a minimum of 2-ft. long with a 2 in. x 2 in. nominal square cross section. One end of the stake must be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving down into the underlying soil.

Matting shall meet the requirements of Article 1060-8 of the *Standard Specifications*, or shall meet specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a *u* shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

Polyacrylamide (PAM) shall be applied in powder form and shall be anionic or neutrally charged. Soil samples shall be obtained in areas where the wattles will be placed, and from offsite material used to construct the roadway, and analyzed for the appropriate PAM flocculant to be utilized with each wattle. The PAM product used shall be listed on the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources (NCDENR) Division of Water Quality (DWQ) web site as an approved PAM product for use in North Carolina.

Construction Methods

Coir Fiber Wattles shall be secured to the soil by wire staples approximately every 1 linear foot and at the end of each section of wattle. A minimum of 4 stakes shall be installed on the downstream side of the wattle with a maximum spacing of 2 linear feet along the wattle, and according to the detail. Install a minimum of 2 stakes on the upstream side of the wattle according to the detail provided in the plans. Stakes shall be driven into the ground a minimum of 10 in. with no more than 2 in. projecting from the top of the wattle. Drive stakes at an angle according to the detail provided in the plans.

Only install coir fiber wattle(s) to a height in ditch so flow will not wash around wattle and scour ditch slopes and according to the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Overlap adjoining sections of wattles a minimum of 6 in.

Installation of matting shall be in accordance with the detail provided in the plans, and in accordance with Article 1631-3 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Apply PAM over the lower center portion of the coir fiber wattle where the water is going to flow over at a rate of 2 ounces per wattle, and 1 ounce of PAM on matting on each side of the wattle. PAM applications shall be done during construction activities after every rainfall event that is equal to or exceeds 0.50 in.

The Contractor shall maintain the coir fiber wattles until the project is accepted or until the wattles are removed, and shall remove and dispose of silt accumulations at the wattles when so directed in accordance with the requirements of Section 1630 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Coir Fiber Wattles will be measured and paid for by the actual number of linear feet of wattles which are installed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to install the *Coir Fiber Wattles*.

Matting will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1631-4 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Polyacrylamide(PAM) will be measured and paid for by the actual weight in pounds of PAM applied to the coir fiber wattles. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to apply the *Polyacrylamide(PAM)*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Polyacrylamide(PAM)	Pound
Coir Fiber Wattle	Linear Foot

TEMPORARY ROCK SILT CHECK TYPE A WITH EXCELSIOR MATTING AND POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM):

Description

Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and Polyacrylamide (PAM) are devices utilized in temporary and permanent ditches to reduce runoff velocity and incorporate PAM into the construction runoff to increase settling of sediment particles and reduce turbidity of runoff. Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM are to be placed at locations shown on the plans or as directed. Installation shall follow the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Work includes furnishing materials, installation of Temporary Rock Silt

Checks Type A, matting installation, PAM application, and removing Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM.

Materials

Structural stone shall be class B stone that meets the requirements of Section 1042 of the *Standard Specifications* for Stone for Erosion Control, Class B.

Sediment control stone shall be #5 or #57 stone, which meets the requirements of Section 1005 of the *Standard Specifications* for these stone sizes.

Matting shall meet the requirements of Excelsior Matting in Subarticle 1060-8(B) of the *Standard Specifications*, or shall meet specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Polyacrylamide (PAM) shall be applied in powder form and shall be anionic or neutrally charged. Soil samples shall be obtained in areas where the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM will be placed, and from offsite material used to construct the roadway, and analyzed for the appropriate PAM flocculant to be utilized with each Temporary Rock Silt Check Type A. The PAM product used shall be listed on the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources (NCDENR) Division of Water Quality (DWQ) web site as an approved PAM product for use in North Carolina.

Construction Methods

Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A shall be installed in accordance with Subarticle 1633-3(A) of the *Standard Specifications*, Roadway Standard Drawing No. 1633.01 and the detail provided in the plans.

Installation of matting shall be in accordance with the detail provided in the plans, and anchored by placing Class B stone on top of the matting at the upper and lower ends.

Apply PAM at a rate of 4 ounces over the center portion of the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A and matting where the water is going to flow over. PAM applications shall be done during construction activities and after every rainfall event that is equal to or exceeds 0.50 in.

The Contractor shall maintain the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM until the project is accepted or until the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM are removed, and shall remove and dispose of silt accumulations at the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM when so directed in accordance with the requirements of Section 1630 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1633-5 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Matting will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1631-4 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Polyacrylamide(PAM) will be measured and paid for by the actual weight in pounds of PAM applied to the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to apply the *Polyacrylamide(PAM)*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Polyacrylamide(PAM)	Pound

BORROW PIT DEWATERING BASIN:

(3-17-09) (Rev 3-2-11)

Description

Water discharge from borrow pit sites shall not cause surface waters to exceed 50 NTUs (nephelometric turbidity unit) in streams not designated as trout waters and 10 NTUs in streams, lakes or reservoirs designated as trout waters. For lakes and reservoirs not designated as trout waters, the turbidity shall not exceed 25 NTUs. If the turbidity exceeds these levels due to natural background conditions, the existing turbidity level shall not be increased.

Construct, maintain and remove earth embankments used to reduce turbidity from dewatering borrow sites. Work includes providing porous coir fiber baffle, filtration geotextile, stone and outlet structures; cleaning out, maintaining, removing and disposing of the borrow pit dewatering basin and all components; and reshaping, dressing, seeding and mulching the area.

Materials

Refer to Division 10

Item	Section
Riprap, Class A, B, 1, and 2	1042
Geotextile for Drainage, Type 2	1056
Coir Fiber Baffle	1640-2

Use suitable excavated materials, as specified in Sections 225, 230 and 240 of the *Standard Specifications* in the construction of earth embankments for borrow pit dewatering basins, except where otherwise specified.

Construction Methods

Construct borrow pit dewatering basins according to the detail in the erosion control plans, and at locations shown on Reclamation Plans or in areas as directed.

The volume of the borrow pit dewatering basin will be based on a 2 hour retention time. The pump rate shall not exceed 1,000 GPM. The Contractor, at his option, may use a greater retention time for managing turbidity.

The straight line distance between the inlet and outlet shall be divided to include a forebay chamber in the upper quarter cell. Install one porous coir fiber baffle across the full width of the basin to delineate the forebay chamber. Do not use earthen or rock baffle. Install filtration geotextile on the interior side slopes and the floor of the forebay.

The water pumped from the borrow pit into the dewatering basin shall be obtained from the top of the water column and shall be discharged into the forebay in a non-erodible manner.

The borrow pit dewatering basin outlet shall be a vertical non-perforated riser pipe or flash board riser attached with a watertight connection to a barrel that carries the water through the embankment.

Maintenance and Removal

Maintain the borrow pit dewatering basin, coir fiber baffle, and remove and dispose of silt accumulations in accordance with Article 1630-3 of the *Standard Specifications*. The Contractor may include a drain device for maintenance and removal at his discretion.

Remove the borrow pit dewatering basin once dewatering operations are completed. Grade, seed, and mulch the area after removal of the borrow pit dewatering basin in accordance with Section 1660 of the *Standard Specifications*. The area shall be stabilized with an approved groundcover before final acceptance of the site.

Measurement and Payment

No direct payment will be made for borrow pit dewatering basins with the exception of the work of silt removal during dewatering basin operation and the work of seeding and mulching after removal of the dewatering basin. All other work and materials required for installation, maintenance and removal of borrow pit dewatering basins shall be incidental to *Borrow Excavation*. Such price and payments will be full compensation for the work of constructing, maintaining and removing the borrow pit dewatering basin including, but not limited to, the construction and removal of the borrow pit dewatering basin; furnishing of the outlet structure, baffle, filtration geotextile, stone and optional drain devices; and removal of all such items once dewatering operations are completed.

Removal and disposal of silt accumulations during dewatering operations will be measured and paid at the contract unit price per cubic yard for *Silt Excavation* in accordance with Article 1630-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Grading, seeding, and mulching the area after removal of the borrow pit dewatering basin will be measured and paid at the contract unit price per acre for *Seeding and Mulching* in accordance with Section 1660-8 of the *Standard Specifications*.

CULVERT DIVERSION CHANNEL:

Description

This work consists of providing a *Culvert Diversion Channel* to detour the existing stream around the culvert construction site at locations shown on the plans. Work includes constructing the diversion channel, disposing of excess materials, providing and placing geotextile liner, maintaining the diversion area in an acceptable condition, removing geotextile liner, backfilling diversion channel area with suitable material, and providing proper drainage when diversion channel area is abandoned.

Materials

Refer to Division 10

Item	Section
Geotextile for Soil Stabilization, Type 4	1056

Construction Methods

Grade channel according to the plans with channel surface free of obstructions, debris, and pockets of low-density material. Utilize suitable material and provide disposal area for unsuitable material.

Line channel with geotextile unrolled in the direction of flow and lay smoothly but loosely on soil surface without creases. Bury top of slope geotextile edge in a trench at least 5" deep and tamp securely. Make vertical overlaps a minimum of 18" with upstream geotextile overlapping the downstream geotextile.

Secure geotextile with eleven gauge wire staples shaped into a *u* shape with a length of not less than 6" and a throat not less than 1" in width. Place staples along outer edges and throughout the geotextile a maximum of 3 ft. horizontally and vertically.

Measurement and Payment

Culvert Diversion Channel will be measured and paid for as the actual number of cubic yards excavated, as calculated from the typical section throughout the length of the diversion channel as shown on the final approved plans.

Geotextile for Soil Stabilization will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 270-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Such price and payment shall be considered full compensation for all work covered by this section including all materials, construction, maintenance, and removal of *Culvert Diversion Channel*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Culvert Diversion Channel	Cubic Yard

IMPERVIOUS DIKE:

Description

This work consists of furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing an *Impervious Dike* for the purpose of diverting normal stream flow around the construction site. The Contractor shall construct an impervious dike in such a manner approved by the Engineer. The impervious dike shall not permit seepage of water into the construction site or contribute to siltation of the stream. The impervious dike shall be constructed of an acceptable material in the locations noted on the plans or as directed.

Materials

Acceptable materials shall include but not be limited to sheet piles, sandbags, and/or the placement of an acceptable size stone lined with polypropylene or other impervious geotextile.

Earth material shall not be used to construct an impervious dike when it is in direct contact with the stream unless vegetation can be established before contact with the stream takes place.

Measurement and Payment

Impervious Dike will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of impervious dike(s) constructed, measured in place from end to end of each separate installation that has been completed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work including but not limited to furnishing materials, construction, maintenance, and removal of the impervious dike.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Impervious Dike	Linear Foot

COIR FIBER MAT:**Description**

Furnish material, install and maintain coir fiber mat in locations shown on the plans or in locations as directed. Work includes providing all materials, excavating and backfilling, and placing and securing coir fiber mat with stakes, steel reinforcement bars or staples as directed.

Materials

Item	Section
Coir Fiber Mat	1060-14

Anchors: Stakes, reinforcement bars, or staples shall be used as anchors.

Wooden Stakes:

Provide hardwood stakes 12"- 24" long with a 2" x 2" nominal square cross section. One end of the stake must be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving through the coir fiber mat and down into the underlying soil. The other end of the stake needs to have a 1"- 2" long head at the top with a 1"- 2" notch following to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

Steel Reinforcement Bars:

Provide uncoated #10 steel reinforcement bars 24" nominal length. The bars shall have a 4" diameter bend at one end with a 4" straight section at the tip to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

Staples:

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a *u* shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

Construction Methods

Place the coir fiber mat immediately upon final grading. Provide a smooth soil surface free from stones, clods, or debris that will prevent the contact of the mat with the soil. Unroll the mat and apply without stretching such that it will lie smoothly but loosely on the soil surface.

For stream relocation applications, take care to preserve the required line, grade, and cross section of the area covered. Bury the top slope end of each piece of mat in a narrow trench at least 6 in. deep and tamp firmly. Where one roll of matting ends and a second roll begins, overlap the end of the upper roll over the buried end of the second roll so there is a 6 in. overlap. Construct check trenches at least 12 in. deep every 50 ft. longitudinally along the edges of the mat or as directed. Fold over and bury mat to the full depth of the trench, close and tamp firmly. Overlap mat at least 6 in. where 2 or more widths of mat are installed side by side.

Place anchors across the mat at the ends approximately 1 ft. apart. Place anchors along the outer edges and down the center of the mat 3 ft. apart.

Adjustments in the trenching or anchoring requirements to fit individual site conditions may be required.

Measurement and Payment

Coir Fiber Mat will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards measured along the surface of the ground over which coir fiber mat is installed and accepted.

No measurement will be made for anchor items.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Coir Fiber Mat	Square Yard

CONCRETE WASHOUT STRUCTURE:

(12-01-15)

Description

Concrete washout structures are enclosures above or below grade to contain concrete waste water and associated concrete mix from washing out ready-mix trucks, drums, pumps, or other equipment. Concrete washouts must collect and retain all the concrete washout water and solids, so that this material does not migrate to surface waters or into the ground water. These enclosures are not intended for concrete waste not associated with wash out operations.

The concrete washout structure may include constructed devices above or below ground and or commercially available devices designed specifically to capture concrete waste water.

Materials

Item	Section
Temporary Silt Fence	1605

Safety Fence shall meet the specifications as provided elsewhere in this contract.

Geomembrane basin liner shall meet the following minimum physical properties for low permeability; it shall consist of a polypropylene or polyethylene 10 mil thick geomembrane. If the minimum setback dimensions can be achieved the liner is not required. (5 feet above groundwater, 50 feet from top of bank of perennial stream, other surface water body, or wetland.)

Construction Methods

Build an enclosed earthen berm or excavate to form an enclosure in accordance with the details and as directed.

Install temporary silt fence around the perimeter of the enclosure in accordance with the details and as directed if structure is not located in an area where existing erosion and sedimentation control devices are capable to containing any loss of sediment.

Post a sign with the words “Concrete Washout” in close proximity of the concrete washout area, so it is clearly visible to site personnel.

The construction details for the above grade and below grade concrete washout structures can be found on the following web page link:

http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/operations/dp_chief_eng/roadside/soil_water/details/

[Alternate details for accommodating concrete washout may be submitted for review and approval.](#)

[The alternate details shall include the method used to retain and dispose of the concrete waste water within the project limits and in accordance with the minimum setback requirements.](#) (5 feet above groundwater, 50 feet from top of bank of perennial stream, other surface water body, or wetland.)

Maintenance and Removal

Maintain the concrete washout structure(s) to provide adequate holding capacity plus a minimum freeboard of 12 inches. Remove and dispose of hardened concrete and return the structure to a functional condition after reaching 75% capacity.

Inspect concrete washout structures for damage and maintain for effectiveness.

Remove the concrete washout structures and sign upon project completion. Grade the earth material to match the existing contours and permanently seed and mulch area.

Measurement and Payment

Concrete Washout Structure will be paid for per each enclosure installed in accordance with the details. If alternate details are approved then those details will also be paid for per each approved and installed device.

Temporary Silt Fence will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1605-5 of the *Standard Specifications*.

No measurement will be made for other items or for over excavation or stockpiling.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Concrete Washout Structure

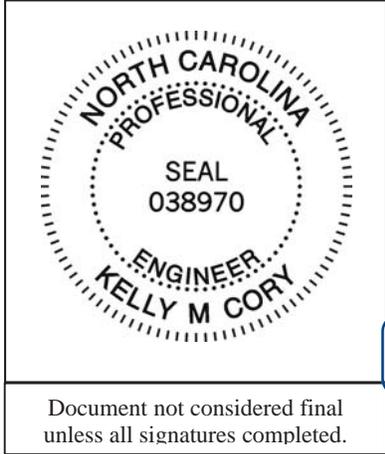
Pay Unit

Each

R-5703

TS-1

Lenoir County



DocuSigned by:
Kelly M Cory
 E2F270FFB1C142E...
 8/17/2017

**Signals and Intelligent Transportation Systems
 Project Special Provisions
 (Version 12.5)**

*Prepared By: Kelly M Cory, P.E., PTOE
 17-Aug-17*

Contents

1. BACK PULL FIBER OPTIC CABLE2

1.1. DESCRIPTION2

1.1. CONSTRUCTION2

1.2. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT2

1. BACK PULL FIBER OPTIC CABLE

1.1. DESCRIPTION

Back pull and store or back pull and reinstall existing communications cable.

1.1. CONSTRUCTION

During project construction where instructed to back pull existing aerial sections of fiber optic communications cable, de-lash the cable from the messenger cable and back pull the cable to a point where it can be stored or re-routed as shown on the plans. If instructed, remove and discard the existing messenger cable and pole mounting hardware once the cable is safely out of harm’s way.

During project construction where instructed to back pull existing underground sections of fiber optic communications cable, back pull the cable to a point where it can be stored or re-routed as shown on the plans. If instructed, remove abandoned junction boxes and backfill with a suitable material to match the existing grade. Leave abandoned conduits in place unless otherwise noted.

Where instructed, re-pull the fiber optic cable back along messenger cable or through conduit systems.

1.2. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Back Pull Fiber Optic Cable will be paid for as the actual linear feet of fiber optic cable back pulled and either stored or back pulled and rerouted. Payment is for the actual linear feet of cable back pulled.

No separate payment will be made for removing messenger cable and pole mounting hardware or removing junction boxes and back filling to match the surrounding grade as these items of work will be considered incidental to back pulling the fiber optic cable.

No separate payment will be made for disconnecting the fiber optic jumpers in the Signal Cabinet of SIN #02-0834, as this work will be considered incidental to back pulling the fiber optic cable.

Payment will be made under:

Back Pull Fiber Optic Cable Linear Feet

ST-1

Project R-5703

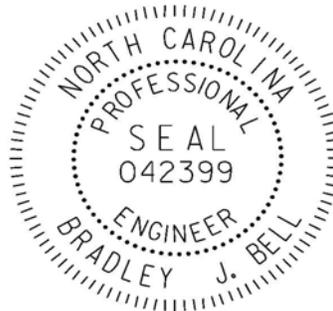
Lenoir County

Project Special Provisions Structures

Table of Contents

	Page #
Maintenance & Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structures at Stations 89+28.52 -L-; 166+72.51 -L-; 200+91.89 -L-; 281+39.19 -L-; 342+97.24 -L-; & 364+28.98 -L- (8-13-04)	----- ST-2
Construction, Maintenance & Removal of Temporary Access at Station 219+22.38 -L- (12-12-13)	----- ST-3
Placing Load on Structure Members (11-27-12)	----- ST-4
Steel Reinforced Elastomeric Bearings (6-22-16)	----- ST-5
Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) (9-30-11)	----- ST-6
Expansion Joint Seals (9-30-11)	----- ST-10
Falsework and Formwork (4-5-12)	----- ST-14
Submittal of Working Drawings (6-28-17)	----- ST-21
Crane Safety (8-15-05)	----- ST-27
Grout for Structures (9-30-11)	----- ST-28
Embedded Clips for Prestressed Concrete Girders (6-22-16)	----- ST-30

For "Piles", see Geotechnical Special Provisions.



DocuSigned by:
Bradley J. Bell
 C41A3F8ECA3C434...
 8/2/2017

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS
STRUCTURES

PROJECT R-5703**LENOIR COUNTY**

MAINTENANCE AND PROTECTION OF TRAFFIC (8-13-04)
BENEATH PROPOSED STRUCTURES AT STATIONS 89+28.52 -L-;
166+72.51 -L-; 200+91.89 -L-; 281+39.19 -L-; 342+97.24 -L-; AND 364+28.98 -L-

1.0 GENERAL

Maintain traffic on NC 58; Hugo Road; Wallace Family Road; Ferrell Road; Sharon Church Road; and NC 11 as shown in Traffic Control Plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Provide a minimum temporary vertical clearance of 17'-0" over NC 58 and NC 11, and 15'-6" over Hugo Road, Wallace Family Road, Ferrell Road and Sharon Church Road at all times during construction.

Submit plans and calculations for review and approval for protecting traffic and bracing girders, as described herein, at the above station before beginning work at this location. Have the drawings and design calculations prepared, signed, and sealed by a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer. The approval of the Engineer will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the safety of the method or equipment.

2.0 PROTECTION OF TRAFFIC

Protect traffic from any operation that affords the opportunity for construction materials, equipment, tools, etc. to be dropped into the path of traffic beneath the structure. Based on Contractor means and methods determine and clearly define all dead and live loads for this system, which, at a minimum, shall be installed between beams or girders over any travelway or shoulder area where traffic is maintained. Install the protective system before beginning any construction operations over traffic. In addition, for these same areas, keep the overhang falsework in place until after the rails have been poured.

3.0 BRACING GIRDERS

Brace girders to resist wind forces, weight of forms and other temporary loads, especially those eccentric to the vertical axis of the member during all stages of erection and construction. Before casting of intermediate diaphragms, decks, or connecting steel diaphragms do not allow the horizontal movement of girders to exceed ½ inch.

4.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment at the contract unit prices for the various pay items will be full compensation for the above work.

**CONSTRUCTION, MAINTENANCE AND REMOVAL
OF TEMPORARY ACCESS AT STATION 219+22.38 -L-****(12-12-13)****1.0 GENERAL**

Construct, maintain, and remove the temporary access required to provide the working area necessary for construction of the new bridge, construction of the temporary detour structure, or for the removal of an existing bridge, as applicable. Temporary access may involve the use of a work bridge or other methods; however, all types of temporary access are required to meet the requirements of all permits, the Standard Specifications, and this Special Provision.

2.0 TEMPORARY WORK BRIDGE

At the contractor's option, construction of a temporary work bridge within the limits shown on the plans is permitted. The temporary work bridge shall have a minimum span length of 20 feet. Submit details of the temporary work bridge to the Engineer prior to constructing the work bridge to ensure conformance with the plans and all permits. Completely remove the temporary bridge prior to final acceptance or as otherwise required by the permits.

3.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

The lump sum price bid for "Construction, Maintenance and Removal of Temporary Access at Station 219+22.38 -L-" will be full compensation for the above work, or other methods of access, including all material, work bridge components, equipment, tools, labor, disposal, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

PLACING LOAD ON STRUCTURE MEMBERS

(11-27-12)

The 2012 Standard Specifications shall be revised as follows:

In **Section 420-20 – Placing Load on Structure Members** replace the first sentence of the fifth paragraph with the following:

Do not place vehicles or construction equipment on a bridge deck until the deck concrete develops the minimum specified 28 day compressive strength and attains an age of at least 7 curing days.

STEEL REINFORCED ELASTOMERIC BEARINGS

(6-22-16)

The 2012 Standard Specifications shall be revised as follows:

In **Section 1079-2(A) – Elastomeric Bearings** add the following after the second paragraph:

Internal holding pins are required for all shim plates when the contract plans indicate the structure contains the necessary corrosion protection for a corrosive site.

Repair laminated (reinforced) bearing pads utilizing external holding pins via vulcanization. Submit product data for repair material and a detailed application procedure to the Materials and Tests Unit for approval before use and annually thereafter.

THERMAL SPRAYED COATINGS (METALLIZATION)**(9-30-11)****1.0 DESCRIPTION**

Apply a thermal sprayed coating (TSC) and sealer to metal surfaces as specified herein when called for on the plans or by other Special Provisions, or when otherwise approved by the Engineer in accordance with the SSPC-CS 23.00/AWS C2.23/NACE No. 12 Specification. Only Arc Sprayed application methods are used to apply TSC coatings, the Engineer must approve other methods of application.

2.0 QUALIFICATIONS

Only use NCDOT approved TSC Contractors meeting the following requirements:

1. The capability of blast cleaning steel surfaces to SSPC SP-5 and SP-10 Finishes.
2. Employ Spray Operator(s) qualified in accordance with AWS C.16/C2.16M2002 and Quality Control Inspector(s) who have documented training in the applicable test procedures of ASTM D-3276 and SSPC-CS 23.00.

A summary of the contractor's related work experience and the documents verifying each Spray Operator's and Quality Control Inspector's qualifications are submitted to the Engineer before any work is performed.

3.0 MATERIALS

Provide wire in accordance with the metallizing equipment manufacturer's recommendations. Use the wire alloy specified on the plans which meets the requirements in Annex C of the SSPC-CS 23.00 Specification. Have the contractor provide a certified analysis (NCDOT Type 2 Certification) for each lot of wire material.

Apply an approved sealer to all metallized surfaces in accordance with Section 9 of SSPC-CS 23. The sealer must either meet SSPC Paint 27 or is an alternate approved by the Engineer.

4.0 SURFACE PREPARATION AND TSC APPLICATION

Grind flame cut edges to remove the carbonized surface prior to blasting. Bevel all flame cut edges in accordance with Article 442-10(D) regardless of included angle. Blast clean surfaces to be metallized with grit or mineral abrasive in accordance with Steel Structures Painting Council SSPC SP-5/10(as specified) to impart an angular surface profile of 2.5 - 4.0 mils. Surface preparation hold times are in accordance with Section 7.32 of SSPC-CS 23. If flash rusting occurs prior to metallizing, blast clean the metal surface again. Apply the thermal sprayed coating only when the surface temperature of the steel is at least 5°F above the dew point.

At the beginning of each work period or shift, conduct bend tests in accordance with Section 6.5 of SSPC-CS 23.00. Any disbonding or delamination of the coating that exposes the

ST-7

substrate requires corrective action, additional testing, and the Engineer's approval before resuming the metallizing process.

Apply TSC with the alloy to the thickness specified on the plans or as provided in the table below. All spot results (the average of 3 to 5 readings) must meet the minimum requirement. No additional tolerance (as allowed by SSPC PA-2) is permitted. (For Steel Beams: For pieces with less than 200 ft² measure 2 spots/surface per piece and for pieces greater than 200 ft² add 1 additional spots/surface for each 500 ft²).

Application	Thickness	Alloy	Seal Coat
Pot Bearings	8 mil	85/15 Zinc (W-Zn-Al-2)	0.5 mil
Armored Joint Angles	8 mil	85/15 Zinc (W-Zn-Al-2)	0.5 mil
Modular Joints	8 mil	99.99% Zn (W-Zn-1)	0.5 mil
Expansion Joint Seals	8 mil	99.99% Zn (W-Zn-1)	0.5 mil
Optional Disc Bearings	8 mil	85/15 Zinc (W-Zn-Al-2)	0.5 mil

When noted on the plans or as specified in the above chart, apply the sealer to all metallized surfaces in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and these provisions. Apply the seal coat only when the air temperature is above 40°F and the surface temperature of the steel is at least 5°F above the dew point. If the sealer is not applied within eight hours after the final application of TSC, the applicator verifies acceptable TSC surfaces and obtains approval from the Engineer before applying the sealer.

5.0 INSPECTION FREQUENCY

The TSC Contractor must conduct the following tests at the specified frequency and the results documented in a format approved by the Engineer.

ST-8

Test/Standard	Location	Frequency	Specification
Ambient Conditions	Site	Each Process	5°F above the dew point
Abrasive Properties	Site	Each Day	Size, angularity, cleanliness
Surface Cleanliness SSPC Vis 1	All Surfaces	Visual All Surfaces	SSPC-SP-10 Atmospheric Service SSPC-SP - 5 Immersion Service
Surface Profile ASTM D-4417 Method C	Random Surfaces	3 per 500 ft ²	2.5 - 4.0 mils
Bend Test SSPC-CS 23.00	Site	5 per shift	Pass Visual
Thickness SSPC PA-2R SSPC-CS 23.00	Each Surface	Use the method in PA-2 Appendix 3 for Girders and Appendix 4 for frames and miscellaneous steel. See Note 1.	Zn - 8 mils minimum Al - 8 mils minimum Zn Al - 8 mils minimum Areas with more than twice the minimum thickness are inspected for compliance to the adhesion and cut testing requirements of this specification.
Adhesion ASTM 4541	Random Surfaces Splice Areas	1 set of 3 per 500 ft ²	Zn > 500 psi Al > 1000 psi Zn Al > 750 psi
Cut Test - SSPC-CS 23.00	Random Surfaces	3 sets of 3 per 500 ft ²	No peeling or delamination
Job Reference Std. SSPC-CS 23.00	Site	1 per job	Meets all the above requirements

6.0 REPAIRS

All Repairs are to be performed in accordance with the procedures below, depending on whether the repair surface is hidden or exposed. As an exception to the following, field welded splices on joint angles and field welding bearing plates to girders may be repaired in accordance with the procedures for hidden surfaces.

For hidden surfaces (including but not limited to interior girders, interior faces of exterior girders, and below-grade sections of piles):

1. Welding of metallized surfaces may be performed only if specifically permitted by the Engineer. Remove metallizing at the location of field welds by blast cleaning (SSPC SP-6 finish), or hand (SSPC SP-2 finish) or power tool cleaning (SSPC SP-3 finish) just prior to welding. Clean sufficiently to prevent contamination of the weld. All repairs to welded connections are metallized in accordance with SSPC CS 23.00.

ST-9

2. Minor areas less than or equal to 0.1 ft² exposing the substrate are metallized in accordance with SSPC CS 23.00 or painted in accordance with ASTM A780, "Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot Dip Galvanized Coatings."
3. Large areas greater than 0.1 ft² exposing the substrate are metallized in accordance with SSPC CS 23.00.
4. Damaged (burnished) areas not exposing the substrate with less than the specified coating thickness are metallized in accordance with SSPC CS 23.00 or painted in accordance with ASTM A780, "Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot Dip Galvanized Coatings."
5. Damaged (burnished) areas not exposing the substrate with more than the specified coating thickness are not repaired.
6. Defective coating is repaired by either method 2 or 3 depending on the area of the defect.

For Exposed Surfaces (including but not limited to exterior faces of exterior girders and above-grade sections of piles):

1. Welding of metallized surfaces may be performed only if specifically permitted by the Engineer. Remove metallization at the location of field welds by blast cleaning (SSPC SP-6 finish), or hand (SSPC SP-2 finish) or power tool cleaning (SSPC SP-3 finish) just prior to welding. Clean sufficiently to prevent contamination of the weld. All repairs to welded connections are metallized in accordance with SSPC CS 23.00.
2. All areas exposing the substrate are metallized in accordance with SSPC CS 23.00
3. Defective coating is repaired by either method 2 or 3 depending on the area of the defect.

7.0 TWELVE MONTH OBSERVATION PERIOD

The contractor maintains responsibility for the coating system for a twelve (12) month observation period beginning upon the satisfactory completion of all the work required in the plans or as directed by the engineer. The contractor must guarantee the coating system under the payment and performance bond (refer to Article 109-10). To successfully complete the observation period, the coating system must meet the following requirements after twelve(12) months service:

- No visible rust, contamination or application defect is observed in any coated area.
- Painted surfaces have a uniform color and gloss.
- Surfaces have an adhesion of no less than 500 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM D-4541.

8.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

The contract price bid for the bridge component to which the coating is applied will be full compensation for the thermal sprayed coating.

EXPANSION JOINT SEALS**(9-30-11)****1.0 GENERAL**

The work covered by this Special Provision consists of furnishing and installing the expansion joint seals as shown on the contract drawings. All materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary for the proper installation of the expansion joint seals are included.

2.0 MATERIAL

Provide expansion joint seals capable of accommodating a total movement measured parallel to the centerline of the roadway as shown on plans.

Provide an elastomeric component for each expansion joint seal that is a continuous unit for the entire length of the joint. Do not field splice the elastomeric component. Only vulcanized shop splicing of the elastomeric component is permitted. The minimum length of an elastomeric component before shop splicing is 20 feet. However, one piece shorter than 20 feet is permitted. Provide an elastomeric component that is clearly shop marked to indicate the top side and joint location of the elastomeric component. On skewed bridges, or under unsymmetrical conditions, clearly mark the left side of the elastomeric component. Left is defined as being on the left when facing in the direction of increasing station. Inspect the seals upon receipt to ensure that the marks are clearly visible upon installation.

Make sure the convolution of the gland does not project above the top of the hold-down plates when the joint opening is in the most compressed condition. Use either elastic polychloroprene (neoprene) or ethyl propylene diene monomer (EPDM) for the elastomer that meets the following minimum properties:

	ASTM TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENTS
Hardness, Durometer - Shore A	D2240	60 ± 5, Neoprene (upward corrugated shape - fabric reinforced) 75 ± 5, EPDM and Neoprene (upward non-corrugated shape) 80 ± 5, EPDM (upward corrugated shape-fabric reinforced)
Tensile Strength	D412	2000 psi (min.)
Elongation at Break	D412	250% (min.)
Width of Gland in Relaxed Condition	N/A	10" ± 0.25"

ST-11

Thickness of Upturned portion of gland	N/A	0.25" non-corrugated shape, -0.032" to +0.032"
Thickness of Upturned portion of gland	N/A	0.1875" corrugated shape, -0.032" to +0.032"
Thickness of Flat portion of gland	N/A	0.1563", -0.032" to +0.032"

For fabric reinforced glands, submit one unreinforced sample per lot number, up to 500 feet of Expansion Joint Seal, to the Engineer for testing.

Only field splice hold-down plates at crown points, at abrupt changes in the deck slab cross slope, and on lane lines. Splicing within travel lanes is not permitted and splicing on edge lines is not required. Field splice hold-down plates between the edge line and gutter upturn and where necessary for proper installation and alignment is permitted. Show all splice locations on the working drawings for approval. For the location of lane markings at the expansion joint seal, see the Structure plans. At the splice locations, locate the hold-down bolts 3 inches from the end of the hold-down plate. At splice locations where changes in deck slab cross slope occur, cut the ends of hold-down plates parallel to the bridge centerline for skewers less than 80° and greater than 100°.

Do not use welded shop splices in hold-down plates.

3.0 SHOP DRAWINGS

Submit nine sets of working drawings to the Engineer for review, comments and acceptance. Show complete details drawn to scale and include:

- The proposed template details including the makeup of the template
- The proposed method of holding the base angle assembly in place while concrete is cast around it
- The proposed procedure to correct for the effects of beam movement and rotation when setting width of joint opening
- The proposed chronology of installation including the sequence and direction of the concrete casting
- The details of cross connectors between base angles, such as steel bars with slots bolted to angles, to maintain evenness between the adjacent base angles while accommodating movement that occurs when concrete is cast. Indicate when bolts are loosened to allow movement.
- The proposed method for removing the hold-down plate
- A section detail through the joint showing horizontal offset dimensions of the base angles from the centerline joint. This detail is required when the vertical face of the joint opening is not perpendicular to the roadway surface (e.g. when the roadway grade is significant).

ST-12

Have someone other than the one who prepares the drawing check all detailed drawings and include the signatures of both the drafter and checker on each sheet of the drawings. The Engineer returns unchecked drawings to the Contractor. Provide all completed drawings well in advance of the scheduled installation time for the expansion joint seal.

4.0 INSTALLATION

Provide supports for the base angle assembly at a maximum spacing of 9 feet. Place supports near field splices of base angles to ensure that field splices are straight and even. Provide base angles with ½" diameter weep holes at 12 inch centers to allow bleeding of trapped air and/or water. Do not obstruct the weep holes with falsework. Make the bottom of the trough parallel to grade and the sides parallel to the sides of the expansion joint seal.

For damaged areas, depressions, spalls, cracks, or irregularities of curbs or decks adjacent to the expansion joint, submit a proposed method of repair and repair material specifications for approval.

If the Engineer deems any aspects of the expansion joint seals unacceptable, make necessary corrections.

5.0 INSPECTION

When concrete is cast, use a non-aluminum, 10 foot, true to line straight edge to check and grade the top of the slab on each side of the joint to ensure smooth transition between spans.

Watertight Integrity Test

- Upon completion of an expansion joint seal, perform a water test on the top surface to detect any leakage. Cover the roadway section of the joint from curb to curb, or barrier rail to barrier rail, with water, either ponded or flowing, not less than 1 inch above the roadway surface at all points. Block sidewalk sections and secure an unnozzled water hose delivering approximately 1 gallon of water per minute to the inside face of the bridge railing, trained in a downward position about 6 inches above the sidewalks, such that there is continuous flow of water across the sidewalk and down the curb face of the joint.
- Maintain the ponding or flowing of water on the roadway and continuous flow across sidewalks and curbs for a period of 5 hours. At the conclusion of the test, the underside of the joint is closely examined for leakage. The expansion joint seal is considered watertight if no obvious wetness is visible on the Engineer's finger after touching a number of underdeck areas. Damp concrete that does not impart wetness to the finger is not a sign of leakage.
- If the joint system leaks, locate the place(s) of leakage and take any repair measures necessary to stop the leakage at no additional cost to the Department. Use repair measures recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Engineer prior to beginning corrective work.
- If measures to eliminate leakage are taken, perform a subsequent water integrity test subject to the same conditions as the original test. Subsequent tests carry the same

responsibility as the original test and are performed at no extra cost to the Department.

6.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Basis of payment for all expansion joint seals will be at the lump sum contract price for "Expansion Joint Seals" which price and payment will be full compensation for furnishing all material, including any steel accessory plates for sidewalks, medians and rails, labor, tools, and incidentals necessary for installing the expansion joint seal in place and including all materials, labor, tools and incidentals for performing the original watertight integrity test.

FALSEWORK AND FORMWORK**(4-5-12)****1.0 DESCRIPTION**

Use this Special Provision as a guide to develop temporary works submittals required by the Standard Specifications or other provisions; no additional submittals are required herein. Such temporary works include, but are not limited to, falsework and formwork.

Falsework is any temporary construction used to support the permanent structure until it becomes self-supporting. Formwork is the temporary structure or mold used to retain plastic or fluid concrete in its designated shape until it hardens. Access scaffolding is a temporary structure that functions as a work platform that supports construction personnel, materials, and tools, but is not intended to support the structure. Scaffolding systems that are used to temporarily support permanent structures (as opposed to functioning as work platforms) are considered to be falsework under the definitions given. Shoring is a component of falsework such as horizontal, vertical, or inclined support members. Where the term “temporary works” is used, it includes all of the temporary facilities used in bridge construction that do not become part of the permanent structure.

Design and construct safe and adequate temporary works that will support all loads imposed and provide the necessary rigidity to achieve the lines and grades shown on the plans in the final structure.

2.0 MATERIALS

Select materials suitable for temporary works; however, select materials that also ensure the safety and quality required by the design assumptions. The Engineer has authority to reject material on the basis of its condition, inappropriate use, safety, or nonconformance with the plans. Clearly identify allowable loads or stresses for all materials or manufactured devices on the plans. Revise the plan and notify the Engineer if any change to materials or material strengths is required.

3.0 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS**A. Working Drawings**

Provide working drawings for items as specified in the contract, or as required by the Engineer, with design calculations and supporting data in sufficient detail to permit a structural and safety review of the proposed design of the temporary work.

On the drawings, show all information necessary to allow the design of any component to be checked independently as determined by the Engineer.

When concrete placement is involved, include data such as the drawings of proposed sequence, rate of placement, direction of placement, and location of all construction joints. Submit the number of copies as called for by the contract.

ST-15

When required, have the drawings and calculations prepared under the guidance of, and sealed by, a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer who is knowledgeable in temporary works design.

If requested by the Engineer, submit with the working drawings manufacturer's catalog data listing the weight of all construction equipment that will be supported on the temporary work. Show anticipated total settlements and/or deflections of falsework and forms on the working drawings. Include falsework footing settlements, joint take-up, and deflection of beams or girders.

As an option for the Contractor, overhang falsework hangers may be uniformly spaced, at a maximum of 36 inches, provided the following conditions are met:

Member Type (PCG)	Member Depth, (inches)	Max. Overhang Width, (inches)	Max. Slab Edge Thickness, (inches)	Max. Screenshot Wheel Weight, (lbs.)	Bracket Min. Vertical Leg Extension, (inches)
II	36	39	14	2000	26
III	45	42	14	2000	35
IV	54	45	14	2000	44
MBT	63	51	12	2000	50
MBT	72	55	12	1700	48

Overhang width is measured from the centerline of the girder to the edge of the deck slab.

For Type II, III & IV prestressed concrete girders (PCG), 45-degree cast-in-place half hangers and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

For MBT prestressed concrete girders, 45-degree angle holes for falsework hanger rods shall be cast through the girder top flange and located, measuring along the top of the member, 1'-2 1/2" from the edge of the top flange. Hanger hardware and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

The overhang bracket provided for the diagonal leg shall have a minimum safe working load of 3,750 lbs. The vertical leg of the bracket shall extend to the point that the heel bears on the girder bottom flange, no closer than 4 inches from the bottom of the member. However, for 72-inch members, the heel of the bracket shall bear on the web, near the bottom flange transition.

Provide adequate overhang falsework and determine the appropriate adjustments for deck geometry, equipment, casting procedures and casting conditions.

If the optional overhang falsework spacing is used, indicate this on the falsework submittal and advise the girder producer of the proposed details. Failure to notify the Engineer of hanger type and hanger spacing on prestressed concrete girder casting drawings may delay the approval of those drawings.

ST-16

Falsework hangers that support concentrated loads and are installed at the edge of thin top flange concrete girders (such as bulb tee girders) shall be spaced so as not to exceed 75% of the manufacturer's stated safe working load. Use of dual leg hangers (such as Meadow Burke HF-42 and HF-43) are not allowed on concrete girders with thin top flanges. Design the falsework and forms supporting deck slabs and overhangs on girder bridges so that there will be no differential settlement between the girders and the deck forms during placement of deck concrete.

When staged construction of the bridge deck is required, detail falsework and forms for screed and fluid concrete loads to be independent of any previous deck pour components when the mid-span girder deflection due to deck weight is greater than $\frac{3}{4}$ ".

Note on the working drawings any anchorages, connectors, inserts, steel sleeves or other such devices used as part of the falsework or formwork that remains in the permanent structure. If the plan notes indicate that the structure contains the necessary corrosion protection required for a Corrosive Site, epoxy coat, galvanize or metalize these devices. Electroplating will not be allowed. Any coating required by the Engineer will be considered incidental to the various pay items requiring temporary works.

ST-17

Design falsework and formwork requiring submittals in accordance with the 1995 AASHTO *Guide Design Specifications for Bridge Temporary Works* except as noted herein.

1. Wind Loads

Table 2.2 of Article 2.2.5.1 is modified to include wind velocities up to 110 mph. In addition, Table 2.2A is included to provide the maximum wind speeds by county in North Carolina.

Table 2.2 - Wind Pressure Values

Height Zone feet above ground	Pressure, lb/ft ² for Indicated Wind Velocity, mph				
	70	80	90	100	110
0 to 30	15	20	25	30	35
30 to 50	20	25	30	35	40
50 to 100	25	30	35	40	45
over 100	30	35	40	45	50

2. Time of Removal

The following requirements replace those of Article 3.4.8.2.

Do not remove forms until the concrete has attained strengths required in Article 420-16 of the Standard Specifications and these Special Provisions.

Do not remove forms until the concrete has sufficient strength to prevent damage to the surface.

Table 2.2A - Steady State Maximum Wind Speeds by Counties in North Carolina

COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)
Alamance	70	Franklin	70	Pamlico	100
Alexander	70	Gaston	70	Pasquotank	100
Alleghany	70	Gates	90	Pender	100
Anson	70	Graham	80	Perquimans	100
Ashe	70	Granville	70	Person	70
Avery	70	Greene	80	Pitt	90
Beaufort	100	Guilford	70	Polk	80
Bertie	90	Halifax	80	Randolph	70
Bladen	90	Harnett	70	Richmond	70
Brunswick	100	Haywood	80	Robeson	80
Buncombe	80	Henderson	80	Rockingham	70
Burke	70	Hertford	90	Rowan	70
Cabarrus	70	Hoke	70	Rutherford	70
Caldwell	70	Hyde	110	Sampson	90
Camden	100	Iredell	70	Scotland	70
Carteret	110	Jackson	80	Stanley	70
Caswell	70	Johnston	80	Stokes	70
Catawba	70	Jones	100	Surry	70
Cherokee	80	Lee	70	Swain	80
Chatham	70	Lenoir	90	Transylvania	80
Chowan	90	Lincoln	70	Tyrell	100
Clay	80	Macon	80	Union	70
Cleveland	70	Madison	80	Vance	70
Columbus	90	Martin	90	Wake	70
Craven	100	McDowell	70	Warren	70
Cumberland	80	Mecklenburg	70	Washington	100
Currituck	100	Mitchell	70	Watauga	70
Dare	110	Montgomery	70	Wayne	80
Davidson	70	Moore	70	Wilkes	70
Davie	70	Nash	80	Wilson	80
Duplin	90	New Hanover	100	Yadkin	70
Durham	70	Northampton	80	Yancey	70
Edgecombe	80	Onslow	100		
Forsyth	70	Orange	70		

B. Review and Approval

The Engineer is responsible for the review and approval of temporary works' drawings.

Submit the working drawings sufficiently in advance of proposed use to allow for their review, revision (if needed), and approval without delay to the work.

The time period for review of the working drawings does not begin until complete drawings and design calculations, when required, are received by the Engineer.

Do not start construction of any temporary work for which working drawings are required until the drawings have been approved. Such approval does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the accuracy and adequacy of the working drawings.

4.0 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

All requirements of Section 420 of the Standard Specifications apply.

Construct temporary works in conformance with the approved working drawings. Ensure that the quality of materials and workmanship employed is consistent with that assumed in the design of the temporary works. Do not weld falsework members to any portion of the permanent structure unless approved. Show any welding to the permanent structure on the approved construction drawings.

Provide tell-tales attached to the forms and extending to the ground, or other means, for accurate measurement of falsework settlement. Make sure that the anticipated compressive settlement and/or deflection of falsework does not exceed 1 inch. For cast-in-place concrete structures, make sure that the calculated deflection of falsework flexural members does not exceed 1/240 of their span regardless of whether or not the deflection is compensated by camber strips.

A. Maintenance and Inspection

Inspect and maintain the temporary work in an acceptable condition throughout the period of its use. Certify that the manufactured devices have been maintained in a condition to allow them to safely carry their rated loads. Clearly mark each piece so that its capacity can be readily determined at the job site.

Perform an in-depth inspection of an applicable portion(s) of the temporary works, in the presence of the Engineer, not more than 24 hours prior to the beginning of each concrete placement. Inspect other temporary works at least once a month to ensure that they are functioning properly. Have a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer inspect the cofferdams, shoring, sheathing, support of excavation structures, and support systems for load tests prior to loading.

B. Foundations

Determine the safe bearing capacity of the foundation material on which the supports for temporary works rest. If required by the Engineer, conduct load tests to verify proposed bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high-risk situations.

The use of the foundation support values shown on the contract plans of the permanent structure is permitted if the foundations are on the same level and on the same soil as those of the permanent structure.

Allow for adequate site drainage or soil protection to prevent soil saturation and washout of the soil supporting the temporary works supports.

If piles are used, the estimation of capacities and later confirmation during construction using standard procedures based on the driving characteristics of the pile is permitted. If preferred, use load tests to confirm the estimated capacities; or, if required by the Engineer conduct load tests to verify bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high risk situations.

The Engineer reviews and approves the proposed pile and soil bearing capacities.

5.0 REMOVAL

Unless otherwise permitted, remove and keep all temporary works upon completion of the work. Do not disturb or otherwise damage the finished work.

Remove temporary works in conformance with the contract documents. Remove them in such a manner as to permit the structure to uniformly and gradually take the stresses due to its own weight.

6.0 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

Unless otherwise specified, temporary works will not be directly measured.

7.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment at the contract unit prices for the various pay items requiring temporary works will be full compensation for the above falsework and formwork.

SUBMITTAL OF WORKING DRAWINGS**(6-28-17)****1.0 GENERAL**

Submit working drawings in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *Standard Specifications* and this provision. For this provision, “submittals” refers to only those listed in this provision. The list of submittals contained herein does not represent a list of required submittals for the project. Submittals are only necessary for those items as required by the contract. Make submittals that are not specifically noted in this provision directly to the Engineer. Either the Structures Management Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit or both units will jointly review submittals.

If a submittal contains variations from plan details or specifications or significantly affects project cost, field construction or operations, discuss the submittal with and submit all copies to the Engineer. State the reason for the proposed variation in the submittal. To minimize review time, make sure all submittals are complete when initially submitted. Provide a contact name and information with each submittal. Direct any questions regarding submittal requirements to the Engineer, Structures Management Unit contacts or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit contacts noted below.

In order to facilitate in-plant inspection by NCDOT and approval of working drawings, provide the name, address and telephone number of the facility where fabrication will actually be done if different than shown on the title block of the submitted working drawings. This includes, but is not limited to, precast concrete items, prestressed concrete items and fabricated steel or aluminum items.

2.0 ADDRESSES AND CONTACTS

For submittals to the Structures Management Unit, use the following addresses:

Via US mail:

Mr. B. C. Hanks, P. E.
State Structures Engineer
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Structures Management Unit
1581 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1581

Attention: Mr. J. L. Bolden, P. E.

Via other delivery service:

Mr. B. C. Hanks, P. E.
State Structures Engineer
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Structures Management Unit
1000 Birch Ridge Drive
Raleigh, NC 27610

Attention: Mr. J. L. Bolden, P. E.

Submittals may also be made via email.

Send submittals to:

jlbolden@ncdot.gov (James Bolden)

Send an additional e-copy of the submittal to the following address:

eomile@ncdot.gov (Emmanuel Omile)

ST-22

mrorie@ncdot.gov (Madonna Rorie)

For submittals to the Geotechnical Engineering Unit, use the following addresses:

For projects in Divisions 1-7, use the following Eastern Regional Office address:

Via US mail:

Mr. Chris Kreider, P. E.
Eastern Regional Geotechnical
Manager
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Eastern Regional Office
1570 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1570

Via other delivery service:

Mr. Chris Kreider, P. E.
Eastern Regional Geotechnical
Manager
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Eastern Regional Office
3301 Jones Sausage Road, Suite 100
Garner, NC 27529

Via Email: EastGeotechnicalSubmittal@ncdot.gov

For projects in Divisions 8-14, use the following Western Regional Office address:

Via US mail or other delivery service:

Mr. Eric Williams, P. E.
Western Regional Geotechnical
Manager
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Western Regional Office
5253 Z Max Boulevard
Harrisburg, NC 28075

Via Email: WestGeotechnicalSubmittal@ncdot.gov

The status of the review of structure-related submittals sent to the Structures Management Unit can be viewed from the Unit's website, via the "Drawing Submittal Status" link.

The status of the review of geotechnical-related submittals sent to the Geotechnical Engineering Unit can be viewed from the Unit's website, via the "Geotechnical Construction Submittals" link.

Direct any questions concerning submittal review status, review comments or drawing markups to the following contacts:

Primary Structures Contact:

James Bolden (919) 707 – 6408
(919) 250 – 4082 facsimile
jlbolden@ncdot.gov

ST-23

Secondary Structures Contacts: Emmanuel Omile (919) 707 – 6451
Madonna Rorie (919) 707 – 6508

Eastern Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 1-7):
Chris Kreider (919) 662 – 4710
ckreider@ncdot.gov

Western Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 8-14):
Eric Williams (704) 455 – 8902
ewilliams3@ncdot.gov

3.0 SUBMITTAL COPIES

Furnish one complete copy of each submittal, including all attachments, to the Engineer. At the same time, submit the number of hard copies shown below of the same complete submittal directly to the Structures Management Unit and/or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

The first table below covers “Structure Submittals”. The Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Structures Management Unit. The second table in this section covers “Geotechnical Submittals”. The Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

Unless otherwise required, submit one set of supporting calculations to either the Structures Management Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit unless both units require submittal copies in which case submit a set of supporting calculations to each unit. Provide additional copies of any submittal as directed.

STRUCTURE SUBMITTALS

Submittal	Copies Required by Structures Management Unit	Copies Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit	Contract Reference Requiring Submittal ¹
Arch Culvert Falsework	5	0	Plan Note, SN Sheet & “Falsework and Formwork”
Box Culvert Falsework ⁷	5	0	Plan Note, SN Sheet & “Falsework and Formwork”
Cofferdams	6	2	Article 410-4
Foam Joint Seals ⁶	9	0	“Foam Joint Seals”

ST-24

Expansion Joint Seals (hold down plate type with base angle)	9	0	“Expansion Joint Seals”
Expansion Joint Seals (modular)	2, then 9	0	“Modular Expansion Joint Seals”
Expansion Joint Seals (strip seals)	9	0	“Strip Seals”
Falsework & Forms ² (substructure)	8	0	Article 420-3 & “Falsework and Formwork”
Falsework & Forms (superstructure)	8	0	Article 420-3 & “Falsework and Formwork”
Girder Erection over Railroad	5	0	Railroad Provisions
Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure	8	0	“Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure at Station ____”
Metal Bridge Railing	8	0	Plan Note
Metal Stay-in-Place Forms	8	0	Article 420-3
Metalwork for Elastomeric Bearings ^{4,5}	7	0	Article 1072-8
Miscellaneous Metalwork ^{4,5}	7	0	Article 1072-8
Disc Bearings ⁴	8	0	“Disc Bearings”
Overhead and Digital Message Signs (DMS) (metalwork and foundations)	13	0	Applicable Provisions
Placement of Equipment on Structures (cranes, etc.)	7	0	Article 420-20
Precast Concrete Box Culverts	2, then 1 reproducible	0	“Optional Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Culvert at Station ____”
Prestressed Concrete Cored Slab (detensioning sequences) ³	6	0	Article 1078-11
Prestressed Concrete Deck Panels	6 and 1 reproducible	0	Article 420-3

ST-25

Prestressed Concrete Girder (strand elongation and detensioning sequences)	6	0	Articles 1078-8 and 1078- 11
Removal of Existing Structure over Railroad	5	0	Railroad Provisions
Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to prestressed deck panels)	2, then 1 reproducible	0	Article 420-3
Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to modular expansion joint seals)	2, then 1 reproducible	0	“Modular Expansion Joint Seals”
Sound Barrier Wall (precast items)	10	0	Article 1077-2 & “Sound Barrier Wall”
Sound Barrier Wall Steel Fabrication Plans ⁵	7	0	Article 1072-8 & “Sound Barrier Wall”
Structural Steel ⁴	2, then 7	0	Article 1072-8
Temporary Detour Structures	10	2	Article 400-3 & “Construction, Maintenance and Removal of Temporary Structure at Station _____”
TFE Expansion Bearings ⁴	8	0	Article 1072-8

FOOTNOTES

1. References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Articles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.
2. Submittals for these items are necessary only when required by a note on plans.
3. Submittals for these items may not be required. A list of pre-approved sequences is available from the producer or the Materials & Tests Unit.
4. The fabricator may submit these items directly to the Structures Management Unit.
5. The two sets of preliminary submittals required by Article 1072-8 of the *Standard Specifications* are not required for these items.
6. Submittals for Fabrication Drawings are not required. Submittals for Catalogue Cuts of Proposed Material are required. See Section 5.A of the referenced provision.
7. Submittals are necessary only when the top slab thickness is 18” or greater.

GEOTECHNICAL SUBMITTALS

Submittal	Copies Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit	Copies Required by Structures Management Unit	Contract Reference Requiring Submittal ¹
Drilled Pier Construction Plans ²	1	0	Subarticle 411-3(A)
Crosshole Sonic Logging (CSL) Reports ²	1	0	Subarticle 411-5(A)(2)
Pile Driving Equipment Data Forms ^{2,3}	1	0	Subarticle 450-3(D)(2)
Pile Driving Analyzer (PDA) Reports ²	1	0	Subarticle 450-3(F)(3)
Retaining Walls ⁴	1 drawings, 1 calculations	2 drawings	Applicable Provisions
Temporary Shoring ⁴	1 drawings, 1 calculations	2 drawings	“Temporary Shoring” & “Temporary Soil Nail Walls”

FOOTNOTES

- References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Subarticles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.
- Submit one hard copy of submittal to the Engineer. Submit a second copy of submittal electronically (PDF via email), US mail or other delivery service to the appropriate Geotechnical Engineering Unit regional office. Electronic submission is preferred.
- The Pile Driving Equipment Data Form is available from:
https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Geotech_Forms_Details.aspx
See second page of form for submittal instructions.
- Electronic copy of submittal is required. See referenced provision.

CRANE SAFETY**(8-15-05)**

Comply with the manufacturer specifications and limitations applicable to the operation of any and all cranes and derricks. Prime contractors, sub-contractors, and fully operated rental companies shall comply with the current Occupational Safety and Health Administration regulations (OSHA).

Submit all items listed below to the Engineer prior to beginning crane operations involving critical lifts. A critical lift is defined as any lift that exceeds 75 percent of the manufacturer's crane chart capacity for the radius at which the load will be lifted or requires the use of more than one crane. Changes in personnel or equipment must be reported to the Engineer and all applicable items listed below must be updated and submitted prior to continuing with crane operations.

CRANE SAFETY SUBMITTAL LIST

- A. **Competent Person:** Provide the name and qualifications of the "Competent Person" responsible for crane safety and lifting operations. The named competent person will have the responsibility and authority to stop any work activity due to safety concerns.
- B. **Riggers:** Provide the qualifications and experience of the persons responsible for rigging operations. Qualifications and experience should include, but not be limited to, weight calculations, center of gravity determinations, selection and inspection of sling and rigging equipment, and safe rigging practices.
- C. **Crane Inspections:** Inspection records for all cranes shall be current and readily accessible for review upon request.
- D. **Certifications:** **By July 1, 2006**, crane operators performing critical lifts shall be certified by NC CCO (National Commission for the Certification of Crane Operators), or satisfactorily complete the Carolinas AGC's Professional Crane Operator's Proficiency Program. Other approved nationally accredited programs will be considered upon request. All crane operators shall also have a current CDL medical card. Submit a list of anticipated critical lifts and corresponding crane operator(s). Include current certification for the type of crane operated (small hydraulic, large hydraulic, small lattice, large lattice) and medical evaluations for each operator.

GROUT FOR STRUCTURES**(9-30-11)****1.0 DESCRIPTION**

This special provision addresses grout for use in pile blockouts, grout pockets, shear keys, dowel holes and recesses for structures. This provision does not apply to grout placed in post-tensioning ducts for bridge beams, girders, or decks. Mix and place grout in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications and this provision.

2.0 MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

Use a Department approved pre-packaged, non-shrink, non-metallic grout. Contact the Materials and Tests Unit for a list of approved pre-packaged grouts and consult the manufacturer to determine if the pre-packaged grout selected is suitable for the required application.

When using an approved pre-packaged grout, a grout mix design submittal is not required.

The grout shall be free of soluble chlorides and contain less than one percent soluble sulfate. Supply water in compliance with Article 1024-4 of the Standard Specifications.

Aggregate may be added to the mix only where recommended or permitted by the manufacturer and Engineer. The quantity and gradation of the aggregate shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Admixtures, if approved by the Department, shall be used in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The manufacture date shall be clearly stamped on each container. Admixtures with an expired shelf life shall not be used.

The Engineer reserves the right to reject material based on unsatisfactory performance.

Initial setting time shall not be less than 10 minutes when tested in accordance with ASTM C266.

Test the expansion and shrinkage of the grout in accordance with ASTM C1090. The grout shall expand no more than 0.2% and shall exhibit no shrinkage. Furnish a Type 4 material certification showing results of tests conducted to determine the properties listed in the Standard Specifications and to assure the material is non-shrink.

Unless required elsewhere in the contract the compressive strength at 3 days shall be at least 5000 psi. Compressive strength in the laboratory shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C109 except the test mix shall contain only water and the dry manufactured material. Compressive strength in the field will be determined by molding and testing 4" x 8" cylinders in accordance with AASHTO T22. Construction loading and traffic loading shall not be allowed until the 3 day compressive strength is achieved.

When tested in accordance with ASTM C666, Procedure A, the durability factor of the grout shall not be less than 80.

3.0 SAMPLING AND PLACEMENT

Place and maintain components in final position until grout placement is complete and accepted. Concrete surfaces to receive grout shall be free of defective concrete, laitance, oil, grease and other foreign matter. Saturate concrete surfaces with clean water and remove excess water prior to placing grout.

Do not place grout if the grout temperature is less than 50°F or more than 90°F or if the air temperature measured at the location of the grouting operation in the shade away from artificial heat is below 45°F.

Provide grout at a rate that permits proper handling, placing and finishing in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations unless directed otherwise by the Engineer. Use grout free of any lumps and undispersed cement. Agitate grout continuously before placement.

Control grout delivery so the interval between placing batches in the same component does not exceed 20 minutes.

The Engineer will determine the locations to sample grout and the number and type of samples collected for field and laboratory testing. The compressive strength of the grout will be considered the average compressive strength test results of 3 cube or 2 cylinder specimens at 28 days.

4.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for "Grout for Structures". The cost of the material, equipment, labor, placement, and any incidentals necessary to complete the work shall be considered incidental to the structure item requiring grout.

EMBEDDED CLIPS FOR PRESTRESSED CONCRETE GIRDERS**(6-22-16)**

The 2012 Standard Specifications shall be revised as follows:

Replace Section **420-3(D) – Forms for Concrete Bridge Decks**, Subsection **(2) – Fabricated Metal Stay-In-Place Forms**, criterion **(j)** with the following:

Weld metal stay-in-place forms for prestressed concrete girders to embedded clips in the girder flanges. The embedded clips shall be at least 2" x 3" and 2" long. The clips shall be galvanized, 10-gauge ASTM A653 steel and have a 3/4" or 1" diameter hole in the 2" leg. The spacing of the clips shall be 12". All submitted metal stay-in-place form designs shall be able to use the standard size and spacing of the clip described above.

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISION

(10-18-95) (Rev. 3-21-17)

Z-1

PERMITS

The Contractor's attention is directed to the following permits, which have been issued to the Department of Transportation by the authority granting the permit.

<u>PERMIT</u>	<u>AUTHORITY GRANTING THE PERMIT</u>
Dredge and Fill and/or Work in Navigable Waters (404)	U. S. Army Corps of Engineers
Water Quality (401)	Division of Environmental Management, DEQ State of North Carolina
Buffer Certification	Division of Environmental Management, DEQ State of North Carolina
CCPCUA	Division of Water Resources, DEQ State of North Carolina

The Contractor shall comply with all applicable permit conditions during construction of this project. Those conditions marked by * are the responsibility of the Department and the Contractor has no responsibility in accomplishing those conditions.

Agents of the permitting authority will periodically inspect the project for adherence to the permits.

The Contractor's attention is also directed to Articles 107-10 and 107-13 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and the following:

Should the Contractor propose to utilize construction methods (such as temporary structures or fill in waters and/or wetlands for haul roads, work platforms, cofferdams, etc.) not specifically identified in the permit (individual, general, or nationwide) authorizing the project it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate with the Engineer to determine what, if any, additional permit action is required. The Contractor shall also be responsible for initiating the request for the authorization of such construction method by the permitting agency. The request shall be submitted through the Engineer. The Contractor shall not utilize the construction method until it is approved by the permitting agency. The request normally takes approximately 60 days to process; however, no extensions of time or additional compensation will be granted for delays resulting from the Contractor's request for approval of construction methods not specifically identified in the permit.

Where construction moratoriums are contained in a permit condition which restricts the Contractor's activities to certain times of the year, those moratoriums will apply only to the portions of the work taking place in the restricted waters, wetlands or buffer zones, provided that activities outside those areas is done in such a manner as to not affect the restricted waters, wetlands or buffer zones.

DocuSigned by:

 68A7405FFA5F48E...



DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
WILMINGTON DISTRICT, CORPS OF ENGINEERS
69 DARLINGTON AVENUE
WILMINGTON, NORTH CAROLINA 28403-1343

October 2, 2017

Regulatory Division

Action ID: SAW-2016-00865

North Carolina Department of Transportation
Division 2 Bridge Program Manager
Attn: Ms. Maria A. Rogerson
105 Pictolus Hwy. (NC33)
P.O. Box 1587
Greenville, North Carolina 27835-1587

Dear Ms. Rogerson:

In accordance with the written request of 20 September 2017, and the ensuing administrative record, enclosed is a Department of the Army (DA) Permit to authorize the extension of NC 148 (C.F. Harvey Parkway, R-5703) on new location as a four lane, median divided freeway with full control of access in Lenoir County, North Carolina. The project extends from NC 58 to NC 11 in Lenoir County, north of the City of Kinston.

Any deviation in the authorized work will likely require modification of this permit. If a change in the authorized work is necessary, you should promptly submit revised plans to the Corps showing the proposed changes. You may not undertake the proposed changes until the Corps notified you that your permit has been modified.

Carefully read your permit. The general and special conditions are important. Your failure to comply with these conditions could result in a violation of Federal law. Certain significant general conditions require that:

- a. You must complete construction before December 31, 2022.
- b. You must notify this office in advance as to when you intend to commence and complete work.
- c. You must allow representatives from this office to make periodic visits to your worksite as deemed necessary to assure compliance with permit plans and conditions.

You should address all questions regarding this authorization to Mr. Tom Steffens in the Washington Regulatory Field Office, telephone number (910) 251-4615.

Thank you in advance for completing our Customer Survey Form. This can be accomplished by visiting our web-site at http://corpsmapu.usace.army.mil/cm_apex/f?p=136:4:0 and completing the survey on-line. We value your comments and appreciate your taking the time to complete a survey each time you interact with our office.

Sincerely,


for / Robert J. Clark
Colonel, U.S. Army
District Commander

Enclosures

Copy Furnished (with enclosures):

Chief, Source Data Unit
NOAA/National Ocean Service
Attn: Sharon Tear N/CS261
1315 East-West Hwy., Rm 7316
Silver Spring, Maryland 20910-3282

Copies Furnished with special conditions and plans:

Mr. Pete Benjamin
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Raleigh Ecological Service Field Office
Post Office Box 33726
Raleigh, North Carolina 27636-3726

Mr. Kenneth Riley, Ph.D.
Habitat Conservation Division
National Marine Fisheries Service Southeast Region
101 Pivers Island Road
Beaufort, North Carolina 28516

Mr. Todd Bowers
Oceans, Wetlands and Streams Protection Branch
Wetlands and Streams Regulatory Section
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency – Region 4
Sam Nunn Atlanta Federal Center
61 Forsyth Street, SW
Atlanta, Georgia 30303-8931

Mr. Doug Huggett
Division Coastal Management
N.C. Department of Environment
And Natural Resources
400 Commerce Avenue
Morehead City, North Carolina 28557

Dr. Pace Wilber
Habitat Conservation Division – Atlantic Branch
NOAA Fisheries Service
219 Fort Johnston Road
Charleston, South Carolina 29412



DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY PERMIT

Permittee: **NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (NCDOT)**
ATTN: MARIA A. ROGERSON

Permit No.: **SAW-2016-00865**

Issuing Office: **CESAW-RG-W**

NOTE: The term "you" and its derivatives, as used in this permit, means the permittee or any future transferee. The term "this office" refers to the appropriate district or division office of the Corps of Engineers having jurisdiction over the permitted activity or the appropriate official of that office acting under the authority of the commanding officer.

You are authorized to perform work in accordance with the terms and conditions specified below.

Project Description: The applicant proposes to extend NC 148 (C.F. Harvey Parkway, R-5703) on new location as a four lane, median divided freeway with full control of access in Lenoir County, North Carolina. The project extends from NC 58 to NC 11 in Lenoir County, north of the City of Kinston.

Project Location: The site location is on new location and extends from NC 58 to NC 11 in Lenoir County, north of the City of Kinston, Lenoir County, North Carolina

Permit Conditions:

General Conditions:

1. The time limit for completing the work authorized ends on **December 31, 2022**. If you find that you need more time to complete the authorized activity, submit your request for a time extension to this office for consideration at least one month before the above date is reached.
2. You must maintain the activity authorized by this permit in good condition and in conformance with the terms and conditions of this permit. You are not relieved of this requirement if you abandon the permitted activity, although you may make a good faith transfer to a third party in compliance with General Condition 4 below. Should you wish to cease to maintain the authorized activity or should you desire to abandon it without a good faith transfer, you must obtain a modification of this permit from this office, which may require restoration of the area.
3. If you discover any previously unknown historic or archeological remains while accomplishing the activity authorized by this permit, you must immediately notify this office of what you have found. We will initiate the Federal and state coordination required to determine if the remains warrant a recovery effort or if the site is eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places.

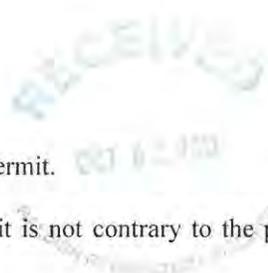
4. If you sell the property associated with this permit, you must obtain the signature of the new owner in the space provided and forward a copy of the permit to this office to validate the transfer of this authorization.
5. If a conditioned water quality certification has been issued for your project, you must comply with the conditions specified in the certification as special conditions to this permit. For your convenience, a copy of the certification is attached if it contains such conditions.
6. You must allow representatives from this office to inspect the authorized activity at any time deemed necessary to ensure that it is being or has been accomplished in accordance with the terms and conditions of your permit,

Special Conditions:

SEE ATTACHED SPECIAL CONDITIONS

Further Information:

1. Congressional Authorities: You have been authorized to undertake the activity described above pursuant to:
 - () Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899 (33 U.S.C. 403).
 - (X) Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1344).
 - () Section 103 of the Marine Protection, Research and Sanctuaries Act of 1972 (33 U.S.C. 1413).
2. Limits of this authorization.
 - a. This permit does not obviate the need to obtain other Federal, state, or local authorizations required by law.
 - b. This permit does not grant any property rights or exclusive privileges.
 - c. This permit does not authorize any injury to the property or rights of others.
 - d. This permit does not authorize interference with any existing or proposed Federal project.
3. Limits of Federal Liability. In issuing this permit, the Federal Government does not assume any liability for the following:
 - a. Damages to the permitted project or uses thereof as a result of other permitted or unpermitted activities or from natural causes.
 - b. Damages to the permitted project or uses thereof as a result of current or future activities undertaken by or on behalf of the United States in the public interest.
 - c. Damages to persons, property, or to other permitted or unpermitted activities or structures caused by the activity authorized by this permit.
 - d. Design or construction deficiencies associated with the permitted work.



- e. Damage claims associated with any future modification, suspension, or revocation of this permit.
- 4. Reliance on Applicant's Data: The determination of this office that issuance of this permit is not contrary to the public interest was made in reliance on the information you provided.
- 5. Reevaluation of Permit Decision. This office may reevaluate its decision on this permit at any time the circumstances warrant. Circumstances that could require a reevaluation include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. You fail to comply with the terms and conditions of this permit.
 - b. The information provided by you in support of your permit application proves to have been false, incomplete, or inaccurate (See 4 above).
 - c. Significant new information surfaces which this office did not consider in reaching the original public interest decision.

Such a reevaluation may result in a determination that it is appropriate to use the suspension, modification, and revocation procedures contained in 33 CFR 325.7 or enforcement procedures such as those contained in 33 CFR 326.4 and 326.5. The referenced enforcement procedures provide for the issuance of an administrative order requiring you to comply with the terms and conditions of your permit and for the initiation of legal action where appropriate. You will be required to pay for any corrective measures ordered by this office, and if you fail to comply with such directive, this office may in certain situations (such as those specified in 33 CFR 209.170) accomplish the corrective measures by contract or otherwise and bill you for the cost.

6. Extensions. General condition 1 establishes a time limit for the completion of the activity authorized by this permit. Unless there are circumstances requiring either a prompt completion of the authorized activity or a reevaluation of the public interest decision, the Corps will normally give favorable consideration to a request for an extension of this time limit.

Your signature below, as permittee, indicates that you accept and agree to comply with the terms and conditions of this permit.

Maria A. Rogerson
 (PERMITEE) NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
 ATTN: MARIA A. ROGERSON

9.27.2017
 (DATE)

This permit becomes effective when the Federal official, designated to act for the Secretary of the Army, has signed below.

for/ Robert J. Clark
 (DISTRICT COMMANDER) ROBERT J. CLARK., COLONEL

02 OCT 2017
 (DATE)

When the structures or work authorized by this permit are still in existence at the time the property is transferred, the terms and conditions of this permit will continue to be binding on the new owner(s) of the property. To validate the transfer of this permit and the associated liabilities associated with compliance with its terms and conditions, have the transferee sign and date below.

 (TRANSFEEE)

 (DATE)

**Special Conditions
R-5703
SAW-2016-00865**

Work Limits

1. **CONSTRUCTION PLANS:** All work authorized by this permit must be performed in strict compliance with the attached plans dated February 28, 2017, which are a part of this permit. Any modification to these plans must be approved by the US Army Corps of Engineers (Corps) prior to implementation.
2. **UNAUTHORIZED DREDGE OR FILL:** Except as authorized by this permit or any Corps approved modification to this permit, no excavation, fill or mechanized land-clearing activities shall take place at any time in the construction or maintenance of this project, within waters or wetlands. This permit does not authorize temporary placement or double handling of excavated or fill material within waters or wetlands outside the permitted area. This prohibition applies to all borrow and fill activities connected with this project.
3. **MAINTAIN CIRCULATION AND FLOW OF WATERS:** Except as specified in the plans attached to this permit, no excavation, fill or mechanized land-clearing activities shall take place at any time in the construction or maintenance of this project, in such a manner as to impair normal flows and circulation patterns within waters or wetlands or to reduce the reach of waters or wetlands.
4. **DEVIATION FROM PERMITTED PLANS:** The permittee shall ensure that the construction design plans for this project do not deviate from the permit plans attached to this authorization. Written verification shall be provided that the final construction drawings comply with the attached permit drawings prior to any active construction in waters of the United States, including wetlands. Any deviation in the construction design plans will be brought to the attention of the Corps of Engineers, Mr. Thomas Steffens of the Washington Regulatory Field Office prior to any active construction in waters or wetlands.
5. **PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING:** The Permittee shall schedule an onsite preconstruction meeting between its representatives, the contractor's representatives and the appropriate Corps of Engineers Project Manager prior to undertaking any work within jurisdictional waters and wetlands to ensure that there is a mutual understanding of all terms and conditions contained within the Department of the Army permit. The Permittee shall notify the Corps of Engineers Project Manager a minimum of thirty (30)

days in advance of the scheduled meeting in order to provide that individual with ample opportunity to schedule and participate in the required meeting.

6. **BORROW AND WASTE:** To ensure that all borrow and waste activities occur on high ground and do not result in the degradation of adjacent wetlands and streams, except as authorized by this permit, the permittee shall require its contractors and/or agents to identify all areas to be used to borrow material, or to dispose of dredged, fill, or waste material. The permittee shall provide the Corps with appropriate maps indicating the locations of proposed borrow or waste sites as soon as the permittee has that information. The permittee will coordinate with the Corps before approving any borrow or waste sites that are within 400 feet of any streams or wetlands.

Related Laws

7. **WATER CONTAMINATION:** All mechanized equipment will be regularly inspected and maintained to prevent contamination of waters and wetlands from fuels, lubricants, hydraulic fluids, or other toxic materials. In the event of a spill of petroleum products or any other hazardous waste, the permittee shall immediately report it to the N.C. Division of Water Resources at (919) 707-8787 or (919) 858-0368 and provisions of the North Carolina Oil Pollution and Hazardous Substances Control Act will be followed.

Project Maintenance

8. **NOTIFICATION OF CONSTRUCTION COMMENCEMENT AND COMPLETION:** The permittee shall advise the Corps in writing prior to beginning the work authorized by this permit and again upon completion of the work authorized by this permit.
9. **PERMIT DISTRIBUTION:** The permittee shall require its contractors and/or agents to comply with the terms and conditions of this permit in the construction and maintenance of this project, and shall provide each of its contractors and/or agents associated with the construction or maintenance of this project with a copy of this permit. A copy of this permit, including all conditions, shall be available at the project site during construction and maintenance of this project.

Prior to construction within any jurisdictional areas, the permittee must correctly install silt fencing (with or without safety fencing) parallel with the construction corridor, on both sides of the jurisdictional crossing. This barrier is to serve both as an erosion control measure and a visual

identifier of the limits of construction within any jurisdictional area. The permittee must maintain the fencing, at minimum, until the wetlands have re-vegetated and stabilized.

10. **PERMIT REVOCATION:** The permittee, upon receipt of a notice of revocation of this permit or upon its expiration before completion of the work will, without expense to the United States and in such time and manner as the Secretary of the Army or his authorized representative may direct, restore the water or wetland to its pre-project condition.
11. **CLEAN FILL:** Unless otherwise authorized by this permit, all fill material placed in waters or wetlands shall be generated from an upland source and will be clean and free of any pollutants except in trace quantities. Metal products, organic materials (including debris from land clearing activities), or unsightly debris will not be used. Soils used for fill shall not be contaminated with any toxic substance in concentrations governed by Section 307 of the Clean Water Act.
12. **SILT-FENCING:** The permittee shall employ all sedimentation and erosion control measures necessary to prevent an increase in sedimentation or turbidity within waters and wetlands outside the permit area. This shall include, but is not limited to, the immediate installation of silt fencing or similar appropriate devices around all areas subject to soil disturbance or the movement of earthen fill, and the immediate stabilization of all disturbed areas. Additionally, the project must remain in full compliance with all aspects of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act of 1973 (North Carolina General Statutes Chapter 113A Article 4). Fescue will not be planted within wetland areas.
13. **EROSION CONTROL MEASURES IN JURISDICTIONAL WATERS:**
 - A. During the clearing phase of the project, heavy equipment must not be operated in surface waters or stream channels. Temporary stream crossings will be used to access the opposite sides of stream channels. All temporary diversion channels and stream crossings will be constructed of non-erodible materials. Grubbing of riparian vegetation will not occur until immediately before construction begins on a given segment of stream channel.
 - B. No fill or excavation impacts for the purposes of sedimentation and erosion control shall occur within jurisdictional waters, including wetlands, unless the impacts are included on the plan drawings and specifically authorized by this permit.
 - C. The permittee shall remove all sediment and erosion control measures placed in wetlands or waters, and shall restore natural grades in those areas, prior to project completion.

14. PROHIBITION ON CONCRETE: The permittee shall take measures to prevent live or fresh concrete, including bags of uncured concrete, from coming into contact with any water in or entering into waters of the United States. Water inside coffer dams or casings that has been in contact with concrete shall only be returned to waters of the United States when it no longer poses a threat to aquatic organisms (i.e. concrete is set and cured).
15. INSTALLATION OF CULVERTS: Unless otherwise requested in the applicant's application and depicted on the approved work plans, culverts greater than 48 inches in diameter will be buried at least one foot below the bed of the stream. Culverts 48 inches in diameter and less shall be buried or placed on the stream bed as practicable and appropriate to maintain aquatic passage, and every effort shall be made to maintain existing channel slope. The bottom of the culvert must be placed at a depth below the natural stream bottom to provide for passage during drought or low flow conditions. Destabilizing the channel and head cutting upstream should be considered in the placement of the culvert.
16. AQUATIC PASSAGE: Measures will be included in the construction/installation that will promote the safe passage of fish and other aquatic organisms. The dimension, pattern, and profile of the stream above and below a pipe or culvert should not be modified by widening the stream channel or by reducing the depth of the stream in connection with the construction activity. The width, height, and gradient of a proposed opening should be such as to pass the average historical low flow and spring flow without adversely altering flow velocity. Spring flow should be determined from gauge data, if available. In the absence of such data, bankfull flow can be used as a comparable level.

ESA

17. THREATENED AND ENDANGERED SPECIES: All necessary precautions and measures will be implemented so that any activity will not kill, injure, capture, harass, or otherwise harm any protected federally listed species. While accomplishing the authorized work, if the permittee discovers or observes a damaged or hurt listed endangered or threatened species, the District Engineer will be immediately notified to initiate the required Federal coordination.
18. NORTHERN LONG-EARED BAT: This Corps permit does not authorize you to take a threatened or endangered species, in particular, the Northern Long-eared Bat (NLEB) (*Myotis septentrionalis*). In order to legally take a listed species, you must have separate authorization under the Endangered Species Act (ESA) (e.g., a Biological Opinion (BO) under the ESA, Section 7, with "incidental take" provisions with which you must

comply). The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service's (USFWS's) Programmatic BO titled "Northern Long-eared Bat (NLEB) Programmatic Biological Opinion for North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) Activities in Eastern North Carolina (Divisions 1-8)," dated March 25, 2015, and adopted on May 4, 2015, contains mandatory terms and conditions to implement the reasonable and prudent measures that are associated with "incidental take" that are specified in the BO. Your authorization under this Corps permit is conditioned upon your compliance with all the mandatory terms and conditions (incorporated by reference into this permit) associated with incidental take of the BO. Failure to comply with the terms and conditions associated with incidental take of the BO, where a take of the listed species occurs, would constitute an unauthorized take, and would also constitute non-compliance with your Corps permit. The USFWS is the appropriate authority to determine compliance with the terms and conditions of its BO and with the ESA.

Section 106

19. UNKNOWN CULTURAL RESOURCES: While accomplishing the authorized work, if the permittee discovers any previously unknown cultural resources, the District Engineer will be immediately notified so that required coordination can be initiated with the North Carolina Division of Cultural Resources.

Enforcement

20. REPORTING ADDRESS: All reports, documentation and correspondence required by the conditions of this permit shall be submitted to the following address: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Regulatory Division, Washington Regulatory Field Office, c/o Mr. Thomas Steffens, 2407 West 5th Street, Washington, North Carolina 27889, and by telephone at: 910-251-4615. The Permittee shall reference the following permit number, SAW-2016-00865, on all submittals.
21. REPORTING VIOLATIONS OF THE CLEAN WATER ACT AND RIVERS AND HARBORS ACT: Violation of these conditions or violation of Section 404 of the Clean Water Act or Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act must be reported in writing to the Wilmington District U.S. Army Corps of Engineers within 24 hours of the permittee's discovery of the violation.
22. COMPLIANCE INSPECTION: A representative of the Corps of Engineers will periodically and randomly inspect the work for compliance with these conditions. Deviations from these procedures may result in an administrative financial penalty and/or directive to cease work until the

problem is resolved to the satisfaction of the Corps.

Compensatory Mitigation

23. In order to compensate for impacts associated with this permit, mitigation shall be provided in accordance with the provisions outlined on the most recent version of the attached Compensatory Mitigation Responsibility Transfer Form. The requirements of this form, including any special conditions listed on this form, are hereby incorporated as special conditions of this permit authorization.

**NOTIFICATION OF ADMINISTRATIVE APPEAL OPTIONS AND PROCESS AND
REQUEST FOR APPEAL**

Applicant: Ms. Maria Rogerson NCDOT/Division 2 **File Number:** SAW-2016-00865 **Date:** September 20, 2017

Attached is:	See Section below
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> INITIAL PROFFERED PERMIT (Standard Permit or Letter of permission)	A
<input type="checkbox"/> PROFFERED PERMIT (Standard Permit or Letter of permission)	B
<input type="checkbox"/> PERMIT DENIAL	C
<input type="checkbox"/> APPROVED JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION	D
<input type="checkbox"/> PRELIMINARY JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION	E

SECTION I - The following identifies your rights and options regarding an administrative appeal of the above decision. Additional information may be found at <http://www.usace.army.mil/inet/functions/cw/cecwo/reg> or Corps regulations at 33 CFR Part 331.

A: INITIAL PROFFERED PERMIT: You may accept or object to the permit.

- **ACCEPT:** If you received a Standard Permit, you may sign the permit document and return it to the district engineer for final authorization. If you received a Letter of Permission (LOP), you may accept the LOP and your work is authorized. Your signature on the Standard Permit or acceptance of the LOP means that you accept the permit in its entirety, and waive all rights to appeal the permit, including its terms and conditions, and approved jurisdictional determinations associated with the permit.
- **OBJECT:** If you object to the permit (Standard or LOP) because of certain terms and conditions therein, you may request that the permit be modified accordingly. You must complete Section II of this form and return the form to the district engineer. Your objections must be received by the district engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice, or you will forfeit your right to appeal the permit in the future. Upon receipt of your letter, the district engineer will evaluate your objections and may: (a) modify the permit to address all of your concerns, (b) modify the permit to address some of your objections, or (c) not modify the permit having determined that the permit should be issued as previously written. After evaluating your objections, the district engineer will send you a proffered permit for your reconsideration, as indicated in Section B below.

B: PROFFERED PERMIT: You may accept or appeal the permit

- **ACCEPT:** If you received a Standard Permit, you may sign the permit document and return it to the district engineer for final authorization. If you received a Letter of Permission (LOP), you may accept the LOP and your work is authorized. Your signature on the Standard Permit or acceptance of the LOP means that you accept the permit in its entirety, and waive all rights to appeal the permit, including its terms and conditions, and approved jurisdictional determinations associated with the permit.
- **APPEAL:** If you choose to decline the proffered permit (Standard or LOP) because of certain terms and conditions therein, you may appeal the declined permit under the Corps of Engineers Administrative Appeal Process by completing Section II of this form and sending the form to the division engineer. This form must be received by the division engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice.

C: PERMIT DENIAL: You may appeal the denial of a permit under the Corps of Engineers Administrative Appeal Process by completing Section II of this form and sending the form to the division engineer. This form must be received by the division engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice.

D: APPROVED JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION: You may accept or appeal the approved JD or provide new information.

- **ACCEPT:** You do not need to notify the Corps to accept an approved JD. Failure to notify the Corps within 60 days of the date of this notice, means that you accept the approved JD in its entirety, and waive all rights to appeal the approved JD.
- **APPEAL:** If you disagree with the approved JD, you may appeal the approved JD under the Corps of Engineers Administrative Appeal Process by completing Section II of this form and sending the form to the district engineer. This form must be received by the division engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice.

E: PRELIMINARY JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION: You do not need to respond to the Corps regarding the preliminary JD. The Preliminary JD is not appealable. If you wish, you may request an approved JD (which may be appealed), by contacting the Corps district for further instruction. Also you may provide new information for further consideration by the Corps to reevaluate the JD.

SECTION II - REQUEST FOR APPEAL or OBJECTIONS TO AN INITIAL PROFFERED PERMIT

REASONS FOR APPEAL OR OBJECTIONS: (Describe your reasons for appealing the decision or your objections to an initial proffered permit in clear concise statements. You may attach additional information to this form to clarify where your reasons or objections are addressed in the administrative record.)

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION: The appeal is limited to a review of the administrative record, the Corps memorandum for the record of the appeal conference or meeting, and any supplemental information that the review officer has determined is needed to clarify the administrative record. Neither the appellant nor the Corps may add new information or analyses to the record. However, you may provide additional information to clarify the location of information that is already in the administrative record.

POINT OF CONTACT FOR QUESTIONS OR INFORMATION:

If you have questions regarding this decision and/or the appeal process you may contact:

**District Engineer, Wilmington Regulatory Division,
Attn: Mr. Thomas Steffens
2407 West 5th Street
Washington, North Carolina 27889
910-251-4615**

If you only have questions regarding the appeal process you may also contact:

**Mr. Jason Steele, Administrative Appeal Review Officer
CESAD-PDO
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, South Atlantic Division
60 Forsyth Street, Room 10M15
Atlanta, Georgia 30303-8801
Phone: (404) 562-5137**

RIGHT OF ENTRY: Your signature below grants the right of entry to Corps of Engineers personnel, and any government consultants, to conduct investigations of the project site during the course of the appeal process. You will be provided a 15 day notice of any site investigation, and will have the opportunity to participate in all site investigations.

Signature of appellant or agent.	Date:	Telephone number:
----------------------------------	-------	-------------------

For appeals on Initial Proffered Permits send this form to:

District Engineer, Wilmington Regulatory Division, Attn: Mr. Thomas Steffens, 2407 West 5th Street, Washington, North Carolina 27889

For Permit denials, Proffered Permits and approved Jurisdictional Determinations send this form to:

**Division Engineer, Commander, U.S. Army Engineer Division, South Atlantic, Attn: Mr. Jason Steele, Administrative Appeal Officer, CESAD-PDO, 60 Forsyth Street, Room 10M15, Atlanta, Georgia 30303-8801
Phone: (404) 562-5137**



P-16

ROY COOPER
Governor

MICHAEL S. REGAN
Secretary

S. JAY ZIMMERMAN
Director

August 28, 2017

Mr. Jay Johnson
Division 2 Environmental Officer
NCDOT, Division 2
P.O. Box 1587
Greenville, NC 27835

Subject: 401 Water Quality Certification Pursuant to Section 401 of the Federal Clean Water Act and NEUSE BUFFER AUTHORIZATION with ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS for the construction of the C.F. Harvey Parkway (NC148) Extension from NC 58 to NC 11 in Lenoir County, WBS No. 46375, TIP R-5703.
NCDWR Project No. 20170525

Dear Mr. Johnson:

Attached hereto is a copy of Certification No.004121 issued to The North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) dated August 28, 2017.

If we can be of further assistance, do not hesitate to contact us.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in blue ink that reads 'S. Jay Zimmerman'.

S. Jay Zimmerman, Director
Division of Water Resources

Attachments

Electronic copy only distribution:

Tom Steffens, US Army Corps of Engineers, Washington Field Office
Jay Johnson, Division 2 Environmental Officer
Travis Wilson, NC Wildlife Resources Commission
Beth Harmon, Division of Mitigation Services
Garcy Ward, NC Division of Water Resources, Washington Regional Office
File Copy

P-17

401 Water Quality Certification Pursuant to Section 401 of the Federal Clean Water Act and NEUSE BUFFER AUTHORIZATION, with ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS

THIS CERTIFICATION is issued in conformity with the requirements of Section 401 Public Laws 92-500 and 95-217 of the United States and subject to the North Carolina Division of Water Resources (NCDWR) Regulations in 15 NCAC 2H .0500 and 15A NCAC 2B.0233. This certification authorizes the NCDOT to impact **19.17** acres of jurisdictional wetlands, **3,155** linear feet of jurisdictional streams and **368,795** square feet of protected riparian buffers in Lenoir County. The project shall be constructed pursuant to the application dated received April 28, 2017. The authorized impacts are as described below:

Stream Impacts in the Neuse River Basin

Site	Permanent Fill in Intermittent Stream (linear ft)	Temporary Fill in Intermittent Stream (linear ft)	Permanent Fill in Perennial Stream (linear ft)	Temporary Fill in Perennial Stream (linear ft)	Total Stream Impact (linear ft)	Stream Impacts Requiring Mitigation (linear ft)
1	--	--	101	41	142	n/a
2	446	--	173	62	681	173
2A	--	--	--	55	55	n/a
3	--	--	170	67	237	170
4	--	--	339	84	423	339
5	15	84	--	--	99	n/a
6-SA	--	--	--	129	129	n/a
6-SAD	--	--	--	160	160	n/a
7	11	--	--	--	11	n/a
8	--	--	226	76	302	226
11	--	--	--	30	30	n/a
12	--	--	466	22	488	466
14	98	15	--	--	113	n/a
15	--	--	122	81	203	n/a
20	--	--	--	82	82	n/a
Total	570	99	1597	889	3,155	1,374

Total Stream Impact for Project: 3,155 linear feet

*n/a = permanent stream impact < 150 lf, no mitigation required

Wetland Impacts in the Neuse River Basin

Site	Wetland Type	Fill (ac)	Fill (temporary) (ac)	Excavation (ac)	Mechanized Clearing (ac)	Hand Clearing (ac)	Total Wetland Impact (ac)
6	Riverine	0.26	--	0.02	0.11	3.37	3.76
9	Non-riverine	10.29	--	--	1.14	--	11.43
10	Riverine	0.13	--	--	--	--	0.13
12	Riverine	0.63	--	<0.01	--	--	0.64
13	Riverine	0.18	--	--	--	--	0.18
14	Riverine	0.67	--	0.02	<0.01	<0.01	0.71
16	Non-riverine	0.10	--	--	0.06	--	0.16
17	Non-riverine	0.25	--	<0.01	0.14	0.47	0.87
18	Non-riverine	0.15	--	--	0.08	--	0.23
19	Non-riverine	0.59	--	--	0.25	0.21	1.05
Total		13.25	--	0.05	1.81	4.06	19.17

Total Wetland Impact for Project: 19.17 acres.

P-18

Neuse Riparian Buffer Impacts

Site	Zone 1 Impact (sq ft)	minus Wetlands in Zone 1 (sq ft)	= Zone 1 Buffers (not wetlands) (sq ft)	Zone 1 Buffer Mitigation Required (using 3:1 ratio)	Zone 2 Impact (sq ft)	minus Wetlands in Zone 2 (sq ft)	= Zone 2 Buffers (not wetlands) (sq ft)	Zone 2 Buffer Mitigation Required (using 1.5:1 ratio)
1	8,705	0	8,705	n/a	5,636	0	5,636	n/a
2	38,832	0	38,832	116,496	25,125	0	25,125	37,688
2A	11,096	0	11,096	33,288	7,134	0	7,134	10,701
2B	1,836	0	1,836	5,508	176	0	176	- 264
3	24,183	0	24,183	72,549	14,918	0	14,918	22,377
4	6,676	0	6,676	20,028*	6,197	0	6,197	9,296*
5	2,459	0	2,459	n/a	1,330	0	1,330	n/a
6-bridge	14,206	14,206	0	n/a	9,396	9,396	0	n/a
7-bridge	12,254	12,254	0	n/a	8,005	8,005	0	n/a
8	1,636	0	1,636	n/a	1,072	0	1,072	n/a
9	18,265	0	18,265	54,795	12,170	0	12,170	18,255
10	1,834	0	1,834	5,502	13,391	37	13,354	20,031
11-bridge	18,030	0	18,030	n/a	11,660	0	11,660	n/a
12	2,081	0	2,081	6,243*	3,164	0	3,164	4,746*
13	30,072	11,910	18,162	54,486	20,827	5,956	14,871	22,307
14	8,631	6,639	1,992	5,976	7,330	2,007	5,323	7,985
15	10,625	0	10,625	31,875	6,170	0	6,170	9,255
16	1,024	496	528	1584*	2,649	1,312	1,337	2,006*
Total	212,445	45,505	166,940	408,330	156,350	26,713	129,637	164,911

Total Buffer Impact for Project: 368,795 square feet.

n/a = Total for Site is less than 1/3 acre and 150 linear feet of impact, no mitigation required

* road impacts other than crossings, mitigation required

The application provides adequate assurance that the discharge of fill material into the waters of the Neuse River Basin in conjunction with the proposed development will not result in a violation of applicable Water Quality Standards and discharge guidelines. Therefore, the State of North Carolina certifies that this activity will not violate the applicable portions of Sections 301, 302, 303, 306, 307 of PL 92-500 and PL 95-217 if conducted in accordance with the application and conditions hereinafter set forth.

This approval is only valid for the purpose and design that you submitted in your application dated received April 28, 2017 and revised buffer information received August 25, 2017. Should your project change, you are required to notify the NCDWR and submit a new application. If the property is sold, the new owner must be given a copy of this Certification and approval letter, and is thereby responsible for complying with all the conditions. If any additional wetland impacts, or stream impacts, for this project (now or in the future) exceed one acre or 150 linear feet, respectively, additional compensatory mitigation may be required as described in 15A NCAC 2H .0506 (h) (6) and (7). Additional buffer impacts may require compensatory mitigation as described in 15A NCAC 2B.0233.. For this approval to remain valid, you are required to comply with all the conditions listed below. In addition, you should obtain all other federal, state or local permits before proceeding with your project including (but not limited to) Sediment and Erosion control, Coastal Stormwater, Non-discharge and Water Supply watershed regulations. This Certification shall expire on the same day as the expiration date of the corresponding Corps of Engineers Permit.

Condition(s) of Certification:
Project Specific Conditions:

- * 1. Compensatory mitigation for 1,374 linear feet of impact to streams is required. We understand that you have chosen to perform compensatory mitigation for impacts to streams through the North Carolina Division of Mitigation Service (DMS) (formerly NCEEP), and that the DMS has agreed to implement the mitigation for the project. The DMS has indicated in a letter dated April 12, 2017 that they will assume responsibility for satisfying the federal Clean Water Act compensatory mitigation requirements for the above-referenced project, in accordance with the DMS Mitigation Banking Instrument signed July 28, 2010.
- * 2. Compensatory mitigation for impacts to 15.11 acres of wetlands (2.05 ac riverine, 13.06 ac non-riverine) is required. We understand that you have chosen to perform compensatory mitigation for impacts to wetlands through the North Carolina Division of Mitigation Services (DMS) (formerly NCEEP), and that the DMS has agreed to implement the mitigation for the project. DMS has indicated in a letter dated April 12, 2017 that they will assume responsibility for satisfying the federal Clean Water Act compensatory mitigation requirements for the above-referenced project, in accordance with DMS's Mitigation Banking Instrument signed July 28, 2010.
- * 3. Compensatory mitigation for impacts to 136,110 square feet of protected riparian buffers in Zone 1 and 109,939 square feet of protected riparian buffers in Zone 2 shall be required. Refer to the buffer impact table for mitigation totals. We understand that you have chosen to perform compensatory mitigation for impacts to protected buffers through use of the North Carolina Division of Mitigation Services (DMS) (formerly NCEEP). Mitigation for unavoidable impacts to Neuse Riparian Buffers shall be provided in the Neuse River Basin and done in accordance with 15A NCAC .02B .0295. The DMS has indicated in a letter dated April 12, 2017 that they will assume responsibility for satisfying the compensatory mitigation requirements for the above-referenced project, in accordance with DMS's Mitigation Banking Instrument signed June 14, 2016.
4. For this authorization to be valid, DWR requires confirmation that the required buffer mitigation credits are available. Impacts to jurisdictional resources approved with this certification are not allowed prior to receipt of confirmation of the available buffer mitigation credits.

General Conditions:

1. The issuance of this certification does not exempt the Permittee from complying with any and all statutes, rules, regulations, or ordinances that may be imposed by other government agencies (i.e. local, state, and federal) having jurisdiction, including but not limited to applicable buffer rules, stormwater management rules, soil erosion and sedimentation control requirements, etc.
2. The issuance of this certification does not exempt the Permittee from complying with any and all statutes, rules, regulations, or ordinances that may be imposed by other government agencies (i.e. local, state, and federal) having jurisdiction, including but not limited to applicable buffer rules, stormwater management rules, soil erosion and sedimentation control requirements, etc.
- * 3. The Permittee shall ensure that the final design drawings adhere to the permit and to the permit drawings submitted for approval. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(c) and 15A NCAC 02H .0506 (b)(2) and (c)(2)]
4. Unless otherwise approved in this certification, placement of culverts and other structures in open waters and streams shall be placed below the elevation of the streambed by one foot for all culverts with a diameter greater than 48 inches, and 20 percent of the culvert diameter for culverts having a diameter less than 48 inches, to allow low flow passage of water and aquatic life. Design and placement of culverts and other structures including temporary erosion control measures shall not be conducted in a manner that may result in dis-equilibrium of wetlands or streambeds or banks, adjacent to or upstream and downstream of the above structures. The applicant is required to provide evidence that the equilibrium is being maintained if requested in writing by NCDWR. If this condition is unable to be met due to bedrock or other limiting features encountered during construction, please contact NCDWR for guidance on how to proceed and to determine whether or not a permit modification will be required. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]

5. If multiple pipes or barrels are required, they shall be designed to mimic natural stream cross section as closely as possible including pipes or barrels at flood plain elevation and/or sills where appropriate. Widening the stream channel should be avoided. Stream channel widening at the inlet or outlet end of structures typically decreases water velocity causing sediment deposition that requires increased maintenance and disrupts aquatic life passage. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]
6. All work in or adjacent to stream waters shall be conducted in a dry work area. Approved BMP measures from the most current version of NCDOT Construction and Maintenance Activities manual such as sandbags, rock berms, cofferdams and other diversion structures shall be used to prevent excavation in flowing water. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]
7. If concrete is used during construction, a dry work area shall be maintained to prevent direct contact between curing concrete and stream water. Water that inadvertently contacts uncured concrete shall not be discharged to surface waters due to the potential for elevated pH and possible aquatic life and fish kills. [15A NCAC 02B.0200]
8. The outside buffer, wetland or water boundary located within the construction corridor approved by this authorization shall be clearly marked by highly visible fencing prior to any land disturbing activities. Impacts to areas within the fencing are prohibited unless otherwise authorized by this certification. [15A NCAC 02H.0501 and .0502]
9. During the construction of the project, no staging of equipment of any kind is permitted in waters of the U.S., or protected riparian buffers. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]
10. No rock, sand or other materials shall be dredged from the stream channel except where authorized by this certification. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3)]
11. The dimension, pattern and profile of the stream above and below the crossing shall not be modified. Disturbed floodplains and streams shall be restored to natural geomorphic conditions. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]
12. Channel relocations shall be completed and stabilized, and approved on site by NCDWR staff, prior to diverting water into the new channel. Stream banks shall be matted with coir-fiber matting. Vegetation used for bank stabilization shall be limited to native riparian vegetation, and should include establishment of a vegetated buffer on both sides of the relocated channel to the maximum extent practical. Also, rip-rap may be allowed if it is necessary to maintain the physical integrity of the stream, but the applicant must provide written justification and any calculations used to determine the extent of rip-rap coverage requested. Once the stream has been turned into the new channel, it may be necessary to relocate stranded fish to the new channel to prevent fish kills. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3)]
13. Erosion and sediment control practices must be in full compliance with all specifications governing the proper design, installation and operation and maintenance of such Best Management Practices in order to protect surface waters standards [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]:
 - a. The erosion and sediment control measures for the project must be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Planning and Design Manual*.
 - b. The design, installation, operation, and maintenance of the sediment and erosion control measures must be such that they equal, or exceed, the requirements specified in the most recent version of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Manual*. The devices shall be maintained on all construction sites, borrow sites, and waste pile (spoil) projects, including contractor-owned or leased borrow pits associated with the project.
 - c. For borrow pit sites, the erosion and sediment control measures must be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the *North Carolina Surface Mining Manual*.
 - d. The reclamation measures and implementation must comply with the reclamation in accordance with the requirements of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act.
14. Sediment and erosion control measures shall not be placed in wetlands or waters unless otherwise approved by this Certification. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]

P-21

15. Erosion control matting in riparian areas shall not contain a nylon mesh grid which can impinge and entrap small animals. Matting should be secured in place by staples, stakes, or wherever possible live stakes of native trees. Riparian areas are defined as a distance 25 feet from top of stream bank. [15A NCAC 02B.0224, .0225]
16. Pursuant to 15A NCAC 2B.0233(6), sediment and erosion control devices shall not be placed in Zone 1 of any Neuse Buffer without prior approval by the NCDWR. At this time, the NCDWR has approved no sediment and erosion control devices in Zone 1, outside of the approved project impacts, anywhere on this project. Moreover, sediment and erosion control devices shall be allowed in Zone 2 of the buffers provided that Zone 1 is not compromised and that discharge is released as diffuse flow.
17. As a condition of this 401 Water Quality Certification, the bridge demolition and construction must be accomplished in strict compliance with the most recent version of NCDOT's Best Management Practices for Construction and Maintenance Activities. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(d)(2) and 15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(5)]
18. Bridge piles and bents shall be constructed using driven piles (hammer or vibratory) or drilled shaft construction methods. More specifically, jetting or other methods of pile driving are prohibited without prior written approval from the NCDWR first. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]
19. All bridge construction shall be performed from the existing bridge, temporary work bridges, temporary causeways, or floating or sunken barges. If work conditions require barges, they shall be floated into position and then sunk. The barges shall not be sunk and then dragged into position. Under no circumstances should barges be dragged along the bottom of the surface water. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3)]
20. A turbidity curtain will be installed in the stream if driving or drilling activities occur within the stream channel, on the stream bank, or within 5 feet of the top of bank. This condition can be waived with prior approval from the NCDWR. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3)]
21. Bridge deck drains shall not discharge directly into the stream. Stormwater shall be directed across the bridge and pre-treated through site-appropriate means (grassed swales, pre-formed scour holes, vegetated buffers, etc.) before entering the stream. To meet the requirements of NCDOT's NPDES permit NCS0000250, please refer to the most recent version of the *North Carolina Department of Transportation Stormwater Best Management Practices Toolbox* manual for approved measures. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(d)(2) and 15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(5)]
22. All stormwater runoff shall be directed as sheetflow through stream buffers at non-erosive velocities, unless otherwise approved by this certification. (15A NCAC 2B.0233)
23. New roadside ditches that do not control for nitrogen and attenuate flow before discharging through the riparian buffer are prohibited [15A NCAC 2B.0233(6)]
24. The use of rip-rap above the Normal High Water Mark shall be minimized. Any rip-rap placed for stream stabilization shall be placed in stream channels in such a manner that it does not impede aquatic life passage. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]
25. Heavy equipment shall be operated from the banks rather than in the stream channel in order to minimize sedimentation and reduce the introduction of other pollutants into the stream. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3)]
26. All mechanized equipment operated near surface waters must be regularly inspected and maintained to prevent contamination of stream waters from fuels, lubricants, hydraulic fluids, or other toxic materials. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3)]
27. All fill slopes located in jurisdictional wetlands shall be placed at slopes no flatter than 3:1, unless otherwise authorized by this certification. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]
28. Native riparian vegetation must be reestablished in the riparian areas within the construction limits of the project by the end of the growing season following completion of construction. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]
29. All riparian buffers impacted by the placement of temporary fill or clearing activities shall be restored to the preconstruction contours and revegetated. Maintained buffers shall be permanently revegetated with non-woody species by the end of the growing season following completion of construction. For the purpose of this

P-22

condition, maintained buffer areas are defined as areas within the transportation corridor that will be subject to regular NCDOT maintenance activities including mowing. The area with non-maintained buffers shall be permanently revegetated with native woody species before the next growing season following completion of construction. (15A NCAC 2B.0233)

30. Discharging hydroseed mixtures and washing out hydroseeders and other equipment in or adjacent to surface waters is prohibited. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3)]
31. There shall be no excavation from, or waste disposal into, jurisdictional wetlands or waters associated with this permit without appropriate modification. Should waste or borrow sites, or access roads to waste or borrow sites, be located in wetlands or streams, compensatory mitigation will be required since that is a direct impact from road construction activities.[15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]
32. The permittee and its authorized agents shall conduct its activities in a manner consistent with State water quality standards (including any requirements resulting from compliance with §303(d) of the Clean Water Act) and any other appropriate requirements of State and Federal law. If the NCDWR determines that such standards or laws are not being met (including the failure to sustain a designated or achieved use) or that State or federal law is being violated, or that further conditions are necessary to assure compliance, the NCDWR may reevaluate and modify this certification. [15A NCAC 02B.0200]
33. The Permittee shall report any violations of this certification to the Division of Water Resources within 24 hours of discovery. [15A NCAC 02B.0506(b)(2)]
- * 34. Upon completion of the project (including any impacts at associated borrow or waste sites), the NCDOT Division Engineer shall complete and return the enclosed "Certification of Completion Form" to notify the NCDWR when all work included in the 401 Certification has been completed. [15A NCAC 02H.0502(f)]
35. A copy of this Water Quality Certification shall be maintained on the construction site at all times. In addition, the Water Quality Certification and all subsequent modifications, if any, shall be maintained with the Division Engineer and the on-site project manager. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(c) and 15A NCAC 02H .0506 (b)(2) and (c)(2)]

Violations of any condition herein set forth may result in revocation of this Certification and may result in criminal and/or civil penalties. This Certification shall become null and void unless the above conditions are made conditions of the Federal 404 and/or Coastal Area Management Act Permit. This Certification shall expire upon the expiration of the 404 or CAMA permit.

If you wish to contest any statement in the attached Certification you must file a petition for an administrative hearing. You may obtain the petition form from the office of Administrative hearings. You must file the petition with the office of Administrative Hearings within sixty (60) days of receipt of this notice. A petition is considered filed when it is received in the office of Administrative Hearings during normal office hours. The Office of Administrative Hearings accepts filings Monday through Friday between the hours of 8:00am and 5:00pm, except for official state holidays. The original and one (1) copy of the petition must be filed with the Office of Administrative Hearings.

The petition may be faxed-provided the original and one copy of the document is received by the Office of Administrative Hearings within five (5) business days following the faxed transmission.
The mailing address for the Office of Administrative Hearings is:

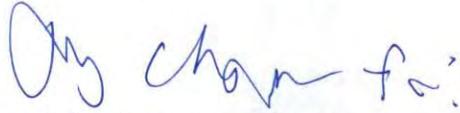
Office of Administrative Hearings
6714 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-6714
Telephone: (919) 431-3000, Facsimile: (919) 431-3100

A copy of the petition must also be served on DEQ as follows:

Mr. Bill F. Lane, General Counsel
Department of Environmental Quality
1601 Mail Service Center

This the 28th day of August, 2017

DIVISION OF WATER RESOURCES

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "S. Jay Zimmerman".

S. Jay Zimmerman, Director

WQC No. 004121

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS

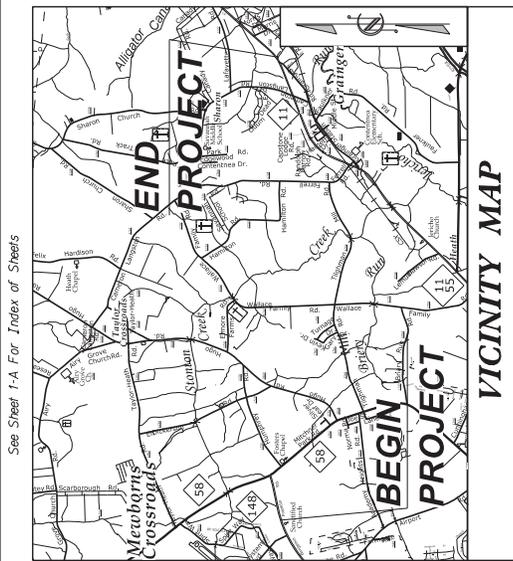
LENOIR COUNTY

LOCATION: FROM THE INTERSECTION OF C.F. HARVEY PARKWAY AND NC 58 TO INTERSECTION OF NC 11 AND GRANGER STATION RD.

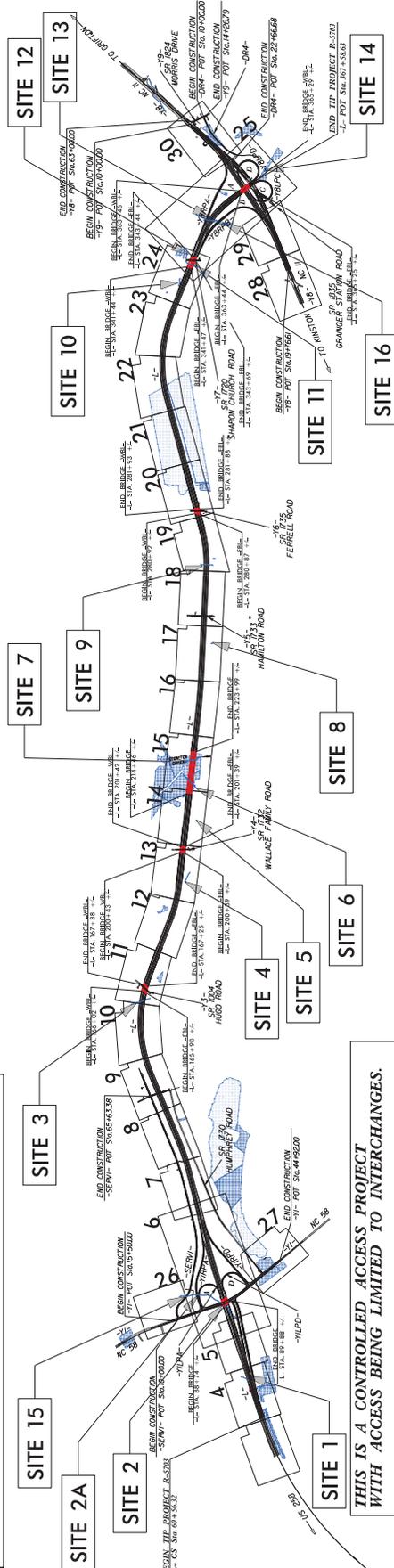
TYPE OF WORK: GRADING, PAVING, DRAINAGE, STRUCTURES AND SIGNALS.

STATE PROJECT NUMBER	R-5703	SHEET NO.	1	TOTAL SHEETS	1
STATE ROAD NO.	46375.1, 1	DESCRIPTION	PE		
STATE ROAD NO.	46375.2, 1	DESCRIPTION	R/W		

BUFFER DRAWING
SHEET 1 OF 16



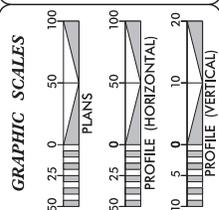
BUFFER IMPACTS PERMIT



THIS IS A CONTROLLED ACCESS PROJECT WITH ACCESS BEING LIMITED TO INTERCHANGES. CLEARING ON THIS PROJECT SHALL BE PERFORMED TO THE LIMITS ESTABLISHED BY METHOD III. THIS PROJECT IS NOT WITHIN ANY MUNICIPAL BOUNDARIES.

INCOMPLETE PLANS
DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION
UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED

CONTRACT:



DESIGN DATA

ADT 2017	= 4,000
ADT 2040	= 18,800
K	= 9 %
D	= 55 % *
T	= 8 % *
V	= 70 MPH
* TTST	= 4% DUAL 4%
FLUNC CLASS	= DUAL
FREEMWAY	= INTERSTATE

PROJECT LENGTH

LENGTH ROADWAY TIP PROJECT R-5703	= 5.450 MILES
LENGTH STRUCTURE TIP PROJECT R-5703	= 0.338 MILES
TOTAL LENGTH TIP PROJECT R-5703	= 5.788 MILES

Prepared in the Office of:
Michael Baker International, Inc.
6000 Regency Parkway, Suite 500
Charlotte, NC 28226
Professional Corporation License Number F-11984
FOR DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
TODD BUCKNER, P.E.
PROJECT ENGINEER
SUSAN LANCASTER, P.E.
PROJECT DESIGN ENGINEER
LETTING DATE: FEBRUARY 6, 2017
DECEMBER 20, 2017

HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER



PROJECT REFERENCE NO. R-5703
 SHEET NO. 5
 ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER
 HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
INCOMPLETE PLANS
 DO NOT USE FOR V.P. ACCELERATION

DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL
 UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED

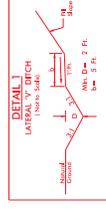
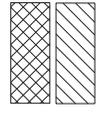


P-26

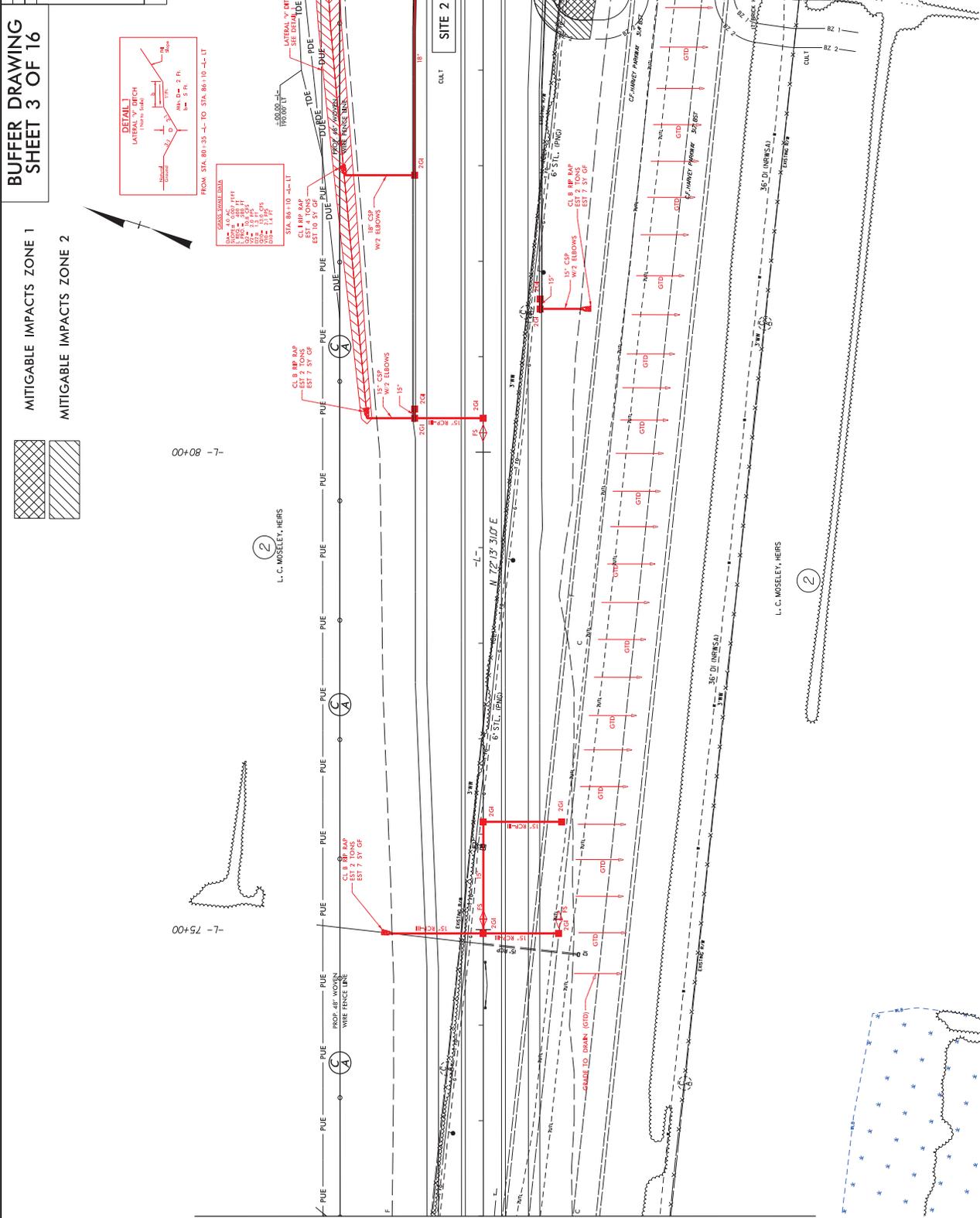
BUFFER DRAWING SHEET 3 OF 16

MITIGABLE IMPACTS ZONE 1

MITIGABLE IMPACTS ZONE 2

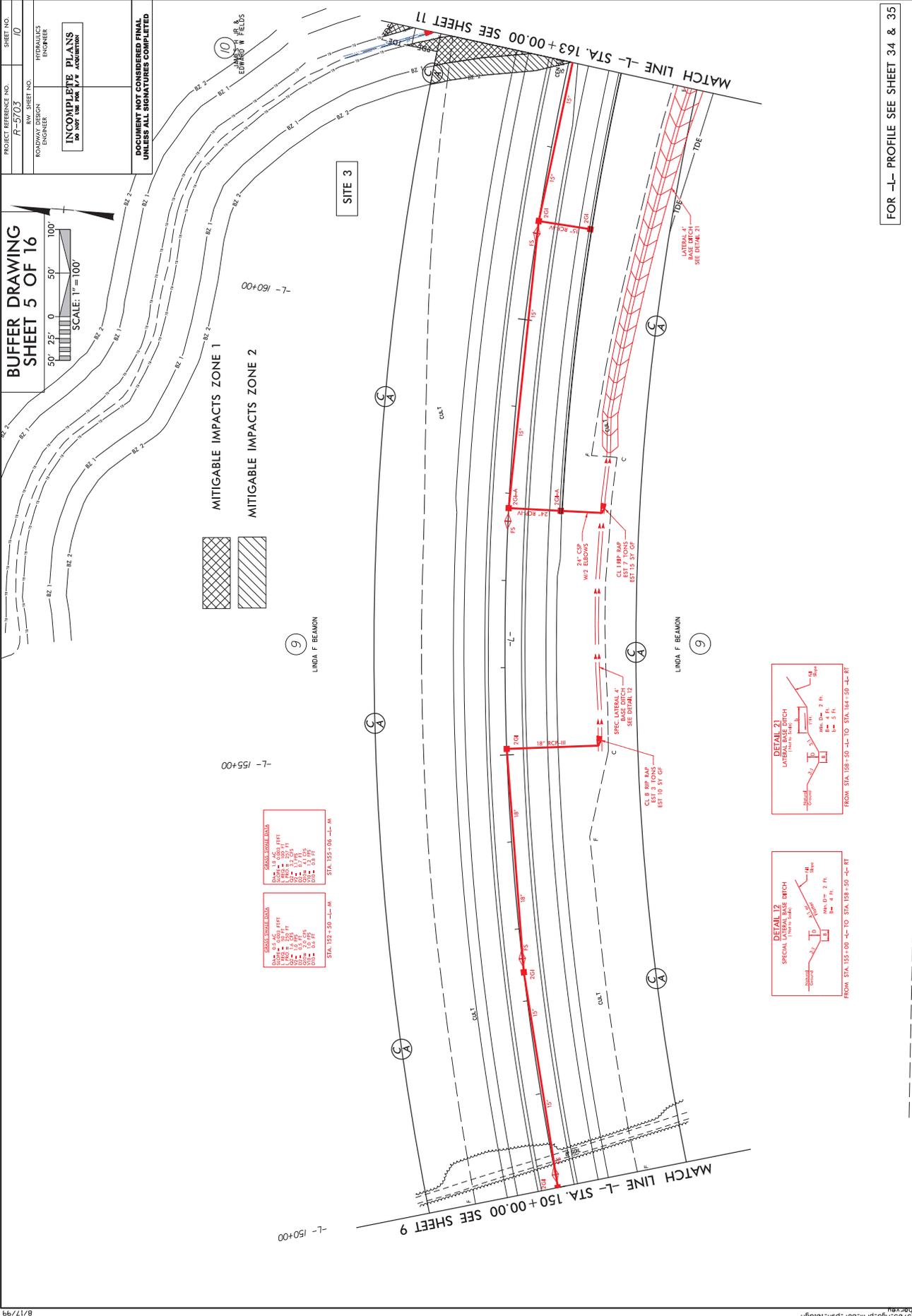


MATCH LINE -L- STA. 85+00.00 SEE SHEET 6

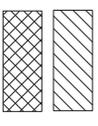
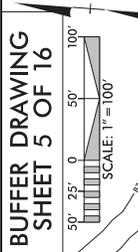


MATCH LINE -L- STA. 72+00.00 SEE SHEET 4

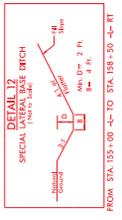
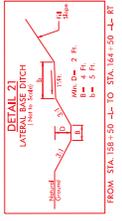
FOR -L- PROFILE SEE SHEET 31 & 32



PROJECT REFERENCE NO. **F-5703** SHEET NO. **10**
 ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER
 HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
INCOMPLETE PLANS
 DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL
 UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED

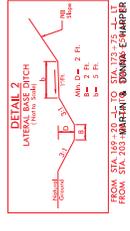
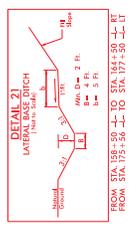
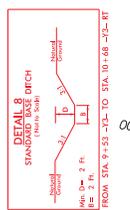
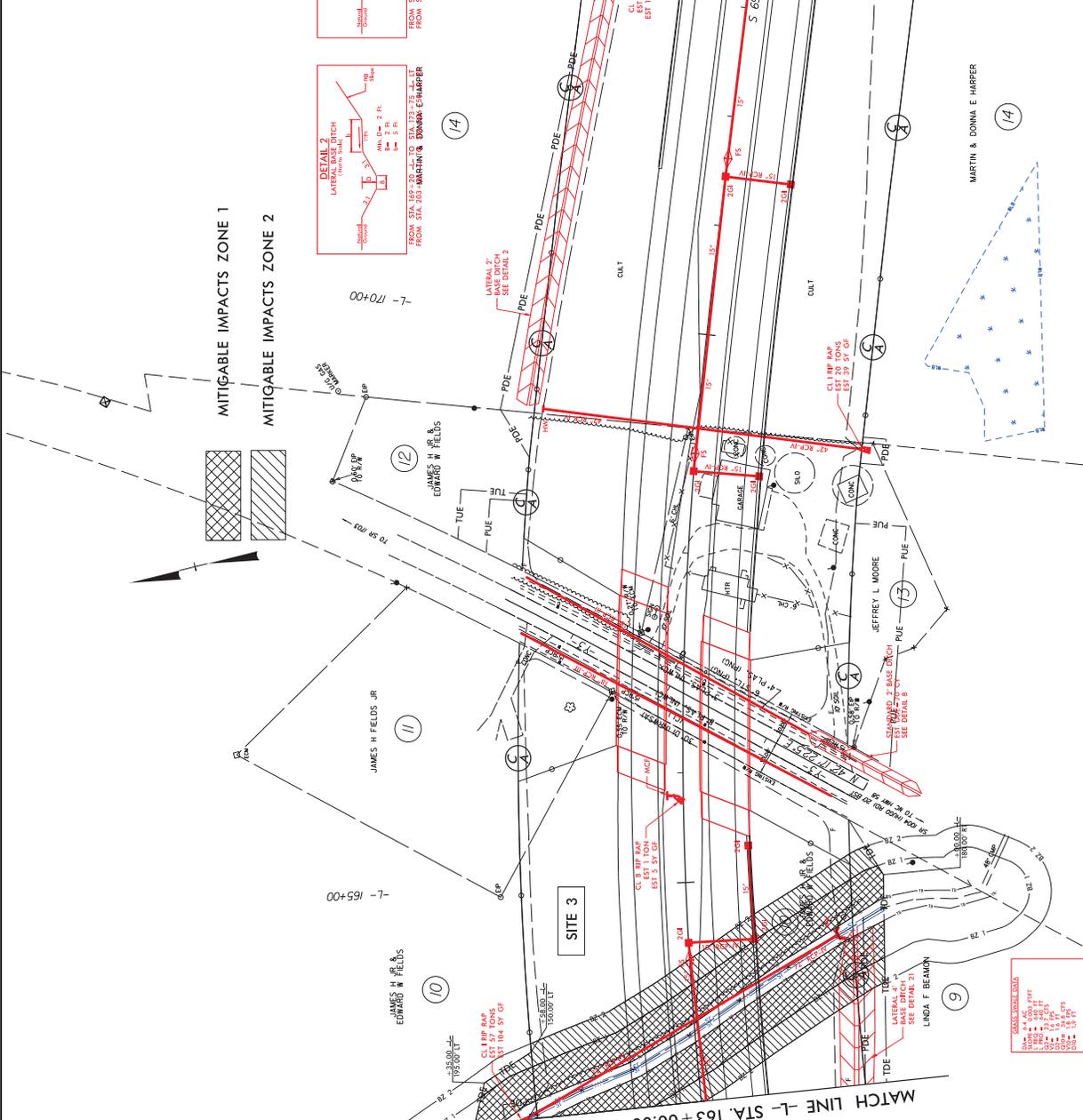
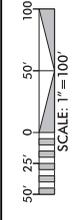


GRADE	SCALE	LENGTH	AREA	PERCENT
0.00	1.00	100.00	100.00	100.00
0.05	1.00	100.00	100.00	100.00
0.10	1.00	100.00	100.00	100.00
0.15	1.00	100.00	100.00	100.00
0.20	1.00	100.00	100.00	100.00
0.25	1.00	100.00	100.00	100.00
0.30	1.00	100.00	100.00	100.00
0.35	1.00	100.00	100.00	100.00
0.40	1.00	100.00	100.00	100.00
0.45	1.00	100.00	100.00	100.00
0.50	1.00	100.00	100.00	100.00
0.55	1.00	100.00	100.00	100.00
0.60	1.00	100.00	100.00	100.00
0.65	1.00	100.00	100.00	100.00
0.70	1.00	100.00	100.00	100.00
0.75	1.00	100.00	100.00	100.00
0.80	1.00	100.00	100.00	100.00
0.85	1.00	100.00	100.00	100.00
0.90	1.00	100.00	100.00	100.00
0.95	1.00	100.00	100.00	100.00
1.00	1.00	100.00	100.00	100.00



FOR -L- PROFILE SEE SHEET 34 & 35

PROJECT REFERENCE NO. R-5703
 SHEET NO. 11
 HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
 ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER
INCOMPLETE PLANS
 DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION
 DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL
 UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED
BUFFER DRAWING
SHEET 6 OF 16



P-29

FOR —|— PROFILE SEE SHEET 35

8/17/99

REVISIONS

8/17/99
 16/03/99
 10/17/99
 11/17/99
 12/17/99
 1/17/00
 2/17/00
 3/17/00
 4/17/00
 5/17/00
 6/17/00
 7/17/00
 8/17/00
 9/17/00
 10/17/00
 11/17/00
 12/17/00
 1/17/01
 2/17/01
 3/17/01
 4/17/01
 5/17/01
 6/17/01
 7/17/01
 8/17/01
 9/17/01
 10/17/01
 11/17/01
 12/17/01
 1/17/02
 2/17/02
 3/17/02
 4/17/02
 5/17/02
 6/17/02
 7/17/02
 8/17/02
 9/17/02
 10/17/02
 11/17/02
 12/17/02
 1/17/03
 2/17/03
 3/17/03
 4/17/03
 5/17/03
 6/17/03
 7/17/03
 8/17/03
 9/17/03
 10/17/03
 11/17/03
 12/17/03
 1/17/04
 2/17/04
 3/17/04
 4/17/04
 5/17/04
 6/17/04
 7/17/04
 8/17/04
 9/17/04
 10/17/04
 11/17/04
 12/17/04
 1/17/05
 2/17/05
 3/17/05
 4/17/05
 5/17/05
 6/17/05
 7/17/05
 8/17/05
 9/17/05
 10/17/05
 11/17/05
 12/17/05
 1/17/06
 2/17/06
 3/17/06
 4/17/06
 5/17/06
 6/17/06
 7/17/06
 8/17/06
 9/17/06
 10/17/06
 11/17/06
 12/17/06
 1/17/07
 2/17/07
 3/17/07
 4/17/07
 5/17/07
 6/17/07
 7/17/07
 8/17/07
 9/17/07
 10/17/07
 11/17/07
 12/17/07
 1/17/08
 2/17/08
 3/17/08
 4/17/08
 5/17/08
 6/17/08
 7/17/08
 8/17/08
 9/17/08
 10/17/08
 11/17/08
 12/17/08
 1/17/09
 2/17/09
 3/17/09
 4/17/09
 5/17/09
 6/17/09
 7/17/09
 8/17/09
 9/17/09
 10/17/09
 11/17/09
 12/17/09
 1/17/10
 2/17/10
 3/17/10
 4/17/10
 5/17/10
 6/17/10
 7/17/10
 8/17/10
 9/17/10
 10/17/10
 11/17/10
 12/17/10
 1/17/11
 2/17/11
 3/17/11
 4/17/11
 5/17/11
 6/17/11
 7/17/11
 8/17/11
 9/17/11
 10/17/11
 11/17/11
 12/17/11
 1/17/12
 2/17/12
 3/17/12
 4/17/12
 5/17/12
 6/17/12
 7/17/12
 8/17/12
 9/17/12
 10/17/12
 11/17/12
 12/17/12
 1/17/13
 2/17/13
 3/17/13
 4/17/13
 5/17/13
 6/17/13
 7/17/13
 8/17/13
 9/17/13
 10/17/13
 11/17/13
 12/17/13
 1/17/14
 2/17/14
 3/17/14
 4/17/14
 5/17/14
 6/17/14
 7/17/14
 8/17/14
 9/17/14
 10/17/14
 11/17/14
 12/17/14
 1/17/15
 2/17/15
 3/17/15
 4/17/15
 5/17/15
 6/17/15
 7/17/15
 8/17/15
 9/17/15
 10/17/15
 11/17/15
 12/17/15
 1/17/16
 2/17/16
 3/17/16
 4/17/16
 5/17/16
 6/17/16
 7/17/16
 8/17/16
 9/17/16
 10/17/16
 11/17/16
 12/17/16
 1/17/17
 2/17/17
 3/17/17
 4/17/17
 5/17/17
 6/17/17
 7/17/17
 8/17/17
 9/17/17
 10/17/17
 11/17/17
 12/17/17
 1/17/18
 2/17/18
 3/17/18
 4/17/18
 5/17/18
 6/17/18
 7/17/18
 8/17/18
 9/17/18
 10/17/18
 11/17/18
 12/17/18
 1/17/19
 2/17/19
 3/17/19
 4/17/19
 5/17/19
 6/17/19
 7/17/19
 8/17/19
 9/17/19
 10/17/19
 11/17/19
 12/17/19
 1/17/20
 2/17/20
 3/17/20
 4/17/20
 5/17/20
 6/17/20
 7/17/20
 8/17/20
 9/17/20
 10/17/20
 11/17/20
 12/17/20
 1/17/21
 2/17/21
 3/17/21
 4/17/21
 5/17/21
 6/17/21
 7/17/21
 8/17/21
 9/17/21
 10/17/21
 11/17/21
 12/17/21
 1/17/22
 2/17/22
 3/17/22
 4/17/22
 5/17/22
 6/17/22
 7/17/22
 8/17/22
 9/17/22
 10/17/22
 11/17/22
 12/17/22
 1/17/23
 2/17/23
 3/17/23
 4/17/23
 5/17/23
 6/17/23
 7/17/23
 8/17/23
 9/17/23
 10/17/23
 11/17/23
 12/17/23
 1/17/24
 2/17/24
 3/17/24
 4/17/24
 5/17/24
 6/17/24
 7/17/24
 8/17/24
 9/17/24
 10/17/24
 11/17/24
 12/17/24
 1/17/25
 2/17/25
 3/17/25
 4/17/25
 5/17/25
 6/17/25
 7/17/25
 8/17/25
 9/17/25
 10/17/25
 11/17/25
 12/17/25
 1/17/26
 2/17/26
 3/17/26
 4/17/26
 5/17/26
 6/17/26
 7/17/26
 8/17/26
 9/17/26
 10/17/26
 11/17/26
 12/17/26
 1/17/27
 2/17/27
 3/17/27
 4/17/27
 5/17/27
 6/17/27
 7/17/27
 8/17/27
 9/17/27
 10/17/27
 11/17/27
 12/17/27
 1/17/28
 2/17/28
 3/17/28
 4/17/28
 5/17/28
 6/17/28
 7/17/28
 8/17/28
 9/17/28
 10/17/28
 11/17/28
 12/17/28
 1/17/29
 2/17/29
 3/17/29
 4/17/29
 5/17/29
 6/17/29
 7/17/29
 8/17/29
 9/17/29
 10/17/29
 11/17/29
 12/17/29
 1/17/30
 2/17/30
 3/17/30
 4/17/30
 5/17/30
 6/17/30
 7/17/30
 8/17/30
 9/17/30
 10/17/30
 11/17/30
 12/17/30
 1/17/31
 2/17/31
 3/17/31
 4/17/31
 5/17/31
 6/17/31
 7/17/31
 8/17/31
 9/17/31
 10/17/31
 11/17/31
 12/17/31
 1/17/32
 2/17/32
 3/17/32
 4/17/32
 5/17/32
 6/17/32
 7/17/32
 8/17/32
 9/17/32
 10/17/32
 11/17/32
 12/17/32
 1/17/33
 2/17/33
 3/17/33
 4/17/33
 5/17/33
 6/17/33
 7/17/33
 8/17/33
 9/17/33
 10/17/33
 11/17/33
 12/17/33
 1/17/34
 2/17/34
 3/17/34
 4/17/34
 5/17/34
 6/17/34
 7/17/34
 8/17/34
 9/17/34
 10/17/34
 11/17/34
 12/17/34
 1/17/35
 2/17/35
 3/17/35
 4/17/35
 5/17/35
 6/17/35
 7/17/35
 8/17/35
 9/17/35
 10/17/35
 11/17/35
 12/17/35
 1/17/36
 2/17/36
 3/17/36
 4/17/36
 5/17/36
 6/17/36
 7/17/36
 8/17/36
 9/17/36
 10/17/36
 11/17/36
 12/17/36
 1/17/37
 2/17/37
 3/17/37
 4/17/37
 5/17/37
 6/17/37
 7/17/37
 8/17/37
 9/17/37
 10/17/37
 11/17/37
 12/17/37
 1/17/38
 2/17/38
 3/17/38
 4/17/38
 5/17/38
 6/17/38
 7/17/38
 8/17/38
 9/17/38
 10/17/38
 11/17/38
 12/17/38
 1/17/39
 2/17/39
 3/17/39
 4/17/39
 5/17/39
 6/17/39
 7/17/39
 8/17/39
 9/17/39
 10/17/39
 11/17/39
 12/17/39
 1/17/40
 2/17/40
 3/17/40
 4/17/40
 5/17/40
 6/17/40
 7/17/40
 8/17/40
 9/17/40
 10/17/40
 11/17/40
 12/17/40
 1/17/41
 2/17/41
 3/17/41
 4/17/41
 5/17/41
 6/17/41
 7/17/41
 8/17/41
 9/17/41
 10/17/41
 11/17/41
 12/17/41
 1/17/42
 2/17/42
 3/17/42
 4/17/42
 5/17/42
 6/17/42
 7/17/42
 8/17/42
 9/17/42
 10/17/42
 11/17/42
 12/17/42
 1/17/43
 2/17/43
 3/17/43
 4/17/43
 5/17/43
 6/17/43
 7/17/43
 8/17/43
 9/17/43
 10/17/43
 11/17/43
 12/17/43
 1/17/44
 2/17/44
 3/17/44
 4/17/44
 5/17/44
 6/17/44
 7/17/44
 8/17/44
 9/17/44
 10/17/44
 11/17/44
 12/17/44
 1/17/45
 2/17/45
 3/17/45
 4/17/45
 5/17/45
 6/17/45
 7/17/45
 8/17/45
 9/17/45
 10/17/45
 11/17/45
 12/17/45
 1/17/46
 2/17/46
 3/17/46
 4/17/46
 5/17/46
 6/17/46
 7/17/46
 8/17/46
 9/17/46
 10/17/46
 11/17/46
 12/17/46
 1/17/47
 2/17/47
 3/17/47
 4/17/47
 5/17/47
 6/17/47
 7/17/47
 8/17/47
 9/17/47
 10/17/47
 11/17/47
 12/17/47
 1/17/48
 2/17/48
 3/17/48
 4/17/48
 5/17/48
 6/17/48
 7/17/48
 8/17/48
 9/17/48
 10/17/48
 11/17/48
 12/17/48
 1/17/49
 2/17/49
 3/17/49
 4/17/49
 5/17/49
 6/17/49
 7/17/49
 8/17/49
 9/17/49
 10/17/49
 11/17/49
 12/17/49
 1/17/50
 2/17/50
 3/17/50
 4/17/50
 5/17/50
 6/17/50
 7/17/50
 8/17/50
 9/17/50
 10/17/50
 11/17/50
 12/17/50
 1/17/51
 2/17/51
 3/17/51
 4/17/51
 5/17/51
 6/17/51
 7/17/51
 8/17/51
 9/17/51
 10/17/51
 11/17/51
 12/17/51
 1/17/52
 2/17/52
 3/17/52
 4/17/52
 5/17/52
 6/17/52
 7/17/52
 8/17/52
 9/17/52
 10/17/52
 11/17/52
 12/17/52
 1/17/53
 2/17/53
 3/17/53
 4/17/53
 5/17/53
 6/17/53
 7/17/53
 8/17/53
 9/17/53
 10/17/53
 11/17/53
 12/17/53
 1/17/54
 2/17/54
 3/17/54
 4/17/54
 5/17/54
 6/17/54
 7/17/54
 8/17/54
 9/17/54
 10/17/54
 11/17/54
 12/17/54
 1/17/55
 2/17/55
 3/17/55
 4/17/55
 5/17/55
 6/17/55
 7/17/55
 8/17/55
 9/17/55
 10/17/55
 11/17/55
 12/17/55
 1/17/56
 2/17/56
 3/17/56
 4/17/56
 5/17/56
 6/17/56
 7/17/56
 8/17/56
 9/17/56
 10/17/56
 11/17/56
 12/17/56
 1/17/57
 2/17/57
 3/17/57
 4/17/57
 5/17/57
 6/17/57
 7/17/57
 8/17/57
 9/17/57
 10/17/57
 11/17/57
 12/17/57
 1/17/58
 2/17/58
 3/17/58
 4/17/58
 5/17/58
 6/17/58
 7/17/58
 8/17/58
 9/17/58
 10/17/58
 11/17/58
 12/17/58
 1/17/59
 2/17/59
 3/17/59
 4/17/59
 5/17/59
 6/17/59
 7/17/59
 8/17/59
 9/17/59
 10/17/59
 11/17/59
 12/17/59
 1/17/60
 2/17/60
 3/17/60
 4/17/60
 5/17/60
 6/17/60
 7/17/60
 8/17/60
 9/17/60
 10/17/60
 11/17/60
 12/17/60
 1/17/61
 2/17/61
 3/17/61
 4/17/61
 5/17/61
 6/17/61
 7/17/61
 8/17/61
 9/17/61
 10/17/61
 11/17/61
 12/17/61
 1/17/62
 2/17/62
 3/17/62
 4/17/62
 5/17/62
 6/17/62
 7/17/62
 8/17/62
 9/17/62
 10/17/62
 11/17/62
 12/17/62
 1/17/63
 2/17/63
 3/17/63
 4/17/63
 5/17/63
 6/17/63
 7/17/63
 8/17/63
 9/17/63
 10/17/63
 11/17/63
 12/17/63
 1/17/64
 2/17/64
 3/17/64
 4/17/64
 5/17/64
 6/17/64
 7/17/64
 8/17/64
 9/17/64
 10/17/64
 11/17/64
 12/17/64
 1/17/65
 2/17/65
 3/17/65
 4/17/65
 5/17/65
 6/17/65
 7/17/65
 8/17/65
 9/17/65
 10/17/65
 11/17/65
 12/17/65
 1/17/66
 2/17/66
 3/17/66
 4/17/66
 5/17/66
 6/17/66
 7/17/66
 8/17/66
 9/17/66
 10/17/66
 11/17/66
 12/17/66
 1/17/67
 2/17/67
 3/17/67
 4/17/67
 5/17/67
 6/17/67
 7/17/67
 8/17/67
 9/17/67
 10/17/67
 11/17/67
 12/17/67
 1/17/68
 2/17/68
 3/17/68
 4/17/68
 5/17/68
 6/17/68
 7/17/68
 8/17/68
 9/17/68
 10/17/68
 11/17/68
 12/17/68
 1/17/69
 2/17/69
 3/17/69
 4/17/69
 5/17/69
 6/17/69
 7/17/69
 8/17/69
 9/17/69
 10/17/69
 11/17/69
 12/17/69
 1/17/70
 2/17/70
 3/17/70
 4/17/70
 5/17/70
 6/17/70
 7/17/70
 8/17/70
 9/17/70
 10/17/70
 11/17/70
 12/17/70
 1/17/71
 2/17/71
 3/17/71
 4/17/71
 5/17/71
 6/17/71
 7/17/71
 8/17/71
 9/17/71
 10/17/71
 11/17/71
 12/17/71
 1/17/72
 2/17/72
 3/17/72
 4/17/72
 5/17/72
 6/17/72
 7/17/72
 8/17/72
 9/17/72
 10/17/72
 11/17/72
 12/17/72
 1/17/73
 2/17/73
 3/17/73
 4/17/73
 5/17/73
 6/17/73
 7/17/73
 8/17/73
 9/17/73
 10/17/73
 11/17/73
 12/17/73
 1/17/74
 2/17/74
 3/17/74
 4/17/74
 5/17/74
 6/17/74
 7/17/74
 8/17/74
 9/17/74
 10/17/74
 11/17/74
 12/17/74
 1/17/75
 2/17/75
 3/17/75
 4/17/75
 5/17/75
 6/17/75
 7/17/75
 8/17/75
 9/17/75
 10/17/75
 11/17/75
 12/17/75
 1/17/76
 2/17/76
 3/17/76
 4/17/76
 5/17/76
 6/17/76
 7/17/76
 8/17/76
 9/17/76
 10/17/76
 11/17/76
 12/17/76
 1/17/77
 2/17/77
 3/17/77
 4/17/77
 5/17/77
 6/17/77
 7/17/77
 8/17/77
 9/17/77

RW SHEET NO. HYDRAULICS ENGINEER

ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER

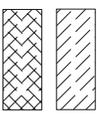
INCOMPLETE PLANS DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION

DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED

BUFFER DRAWING SHEET 8 OF 16



ALLOWABLE IMPACTS ZONE 1
ALLOWABLE IMPACTS ZONE 2



-L- 210+00

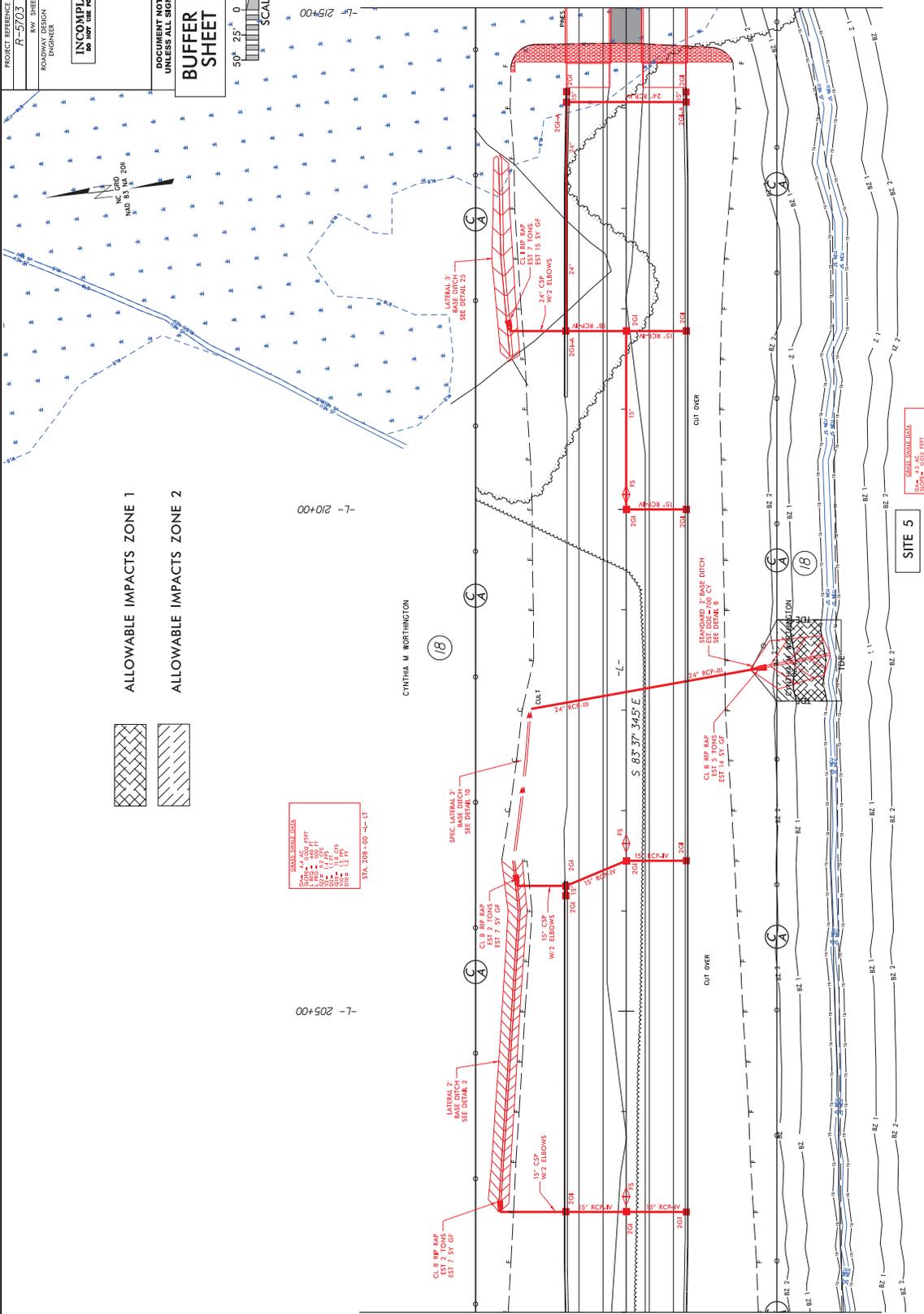
-L- 205+00

CYNTHIA M WORTHINGTON

MATCH LINE -L- STA. 202+00.00 SEE SHEET 13

MATCH LINE -L- STA. 215+00.00 SEE SHEET 15

P-31

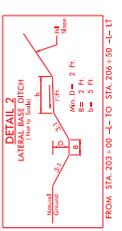
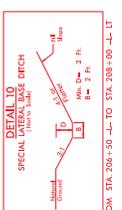
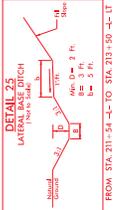
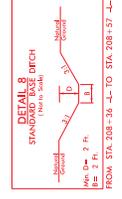


MAXIMUM DRAINAGE
DRAIN 4' 4\"/>

MAXIMUM DRAINAGE
DRAIN 4' 4\"/>

SITE 5

MAXIMUM DRAINAGE
DRAIN 4' 4\"/>

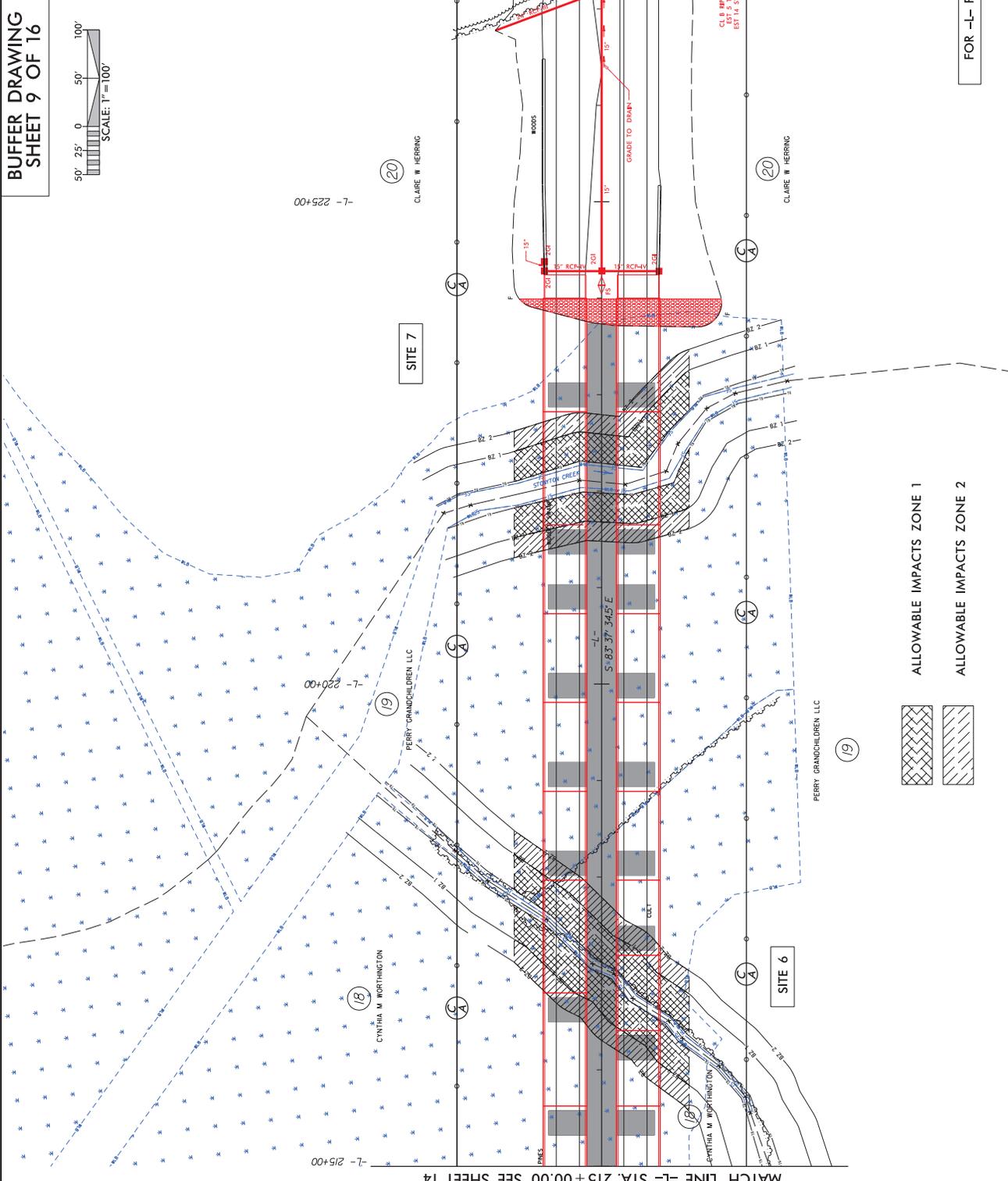
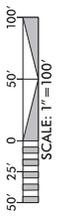


FOR -L- PROFILE SEE SHEET 36 & 37

P-32

**BUFFER DRAWING
SHEET 9 OF 16**

PROJECT REFERENCE NO. U-5703
 SHEET NO. 15
 HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
 ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER
INCOMPLETE PLANS
 DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL
 UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED



ALLOWABLE IMPACTS ZONE 1
 ALLOWABLE IMPACTS ZONE 2

FOR -L- PROFILE SEE SHEET 37

MATCH LINE -L- STA. 215+00.00 SEE SHEET 14

MATCH LINE -L- STA. 228+00.00 SEE SHEET 16

**BUFFER DRAWING
SHEET 10 OF 16**

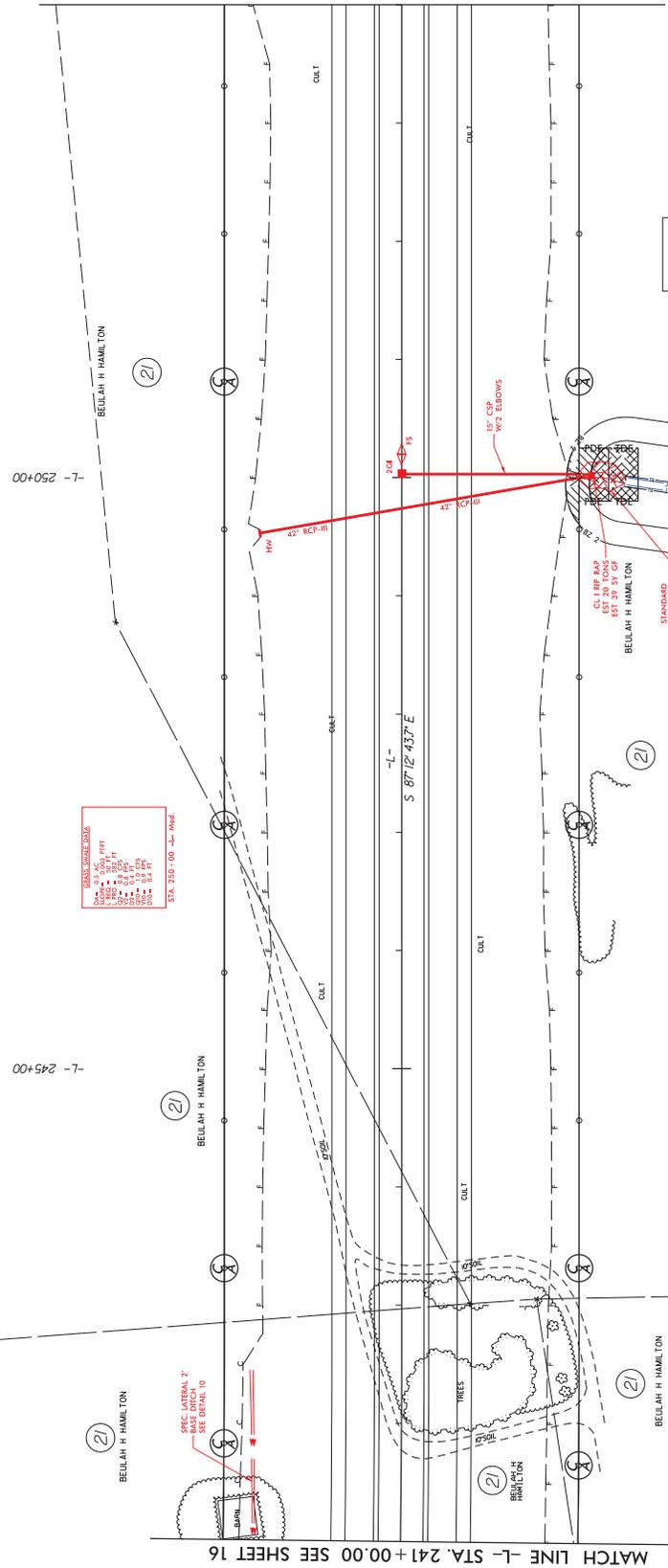
PROJECT REFERENCE NO. **R-5703**
 SHEET NO. **17**
 RW SHEET NO. _____
 HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
 ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER
**INCOMPLETE PLANS
DO NOT USE FOR V/P ACQUISITION**

**DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL
UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED**

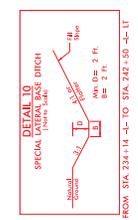
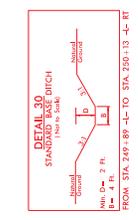


P-33

MATCH LINE -L- STA. 254+00.00 SEE SHEET 18



SITE 8

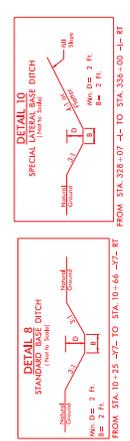
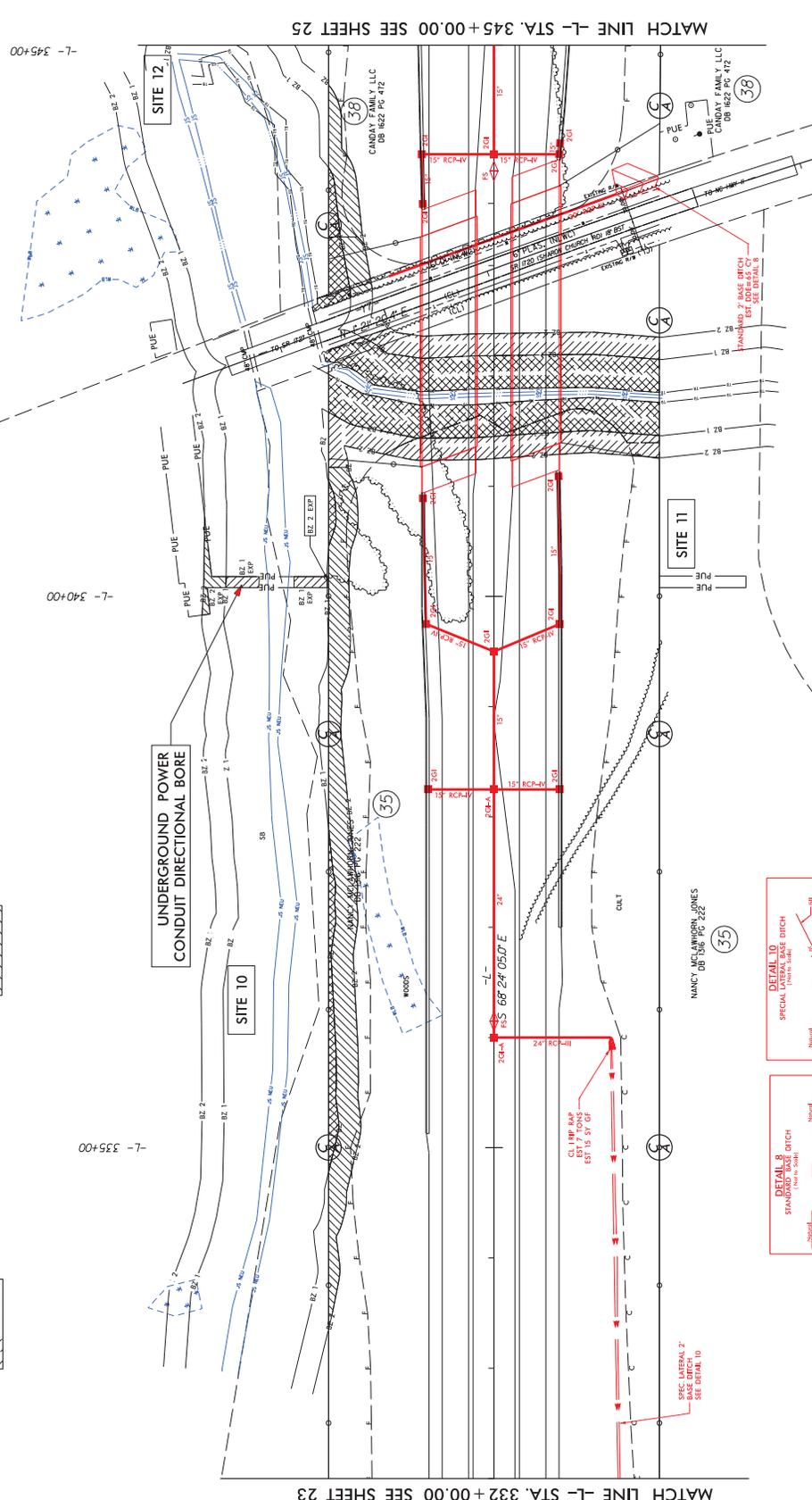
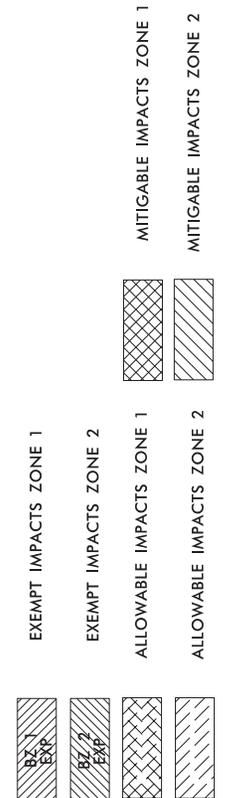
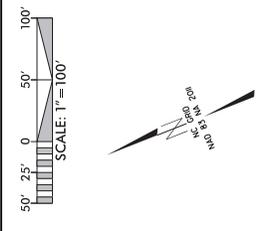


SOAKAWAY DITCH
 DIM = 10' x 10' x 1' PFT
 1.00' = 1.00' PFT
 0.50' = 0.50' PFT
 0.25' = 0.25' PFT
 0.125' = 0.125' PFT
 DIM = 8' x 4' FT

SOAKAWAY DITCH
 DIM = 10' x 10' x 1' PFT
 1.00' = 1.00' PFT
 0.50' = 0.50' PFT
 0.25' = 0.25' PFT
 0.125' = 0.125' PFT
 DIM = 8' x 4' FT

P-35

PROJECT REFERENCE NO. R-5703
 SHEET NO. 24
 HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
 ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER
INCOMPLETE PLANS
 DO NOT USE FOR V.P. ACQUISITION
 DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL
 UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED
BUFFER DRAWING
SHEET 12 OF 16



MATCH LINE -L- STA. 345+00.00 SEE SHEET 25

MATCH LINE -L- STA. 332+00.00 SEE SHEET 23

FOR -L- PROFILE SEE SHEET 41 & 42

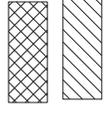
**BUFFER DRAWING
SHEET 14 OF 16**

PROJECT REFERENCE NO. R-5703
 SHEET NO. 26
 ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER
 HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
**INCOMPLETE PLANS
DO NOT USE FOR V.P. ACQUISITION**
**DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL
UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED**



MITIGABLE IMPACTS ZONE 1

MITIGABLE IMPACTS ZONE 2

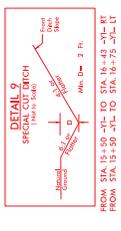
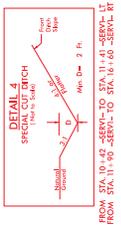


P-37

MATCH LINE -Y1- STA. 18+00.00
 SEE SHEET 6

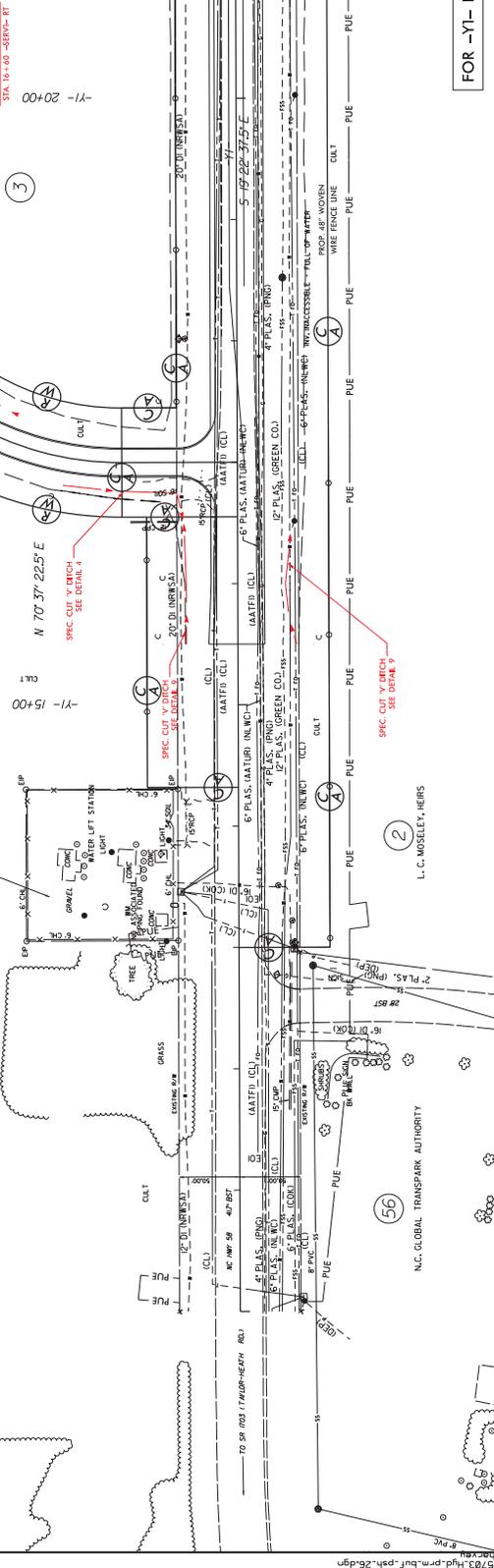
SITE 15

CL 18\"/>



ROBERT GILMER FOSTER, ET AL.

NEUSE REGIONAL WATER & SEWER



56

N.C. GLOBAL TRANSPARK AUTHORITY

L. C. MOSELEY, HEIRS

FOR -Y1- PROFILE SEE SHEET 6, 43 & 44

RIPARIAN BUFFER IMPACTS SUMMARY

SITE NO.	STRUCTURE SIZE / TYPE	STATION (FROM/TO)	TYPE				IMPACT				MITIGABLE				BUFFER REPLACEMENT		
			ROAD CROSSING	BRIDGE	PARALLEL IMPACT	TOTAL	ZONE 1 (ft ²)	ZONE 2 (ft ²)	TOTAL (ft ²)	ZONE 1 (ft ²)	ZONE 2 (ft ²)	TOTAL (ft ²)	ZONE 1 (ft ²)	ZONE 2 (ft ²)	TOTAL (ft ²)	ZONE 1 (ft ²)	ZONE 2 (ft ²)
1	42" RCP	69+64 to 72+03-L-LT	X			8705	5636	14341									
2	ROADWAY/48" RCP	84+82 to 93+83-L-	X						38832	25125	63957						
2A	66" RCP	26+48 to 28+04-Y/IRPA-	X						11096	7134	18230						
2B	TAIL DITCH	12+23-Y/1LPA- LT	X						1836	176	2012						
3	72" RCP	162+43 to 165+21-L-	X						24183	14918	39101						
4	ROADWAY	191+61 to 195+58-L-RT	X						6676	6197	12873						
5	TAIL DITCH	207+29 to 211+79-L-RT				2459	1330	3789									
6	BRIDGE	212+68 to 219+01-L-		X		14206	9396	23602									
7	BRIDGE	221+12 to 223+67-L-		X		12254	8005	20259									
8	48" RCP	249+59 to 250+35-L-RT	X			1636	1072	2708									
9	66" RCP	267+79 to 269+18-L-	X						18265	12170	30435						
10	ROADWAY	333+36 to 341+25 L-LT	X						1834	13391	15225						
11	BRIDGE	341+25 to 342+38-L-		X		15878	17820	33698									
12	ROADWAY	342+58 to 344+63-L-LT			X				1509	3134	4643						
13	54" RCP	351+59 to 352+93-L-	X						30072	20827	50899						
14	ROADWAY	12+71 to 13+39-Y/8LPC-LT	X						8631	7330	15961						
15	72" RCP	15+04 to 17+37 -SERV1-	X						10625	6170	16795						
16	54" RCP	18+43 to 19+71 -Y/8RPB- RT	X						1024	2649	3673						
TOTAL:						55,138	43,259	98,397	154,583	119,221	273,804	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	

Note: The Overhead Power Lines are shown as Exempt Impacts in the Permit Drawings and are not included in the Impact Summary.

N.C. DEPT. OF TRANSPORTATION
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
R-5703
LENOIR COUNTY
PROJECT: 46375.2.1
DATE 08/23/2017
SHEET 15 OF 16

file



Water Resources
ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY

ROY COOPER

Governor

MICHAEL S. REGAN

Secretary

LINDA CULPEPPER

Interim

Director

November 14, 2017

Chris Rivenbark
NCDOT - Natural Environment Section
1598 MSC
Raleigh, NC 27699-1598

CERTIFIED MAIL
RETURN RECEIPT REQUESTED
7017 0530 0000 5470 5413
9590 9402 2932 7094 2272 47

Subject: CCPCUA Permit No. CU4041
NCDOT TIP project: R-5703
NC 148 (Harvey Parkway) from NC 58 to NC 11
Lenoir County

Dear Mr. Rivenbark:

In accordance with your application dated September 25, 2017 and associated documentation, we are forwarding Permit No. CU4041 for water use in the Central Coastal Plain Capacity Use Area in Lenoir County. This permit allows for the withdrawal of water for the purpose of dewatering borrow pits associated with road construction.

Enclosed with this package are forms DWR CCPCUA-4 and DWR CCPCUA-6. Form DWR CCPCUA-4 is for reporting water withdrawals, in accordance with Sections I. C. and IV. A. of your permit. Form DWR CCPCUA-6 is for reporting ground water levels, in accordance with Sections II. B. and IV. B. of your permit.

If you are not already doing so, DWR requests you submit your monthly water withdrawal and water level information using our online system. By doing so you will not need to mail the Division a signed hard copy. The CCPCUA online permit renewal application, water withdrawal and levels reporting forms are at:

<http://www.ncwater.org/CCPCUAreportonline>

If you do not have internet access then please make as many copies as necessary and send forms on a monthly basis to the address on the top of the forms.

This permit is effective from the date of issuance until October 31, 2022, and is subject to the conditions and/or limitations contained therein. In order for this permit to continue uninterrupted, please apply for permit renewal at least three (3) months before the expiration date.

Sincerely,

Nathaniel C. Wilson, Chief
Ground Water Management Branch
Division of Water Resources

**North Carolina
Environmental Management Commission
Department of Environmental Quality**

**Permit For The Withdrawal And Use Of Water
In The Central Coastal Plain Capacity Use Area**

In accordance with the provisions of Part 2, Article 21 of Chapter 143, General Statutes of North Carolina as amended, and any other applicable Laws, Rules and Regulations,

Permission Is Hereby Granted To

NC Department of Transportation

NCDOT TIP project: R-5703

NC 148 (Harvey Parkway) from NC 58 to NC 11 in Lenoir County.
Total length of project is 5.8 miles.

FOR THE

Withdrawal and Use of Water in Lenoir, North Carolina in accordance with the grantee's application dated September 25, 2017, and any supporting data submitted with the application, all of which are filed with the Department of Environmental Quality and are considered part of this Permit.

This Permit shall be effective from the date of its issuance until October 31, 2022, and shall be subject to the specified conditions and/or limitations contained in Sections I - X of this Permit.

Permit issued this the 14th day of November, 2017.

NORTH CAROLINA ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT COMMISSION

BY _____



**Linda Culpepper
Interim Director, Division of Water Resources**

By Authority of the Secretary of the Department of Environmental Quality

PERMIT #CU4041

I. WITHDRAWALS

A. USE

This Permit allows the withdrawal of water for the purpose of dewatering borrow pits to extract material for road construction.

B. RATES OF WITHDRAWALS

The maximum quantity of water that may be withdrawn shall not exceed what is established in the Reclamation Plan as specified in NCDOT's CCPCUA Special Provisions document.

C. SOURCE(s) OF WITHDRAWALS

Ground Water Source(s): Withdrawals shall be made from sumps in borrow pits in the surficial aquifer.

D. MONITORING OF WITHDRAWALS

Withdrawals from each source, whether well or sump, shall be measured by an approved metering device equipped with a totalizing indicator, and having an accuracy within plus or minus five percent.

II. WATER LEVELS

A. MAXIMUM DRAWDOWN LEVELS

1. Pump intakes for the well(s) shall not be set below the depth specified in the permit application or associated documentation without prior approval of the Division of Water Resources.
2. In the event that data from the permitted wells or other wells within the zone influenced by pumping of the permitted wells indicates a deterioration of quality or quantity in surrounding aquifers or the source aquifer, an alternate maximum pumping level may be established by the Division of Water Resources.

B. MONITORING OF WATER LEVELS

1. The pumping water level in each supply well shall be measured once a month:
 - a. by a steel or electric tape from a fixed reference point, or by using the air-line method
 - b. within accuracy limits of plus or minus one percent,
 - c. just prior to shutting off the pump, or after sufficient time of pumping, so that a maximum drawdown may be obtained, and
 - d. during the last planned pumping day of the month, or within the last five days of the month.

2. The static water level in each supply well shall be measured once a month:
 - a. by a steel or electric tape from a fixed reference point, or by using the air-line method
 - b. within accuracy limits of plus or minus one percent,
 - c. after the pump is shut off for approximately 12 hours, and
 - d. within the last five days of the month.
3. Unused supply wells or other suitable wells that may be available shall be monitored when such monitoring is specified by the Division of Water Resources and when pertinent to observation or evaluation of the effects of withdrawals made under this permit.

III. OTHER PROVISIONS

A. WELL CONSTRUCTION APPROVAL

A Well Construction Permit shall be required prior to the construction of any well that will be used to withdraw any portion of the water regulated under this Permit. Application for these permits must be submitted to the Washington Regional Office, Water Quality Regional Operations Section , 943 Washington Square Mall • Washington, NC 27889.

B. ACCESS TO FACILITIES

The Environmental Management Commission and employees of the Department of Environmental Quality shall have reasonable access to areas owned and under control of the permittee for observation and inspection of water use and related facilities pertinent to the provisions of this permit and other regulations.

IV. REPORTS REQUIRED

A. WITHDRAWALS

Monthly reports of daily withdrawal totals from each well or sump shall be furnished to the Division on a quarterly basis, within 30 days after the end of March, June, September and December.

B. WATER LEVELS

Water level measurements for each supply well shall be measured in accordance with Condition II. B. 1. of this permit and submitted to the Division not later than 30 days after the end of the calendar month in which the measurement was taken.

V. MODIFICATION OR REVOCATION

A. MODIFICATION

1. The Permittee must notify the Director of any proposed major changes in usage and apply for a modification of the permit for such changes or for any revisions of the terms of this permit.
2. The Director may modify the terms of the permit, after 60 days written notice to the permittee, if he finds that the terms of the permit and/or the resulting water use are found to be contrary to the purposes of the Water Use Act of 1967 or contrary to public interest or having an unreasonably adverse effect upon other water uses in the capacity use area. Modifications may include, but are not limited to, requirements for alternate pumping levels or the collection, analysis, and reporting of ground or surface water quality samples.

B. REVOCATION

The Director may revoke the permit if he finds that:

1. the Permittee has violated the terms of the permit; or
2. the terms of the Permit and/or the resulting water use are contrary to the purpose of the Water Use Act of 1967 or contrary to the public interest or having an unreasonably adverse effect upon other water uses in the capacity use area and cannot be cured by modification; or
3. the Permittee made false or fraudulent statements in the application for the water use permit; or
4. water withdrawn under the terms of the permit is used for purposes other than those set forth in the permit.

VI. CONSTRUCTION OF PERMIT

- A. The terms and conditions shall not be construed to relieve the Permittee of any legal obligation or liability, which it owes or may incur to third parties as the result of the conduct of its operations in conformity with this Permit.
- B. When under the terms hereof, any provision of this Permit requires approval of the Department or becomes effective at the discretion of the Department, the notice of approval or the exercise of such discretion shall be evidenced by written instrument issued by the Department.
- C. The terms and conditions of this Permit shall not be construed as a limitation of the powers, duties, and authority vested in the Environmental Management Commission or any other State, Federal, or local agency, or any applicable laws hereafter enacted.

VII. ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS

- A. This Permit shall be subject to any limitations or conditions in other State permits, including but not limited to permits required pursuant to North Carolina General Statutes §143-215.1.
- B. Issuance of this Permit shall have no bearing on subsequent State decision(s) regarding any other water use or other permit application(s) submitted or which may be submitted by the Permittee, its successors or assigns.
- C. Compliance with the terms and conditions in this permit does not relieve the permittee of compliance with any provision, now in force or hereafter enacted or promulgated, of the Water Use Act of 1967, the regulations promulgated thereunder, or any other provision of State law.

VIII. PENALTIES

Violations of the terms and conditions of this Permit are subject to penalties as set forth in North Carolina General Statutes §143-215.17.

IX. PERMIT NONTRANSFERABLE

Water Use Permits shall not be transferred except with approval of the Environmental Management Commission.

X. RENEWAL OF PERMIT

The Permittee, at least three (3) months prior to the expiration of this permit, shall request its extension. Upon receipt of the request, the Commission will review the adequacy of the facilities described therein, and if warranted, will extend the permit for such period of time and under such conditions and limitations as it may deem appropriate.

North Carolina Department of Environment Quality

Mail To: Division of Water Resources - NC DEQ
 1611 Mail Service Center
 Raleigh, North Carolina 27699-1611
 Attention : Capacity Use Administration

Check Box if No Use This Month

For month of: _____ Year: _____ Facility: NC DOT (R-5703) Permit #: CU4041 Sheet _____ of _____

Well/Sump ID	meter readings	gallons per day	meter readings	gallons per day	meter readings	gallons per day	Total Withdrawn
Beginning reading →							
Day 1							
Day 2							
Day 3							
Day 4							
Day 5							
Day 6							
Day 7							
Day 8							
Day 9							
Day 10							
Day 11							
Day 12							
Day 13							
Day 14							
Day 15							
Day 16							
Day 17							
Day 18							
Day 19							
Day 20							
Day 21							
Day 22							
Day 23							
Day 24							
Day 25							
Day 26							
Day 27							
Day 28							
Day 29							
Day 30							
Day 31							

Name: _____ Signature: _____ Date: _____

North Carolina Department Of Environmental Quality

Report of Weekly or Monthly Water Levels Pumping (P) and (S)

Mail to: Division of Water Resources- NC DEQ
1611 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1611
Attention: Capacity Use Administration

Name: _____
Signature: _____
Date: _____

Month _____ Year _____ Facility Name: NC DOT (R-5703) Permit #: CU4041 Sheet # _____ of _____

Well ID _____		Land Surface Elev. (ft) _____		Well ID _____		Land Surface Elev. (ft) _____	
Date	Time	Feet Below Land Surface	P or S	Date	Time	Feet Below Land Surface	P or S

Well ID _____		Land Surface Elev. (ft) _____		Well ID _____		Land Surface Elev. (ft) _____	
Date	Time	Feet Below Land Surface	P or S	Date	Time	Feet Below Land Surface	P or S

Well ID _____		Land Surface Elev. (ft) _____		Well ID _____		Land Surface Elev. (ft) _____	
Date	Time	Feet Below Land Surface	P or S	Date	Time	Feet Below Land Surface	P or S

State land surface elevations and depths below land surface to the nearest 0.1 feet.

DWR CCPCUA-6

Revised September 30, 2015

County : Lenoir

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
ROADWAY ITEMS						
0001	0000100000-N	800	MOBILIZATION	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0002	0000400000-N	801	CONSTRUCTION SURVEYING	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0003	0000700000-N	SP	FIELD OFFICE	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0004	0001000000-E	200	CLEARING & GRUBBING .. ACRE(S)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0005	0008000000-E	200	SUPPLEMENTARY CLEARING & GRUB- BING	3 ACR		
0006	0022000000-E	225	UNCLASSIFIED EXCAVATION	66,000 CY		
0007	0030000000-N	SP	BRIDGE APPROACH FILL - SUB REGIONAL TIER, STATION ***** (166+72.51 -L- LT)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0008	0030000000-N	SP	BRIDGE APPROACH FILL - SUB REGIONAL TIER, STATION ***** (166+72.51 -L- RT)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0009	0030000000-N	SP	BRIDGE APPROACH FILL - SUB REGIONAL TIER, STATION ***** (200+91.89 -L- LT)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0010	0030000000-N	SP	BRIDGE APPROACH FILL - SUB REGIONAL TIER, STATION ***** (200+91.89 -L- RT)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0011	0030000000-N	SP	BRIDGE APPROACH FILL - SUB REGIONAL TIER, STATION ***** (219+22.38 -L- LT)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0012	0030000000-N	SP	BRIDGE APPROACH FILL - SUB REGIONAL TIER, STATION ***** (219+22.38 -L- RT)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0013	0030000000-N	SP	BRIDGE APPROACH FILL - SUB REGIONAL TIER, STATION ***** (281+39.19 -L- LT)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0014	0030000000-N	SP	BRIDGE APPROACH FILL - SUB REGIONAL TIER, STATION ***** (281+39.19 -L- RT)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0015	0030000000-N	SP	BRIDGE APPROACH FILL - SUB REGIONAL TIER, STATION ***** (342+97.24 -L- LT)	Lump Sum	L.S.	

County : Lenoir

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0016	0030000000-N	SP	BRIDGE APPROACH FILL - SUB REGIONAL TIER, STATION ***** (342+97.24 -L- RT)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0017	0030000000-N	SP	BRIDGE APPROACH FILL - SUB REGIONAL TIER, STATION ***** (364+28.98 -L- LT)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0018	0030000000-N	SP	BRIDGE APPROACH FILL - SUB REGIONAL TIER, STATION ***** (364+28.98 -L- RT)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0019	0030000000-N	SP	BRIDGE APPROACH FILL - SUB REGIONAL TIER, STATION ***** (89+28.52 -L- LT)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0020	0030000000-N	SP	BRIDGE APPROACH FILL - SUB REGIONAL TIER, STATION ***** (89+28.52 -L- RT)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0021	0036000000-E	225	UNDERCUT EXCAVATION	47,600 CY		
0022	0106000000-E	230	BORROW EXCAVATION	3,740,000 CY		
0023	0134000000-E	240	DRAINAGE DITCH EXCAVATION	19,010 CY		
0024	0156000000-E	250	REMOVAL OF EXISTING ASPHALT PAVEMENT	36,170 SY		
0025	0192000000-N	260	PROOF ROLLING	80 HR		
0026	0195000000-E	265	SELECT GRANULAR MATERIAL	48,500 CY		
0027	0196000000-E	270	GEOTEXTILE FOR SOIL STABILIZATION	860,700 SY		
0028	0255000000-E	SP	GENERIC GRADING ITEM CLASS IV AGGREGATE STABILIZATION	500 TON		
0029	0318000000-E	300	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING MATERIAL, MINOR STRUCTURES	3,410 TON		
0030	0320000000-E	300	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING GEOTEXTILE	10,700 SY		
0031	0342000000-E	310	*** SIDE DRAIN PIPE (36")	20 LF		

County : Lenoir

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0032	0343000000-E	310	15" SIDE DRAIN PIPE	7,196	LF	
0033	0344000000-E	310	18" SIDE DRAIN PIPE	1,264	LF	
0034	0345000000-E	310	24" SIDE DRAIN PIPE	504	LF	
0035	0350000000-E	SP	**** RC PIPE CULVERTS, CON-TRACTOR DESIGN (54")	552	LF	
0036	0354000000-E	310	**** RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS ***** (24", V)	428	LF	
0037	0354000000-E	310	**** RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS ***** (36", V)	328	LF	
0038	0354000000-E	310	**** RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS ***** (48", V)	464	LF	
0039	0366000000-E	310	15" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	3,180	LF	
0040	0372000000-E	310	18" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	1,612	LF	
0041	0378000000-E	310	24" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	1,640	LF	
0042	0384000000-E	310	30" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	992	LF	
0043	0390000000-E	310	36" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	2,180	LF	
0044	0396000000-E	310	42" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	1,212	LF	
0045	0414000000-E	310	60" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	220	LF	
0046	0420000000-E	310	66" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	212	LF	
0047	0448000000-E	310	***** RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV (48")	320	LF	

County : Lenoir

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0048	0448000000-E	310	***** RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV (60")	120 LF		
0049	0448000000-E	310	***** RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV (66")	144 LF		
0050	0448000000-E	310	***** RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV (72")	436 LF		
0051	0448200000-E	310	15" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	3,276 LF		
0052	0448300000-E	310	18" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	748 LF		
0053	0448400000-E	310	24" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	956 LF		
0054	0448500000-E	310	30" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	300 LF		
0055	0448600000-E	310	36" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	572 LF		
0056	0448700000-E	310	42" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	292 LF		
0057	0582000000-E	310	15" CS PIPE CULVERTS, 0.064" THICK	2,356 LF		
0058	0588000000-E	310	18" CS PIPE CULVERTS, 0.064" THICK	160 LF		
0059	0594000000-E	310	24" CS PIPE CULVERTS, 0.064" THICK	236 LF		
0060	0636000000-E	310	*** CS PIPE ELBOWS, ***** THICK (15", 0.064")	60 EA		
0061	0636000000-E	310	*** CS PIPE ELBOWS, ***** THICK (18", 0.064")	4 EA		
0062	0636000000-E	310	*** CS PIPE ELBOWS, ***** THICK (24", 0.064")	8 EA		
0063	0995000000-E	340	PIPE REMOVAL	2,462 LF		
0064	0996000000-N	350	PIPE CLEAN-OUT	2 EA		

County : Lenoir

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0065	1000000000-E	462	6" SLOPE PROTECTION	1,750 SY		
0066	1011000000-N	500	FINE GRADING	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0067	1099500000-E	505	SHALLOW UNDERCUT	4,100 CY		
0068	1099700000-E	505	CLASS IV SUBGRADE STABILIZATION	8,800 TON		
0069	1121000000-E	520	AGGREGATE BASE COURSE	137,300 TON		
0070	1220000000-E	545	INCIDENTAL STONE BASE	500 TON		
0071	1245000000-E	SP	SHOULDER RECONSTRUCTION	0.1 SMI		
0072	1275000000-E	600	PRIME COAT	4,870 GAL		
0073	1330000000-E	607	INCIDENTAL MILLING	1,000 SY		
0074	1489000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC BASE COURSE, TYPE B25.0B	10,390 TON		
0075	1491000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC BASE COURSE, TYPE B25.0C	9,170 TON		
0076	1498000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC INTERMEDIATE COURSE, TYPE I19.0B	58,570 TON		
0077	1503000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC INTERMEDIATE COURSE, TYPE I19.0C	6,600 TON		
0078	1519000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5B	52,340 TON		
0079	1523000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5C	5,860 TON		
0080	1525000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE SF9.5A	2,330 TON		
0081	1575000000-E	620	ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX	7,635 TON		
0082	1693000000-E	654	ASPHALT PLANT MIX, PAVEMENT REPAIR	290 TON		

County : Lenoir

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0083	1840000000-E	665	MILLED RUMBLE STRIPS (ASPHALT CONCRETE)	113,200	LF	
0084	2022000000-E	815	SUBDRAIN EXCAVATION	1,008	CY	
0085	2026000000-E	815	GEOTEXTILE FOR SUBSURFACE DRAINS	3,000	SY	
0086	2036000000-E	815	SUBDRAIN COARSE AGGREGATE	504	CY	
0087	2044000000-E	815	6" PERFORATED SUBDRAIN PIPE	3,000	LF	
0088	2070000000-N	815	SUBDRAIN PIPE OUTLET	6	EA	
0089	2077000000-E	815	6" OUTLET PIPE	36	LF	
0090	2209000000-E	838	ENDWALLS	56.9	CY	
0091	2220000000-E	838	REINFORCED ENDWALLS	43	CY	
0092	2253000000-E	840	PIPE COLLARS	2.7	CY	
0093	2275000000-E	SP	FLOWABLE FILL	27	CY	
0094	2286000000-N	840	MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES	213	EA	
0095	2308000000-E	840	MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES	32.5	LF	
0096	2364000000-N	840	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.16	3	EA	
0097	2364200000-N	840	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.20	94	EA	
0098	2365000000-N	840	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.22	87	EA	
0099	2366000000-N	840	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.24	1	EA	
0100	2374000000-N	840	FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD 840.03, TYPE ** (E)	4	EA	

County : Lenoir

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0101	2374000000-N	840	FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD 840.03, TYPE ** (F)	10 EA		
0102	2374000000-N	840	FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD 840.03, TYPE ** (G)	9 EA		
0103	2396000000-N	840	FRAME WITH COVER, STD 840.54	1 EA		
0104	2451000000-N	852	CONCRETE TRANSITIONAL SECTION FOR DROP INLET	3 EA		
0105	2462000000-E	SP	*** SLUICE GATE (30")	1 EA		
0106	2462000000-E	SP	*** SLUICE GATE (36")	1 EA		
0107	2549000000-E	846	2'-6" CONCRETE CURB & GUTTER	5,040 LF		
0108	2556000000-E	846	SHOULDER BERM GUTTER	15,080 LF		
0109	2570000000-N	SP	MODIFIED CONCRETE FLUME	1 EA		
0110	2655000000-E	852	5" MONOLITHIC CONCRETE ISLANDS (KEYED IN)	500 SY		
0111	2815000000-N	858	ADJUSTMENT OF DROP INLETS	3 EA		
0112	3030000000-E	862	STEEL BM GUARDRAIL	23,750 LF		
0113	3150000000-N	862	ADDITIONAL GUARDRAIL POSTS	25 EA		
0114	3210000000-N	862	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE CAT-1	16 EA		
0115	3287000000-N	SP	GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE TL-3	31 EA		
0116	3317000000-N	862	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE B-77	41 EA		
0117	3360000000-E	863	REMOVE EXISTING GUARDRAIL	800 LF		
0118	3389200000-E	865	CABLE GUIDERAIL	29,000 LF		

County : Lenoir

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0119	3389500000-N	865	ADDITIONAL GUIDERAIL POSTS	21 EA		
0120	3389600000-N	865	CABLE GUIDERAIL ANCHOR UNITS	34 EA		
0121	3503000000-E	866	WOVEN WIRE FENCE, 47" FABRIC	68,700 LF		
0122	3509000000-E	866	4" TIMBER FENCE POSTS, 7'-6" LONG	4,410 EA		
0123	3515000000-E	866	5" TIMBER FENCE POSTS, 8'-0" LONG	910 EA		
0124	3628000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS I	605 TON		
0125	3649000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS B	340 TON		
0126	3656000000-E	876	GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE	16,510 SY		
0127	4025000000-E	901	CONTRACTOR FURNISHED, TYPE *** SIGN (A)	2,098 SF		
0128	4025000000-E	901	CONTRACTOR FURNISHED, TYPE *** SIGN (B)	80 SF		
0129	4025000000-E	901	CONTRACTOR FURNISHED, TYPE *** SIGN (D)	182 SF		
0130	4025000000-E	901	CONTRACTOR FURNISHED, TYPE *** SIGN (E)	1,091 SF		
0131	4025000000-E	901	CONTRACTOR FURNISHED, TYPE *** SIGN (F)	167 SF		
0132	4025000000-E	901	CONTRACTOR FURNISHED, TYPE *** SIGN (MILEMARKER)	32 SF		
0133	4048000000-E	902	REINFORCED CONCRETE SIGN FOUN- DATIONS	7 CY		
0134	4054000000-E	902	PLAIN CONCRETE SIGN FOUNDA- TIONS	2 CY		

County : Lenoir

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0135	4057000000-E	SP	OVERHEAD FOOTING	37 CY		
0136	4060000000-E	903	SUPPORTS, BREAKAWAY STEEL BEAM	9,072 LB		
0137	4066000000-E	903	SUPPORTS, SIMPLE STEEL BEAM	761 LB		
0138	4072000000-E	903	SUPPORTS, 3-LB STEEL U-CHANNEL	260 LF		
0139	4078000000-E	903	SUPPORTS, 2-LB STEEL U-CHANNEL	12 EA		
0140	4082000000-E	903	SUPPORTS, WOOD	3,234 LF		
0141	4082100000-N	SP	SUPPORTS, OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCTURE AT STA ***** (317+60)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0142	4082100000-N	SP	SUPPORTS, OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCTURE AT STA ***** (344+00)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0143	4096000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE D	12 EA		
0144	4102000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE E	139 EA		
0145	4108000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE F	15 EA		
0146	4109000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE *** (OVERHEAD) (A)	4 EA		
0147	4110000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE *** (GROUND MOUNTED) (A)	14 EA		
0148	4110000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE *** (GROUND MOUNTED) (B)	2 EA		
0149	4114000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, MILEMARKERS	12 EA		
0150	4116100000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, RELOCATE, TYPE **** (GROUND MOUNTED) (E)	3 EA		
0151	4152000000-N	907	DISPOSAL OF SIGN SYSTEM, STEEL BEAM	1 EA		

County : Lenoir

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0152	4158000000-N	907	DISPOSAL OF SIGN SYSTEM, WOOD	46	EA	
0153	4400000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (STATIONARY)	4,690	SF	
0154	4405000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (PORTABLE)	384	SF	
0155	4410000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (BARRICADE MOUNTED)	624	SF	
0156	4415000000-N	1115	FLASHING ARROW BOARD	6	EA	
0157	4420000000-N	1120	PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN	2	EA	
0158	4422000000-N	1120	PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN (SHORT TERM)	137	DAY	
0159	4430000000-N	1130	DRUMS	1,165	EA	
0160	4445000000-E	1145	BARRICADES (TYPE III)	1,048	LF	
0161	4450000000-N	1150	FLAGGER	3,280	HR	
0162	4465000000-N	1160	TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHIONS	2	EA	
0163	4480000000-N	1165	TMA	2	EA	
0164	4485000000-E	1170	PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER	1,699	LF	
0165	4510000000-N	SP	LAW ENFORCEMENT	576	HR	
0166	4650000000-N	1251	TEMPORARY RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS	180	EA	
0167	4686000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4", 120 MILS)	41	LF	
0168	4688000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (6", 90 MILS)	159,347	LF	
0169	4690000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (6", 120 MILS)	26,982	LF	
0170	4700000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (12", 90 MILS)	8,859	LF	

County : Lenoir

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0171	4702000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (12", 120 MILS)	3,459 LF		
0172	4710000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24", 120 MILS)	168 LF		
0173	4721000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING CHARACTER (120 MILS)	4 EA		
0174	4725000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOL (90 MILS)	73 EA		
0175	4810000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4")	299,714 LF		
0176	4815000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (6")	195,859 LF		
0177	4820000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (8")	2,244 LF		
0178	4825000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (12")	13,194 LF		
0179	4835000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24")	890 LF		
0180	4840000000-N	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING CHARACTER	4 EA		
0181	4845000000-N	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOL	79 EA		
0182	4847100000-E	1205	POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (6", *****) (HIGHLY REFLECTIVE MEDIA)	9,492 LF		
0183	4847120000-E	1205	POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (12", *****) (HIGHLY REFLECTIVE MEDIA)	914 LF		
0184	4850000000-E	1205	REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4")	320 LF		
0185	4860000000-E	1205	REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (8")	115 LF		
0186	4875000000-N	1205	REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOLS & CHARACTERS	2 EA		

County : Lenoir

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0187	4890000000-E	SP	GENERIC PAVEMENT MARKING ITEM EPOXY PAVEMENT MARKING LINES, (BLACK) 6"	825 LF		
0188	4900000000-N	1251	PERMANENT RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS	112 EA		
0189	4905000000-N	1253	SNOWPLOWABLE PAVEMENT MARKERS	1,626 EA		
0190	6000000000-E	1605	TEMPORARY SILT FENCE	235,000 LF		
0191	6006000000-E	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS A	4,450 TON		
0192	6009000000-E	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS B	24,192 TON		
0193	6012000000-E	1610	SEDIMENT CONTROL STONE	41,200 TON		
0194	6015000000-E	1615	TEMPORARY MULCHING	412.5 ACR		
0195	6018000000-E	1620	SEED FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING	15,000 LB		
0196	6021000000-E	1620	FERTILIZER FOR TEMPORARY SEED- ING	76.5 TON		
0197	6024000000-E	1622	TEMPORARY SLOPE DRAINS	39,000 LF		
0198	6029000000-E	SP	SAFETY FENCE	18,000 LF		
0199	6030000000-E	1630	SILT EXCAVATION	144,000 CY		
0200	6036000000-E	1631	MATTING FOR EROSION CONTROL	477,350 SY		
0201	6037000000-E	SP	COIR FIBER MAT	1,550 SY		
0202	6038000000-E	SP	PERMANENT SOIL REINFORCEMENT MAT	2,000 SY		
0203	6042000000-E	1632	1/4" HARDWARE CLOTH	7,800 LF		
0204	6043000000-E	SP	LOW PERMEABILITY GEOTEXTILE	3,250 SY		
0205	6046000000-E	1636	TEMPORARY PIPE FOR STREAM CROSSING	300 LF		

County : Lenoir

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0206	6069000000-E	1638	STILLING BASINS	117		CY
0207	6070000000-N	1639	SPECIAL STILLING BASINS	68		EA
0208	6071012000-E	SP	COIR FIBER WATTLE	32,700		LF
0209	6071020000-E	SP	POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM)	17,150		LB
0210	6071030000-E	1640	COIR FIBER BAFFLE	41,900		LF
0211	6071050000-E	SP	*** SKIMMER (1-1/2")	10		EA
0212	6071050000-E	SP	*** SKIMMER (2")	9		EA
0213	6071050000-E	SP	*** SKIMMER (2-1/2")	4		EA
0214	6071050000-E	SP	*** SKIMMER (3")	2		EA
0215	6071050000-E	SP	*** SKIMMER (4")	1		EA
0216	6084000000-E	1660	SEEDING & MULCHING	350		ACR
0217	6087000000-E	1660	MOWING	400		ACR
0218	6090000000-E	1661	SEED FOR REPAIR SEEDING	3,950		LB
0219	6093000000-E	1661	FERTILIZER FOR REPAIR SEEDING	22.75		TON
0220	6096000000-E	1662	SEED FOR SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING	11,325		LB
0221	6108000000-E	1665	FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING	339.25		TON
0222	6111000000-E	SP	IMPERVIOUS DIKE	188		LF
0223	6114500000-N	1667	SPECIALIZED HAND MOWING	270		MHR
0224	6117000000-N	SP	RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL	150		EA

County : Lenoir

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0225	6120000000-E	SP	CULVERT DIVERSION CHANNEL	3,156 CY		
0226	6123000000-E	1670	REFORESTATION	5 ACR		
0227	6132000000-N	SP	GENERIC EROSION CONTROL ITEM CONCRETE WASHOUT STRUCTURE	20 EA		
0228	7948000000-N	1757	TRAFFIC SIGNAL REMOVAL	1 EA		
0229	7990000000-E	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM BACK PULL FIBER OPTIC CABLE	3,700 LF		
0277	0255000000-E	SP	GENERIC GRADING ITEM HAULING & DISPOSAL OF PETRO- LEUM CONTAMINATED SOIL	50 TON		
CULVERT ITEMS						
0230	8126000000-N	414	CULVERT EXCAVATION, STA ***** (67+55.47-L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0231	8133000000-E	414	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING MATER- IAL, BOX CULVERT	70 TON		
0232	8196000000-E	420	CLASS A CONCRETE (CULVERT)	82 CY		
0233	8245000000-E	425	REINFORCING STEEL (CULVERT)	14,027 LB		
STRUCTURE ITEMS						
0234	8017000000-N	SP	CONSTRUCTION, MAINTENANCE, & REMOVAL OF TEMP ACCESS AT STA ***** (219+22.38-L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0235	8084000000-N	410	FOUNDATION EXCAVATION FOR END BENT ** AT STATION ***** (1, 342+97.24-L-) LT LANE	Lump Sum	L.S.	

County : Lenoir

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0236	8084000000-N	410	FOUNDATION EXCAVATION FOR END BENT ** AT STATION ***** (1, 342+97.24-L-) RT LANE	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0237	8084000000-N	410	FOUNDATION EXCAVATION FOR END BENT ** AT STATION ***** (1, 364+28.98-L-) LT LANE	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0238	8084000000-N	410	FOUNDATION EXCAVATION FOR END BENT ** AT STATION ***** (1,364+28.98-L-) RT LANE	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0239	8096000000-E	450	PILE EXCAVATION IN SOIL	480 LF		
0240	8112730000-N	450	PDA TESTING	16 EA		
0241	8147000000-E	420	REINFORCED CONCRETE DECK SLAB	162,855 SF		
0242	8161000000-E	420	GROOVING BRIDGE FLOORS	164,988 SF		
0243	8182000000-E	420	CLASS A CONCRETE (BRIDGE)	1,913 CY		
0244	8210000000-N	422	BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION ***** (166+72.51-L-) LT LANE	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0245	8210000000-N	422	BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION ***** (166+72.51-L-) RT LANE	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0246	8210000000-N	422	BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION ***** (200+91.89-L-) LT LANE	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0247	8210000000-N	422	BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION ***** (200+91.89-L-) RT LANE	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0248	8210000000-N	422	BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION ***** (219+22.38-L-) LT LANE	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0249	8210000000-N	422	BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION ***** (219+22.38-L-) RT LANE	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0250	8210000000-N	422	BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION ***** (281+39.19-L-) LT LANE	Lump Sum	L.S.	

County : Lenoir

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0251	8210000000-N	422	BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION ***** (281+39.19-L-) RT LANE	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0252	8210000000-N	422	BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION ***** (342+97.24-L-) RT LANE	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0253	8210000000-N	422	BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION ***** (342+97.24-L-) LT LANE	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0254	8210000000-N	422	BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION ***** (364+28.98-L-) LT LANE	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0255	8210000000-N	422	BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION ***** (364+28.98-L-) RT LANE	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0256	8210000000-N	422	BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION ***** (89+28.52-L-) LT LANE	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0257	8210000000-N	422	BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION ***** (89+28.52-L-) RT LANE	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0258	8217000000-E	425	REINFORCING STEEL (BRIDGE)	286,974 LB		
0259	8238000000-E	425	SPIRAL COLUMN REINFORCING STEEL (BRIDGE)	4,754 LB		
0260	8265000000-E	430	54" PRESTRESSED CONCRETE GIR- DERS	2,008.76 LF		
0261	8274000000-E	430	MODIFIED 63" PRESTRESSED CONC GIRDERS	12,741.23 LF		
0262	8277000000-E	430	MODIFIED 72" PRESTRESSED CONC GIRDERS	1,158.96 LF		
0263	8280000000-E	440	APPROX LBS STRUCTURAL STEEL	530,100 LS		
0264	8328000000-E	SP	PILE DRIVING EQUIPMENT SETUP FOR *** PRESTRESSED CONCRETE PILES (24")	136 EA		

County : Lenoir

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0265	8328200000-E	SP	PILE DRIVING EQUIPMENT SETUP FOR *** STEEL PILES (HP12X53)	332 EA		
0266	8350000000-E	450	24" PRESTRESSED CONCRETE PILES	6,200 LF		
0267	8364000000-E	450	HP12X53 STEEL PILES	17,126 LF		
0268	8391000000-N	450	STEEL PILE POINTS	176 EA		
0269	8392500000-E	450	PREDRILLING FOR PILES	3,731 LF		
0270	8393000000-N	450	PILE REDRIVES	263 EA		
0271	8503000000-E	460	CONCRETE BARRIER RAIL	7,233.78 LF		
0272	8531000000-E	462	4" SLOPE PROTECTION	7,633 SY		
0273	8608000000-E	876	RIP RAP CLASS II (2'-0" THICK)	2,498 TON		
0274	8622000000-E	876	GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE	2,775 SY		
0275	8657000000-N	430	ELASTOMERIC BEARINGS	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0276	8706000000-N	SP	EXPANSION JOINT SEALS	Lump Sum	L.S.	

1158/Dec01/Q8581019.63/D1074552362000/E277

Total Amount Of Bid For Entire Project :